PROJECT MANUAL

SPARTANBURG COMMUNITY COLLEGE

TYGER RIVER HVAC & BOILER REPLACEMENTS

SC OSE PROJECT NO. H59-6315-JM
1875 EAST MAIN STREET, DUNCAN, SC 29334

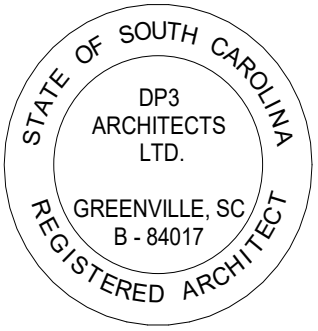
DEVITA & ASSOCIATES, INC.
PROJECT NO. 25531

DOCUMENT DATE: JANUARY 19, 2026

MECHANICAL ENGINEER
Carson J. Carpenter
Lic # SC 35953
DeVita & Associates, Inc.
33 Villa Road, Suite 300
Greenville, SC 29615
Tel: 864.527.0311

ELECTRICAL ENGINEER
Shannon L. Epps, PE
Lic # SC 22785
DeVita & Associates, Inc.
33 Villa Road, Suite 300
Greenville, SC 29615
Tel: 864.720.2819

ARCHITECT
Margaretta L. Terry, AIA, LEED AP, IIDA
Lic # SC 7297
DP3 Architects, Ltd.
15 South Main Street, Suite 400
Greenville, SC 29601
Tel: (864) 232-8200



DEVITA & ASSOCIATES, INC.
33 VILLA ROAD, SUITE 300
GREENVILLE, SC 29615
(877) 4-DEVITA
WWW.DEVITAINC.COM

SPARTANBURG COMMUNITY COLLEGE
131 COMMUNITY COLLEGE DRIVE
SPARTANBURG, SC 29303
(864) 592-4671

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PROJECT NAME: SCC Tyger River HVAC and Boiler Replacements

PROJECT NUMBER: H59-6315-JM

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

SE-310
INVITATION FOR DESIGN-BID-BUILD CONSTRUCTION SERVICES

AGENCY: SCC - Spartanburg Community College

PROJECT NAME: SCC Tyger River HVAC and Boiler Replacements

PROJECT NUMBER: H59-6315-JM **CONSTRUCTION COST RANGE:** $2,650,000 **to** $3,000,000

PROJECT LOCATION: Tyger River

DESCRIPTION OF PROJECT/SERVICES: *(450 character limit)*

Warehouse HVAC renovation and partial office HVAC renovation with new boiler room

BID/SUBMITTAL DUE DATE: 02/26/2026 **TIME:** 02:00 PM **NUMBER OF COPIES:** 1

PROJECT DELIVERY METHOD: Design-Bid-Build

AGENCY PROJECT COORDINATOR: Jeffrey Drew

EMAIL: drewj@sccsc.edu **TELEPHONE:** (864) 592-4772

DOCUMENTS OBTAINED FROM: https://www.sccsc.edu/about/vendors/construction-solicitations/

BID SECURITY IS REQUIRED IN AN AMOUNT NOT LESS THAN 5% OF THE BASE BID.
PERFORMANCE AND LABOR & MATERIAL PAYMENT BONDS: The successful Contractor will be required to provide Performance and Labor and Material Payment Bonds, each in the amount of 100% of the Contract Price.

DOCUMENT DEPOSIT AMOUNT: $0.00 **IS DEPOSIT REFUNDABLE:** ○ **Yes** ○ **No** ● **N/A**

Bidders must obtain Bidding Documents/Plans from the above listed sources(s) to be listed as an official plan holder. Bidders that rely on copies obtained from any other source do so at their own risk. All written communications with official plan holders & bidders will be via email or website posting.

Agency **WILL NOT** accept Bids sent via email.

All questions & correspondence concerning this Invitation shall be addressed to the A/E.

A/E NAME: Devita & Associates, Inc. **A/E CONTACT:** Carson Carpenter

EMAIL: ccarpenter@devitainc.com **TELEPHONE:** (864) 527-0311

PRE-BID CONFERENCE: ● **Yes** ○ **No** **MANDATORY ATTENDANCE:** ○ **Yes** ● **No**

PRE-BID DATE: 02/11/2026 **TIME:** 02:00 PM

PRE-BID PLACE: Tyger River Campus, Room 529, 1875 East Main Street, Duncan, SC 29334

BID OPENING PLACE: Giles Campus, Ledbetter Bldg., Room 106, 103 Community College Dr., Spartanburg, SC 29303

BID DELIVERY ADDRESSES:

HAND-DELIVERY:

Attn: Sheri Johnson - Bid Enclosed

Room 240, Ledbetter Building, 103 Community College Drive, Spartanburg, SC 29303

MAIL SERVICE:

Attn: Sheri Johnson - Bid Enclosed

Spartanburg Community College, 131 Community College Dr, Spartanburg, SC 29303

IS PROJECT WITHIN AGENCY CONSTRUCTION CERTIFICATION? ○ **Yes** ● **No**

APPROVED BY: James R. McVey Jr. **DATE:** 01/23/2026

(OSE PROJECT MANAGER)

South Carolina Division of Procurement Services, Office of State Engineer Version of AIA® Document A701™ – 2018

Instructions to Bidders

This version of AIA Document A701™–2018 is modified by the South Carolina Division of Procurement Services, Office of State Engineer ("SCOSE"). Publication of this version of AIA Document A701–2018 does not imply the American Institute of Architects' endorsement of any modification by SCOSE. A comparative version of AIA Document A701–2018 showing additions and deletions by SCOSE is available for review on the SCOSE Web site.

Cite this document as "AIA Document A701™– 2018, Instructions to Bidders — SCOSE Version," or "AIA Document A701™–2018 — SCOSE Version."

South Carolina Division of Procurement Services, Office of State Engineer Version of AIA® Document A701™ – 2018

Instructions to Bidders

for the following Project:
(Name, State Project Number, location, and detailed description)
SCC Tyger River HVAC and Boiler Replacements
H59-6315-JM
1875 E. Main Street, Duncan, SC 29334

THE OWNER:
(Name, legal status, address, and other information)
Spartanburg Community College
131 Community College Drive
Spartanburg, SC 29303

The Owner is a Governmental Body of the State of South Carolina as defined by S.C. Code Ann. § 11-35-310.

THE ARCHITECT:
(Name, legal status, address, and other information)
DeVita & Associates, Inc.
33 Villa Road, Suite 300
Greenville, SC 29615

This version of AIA Document A701-2018 is modified by the South Carolina Division of Procurement Services, Office of State Engineer. Publication of this version of AIA Document A701 does not imply the American Institute of Architects' endorsement of any modification by South Carolina Division of Procurement Services, Office of State Engineer. A comparative version of AIA Document A701–2018 showing additions and deletions by the South Carolina Division of Procurement Services, Office of State Engineer is available for review on South Carolina state Web site.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

TABLE OF ARTICLES

Init.

/

ARTICLE 1 DEFINITIONS

§ 1.1 Bidding Documents include the Bidding Requirements and the Proposed Contract Documents. The Bidding Requirements consist of the advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, supplementary instructions to bidders, the bid form, and any other bidding forms. The Proposed Contract Documents consist of the unexecuted form of Agreement between the Owner and Contractor and that Agreement's Exhibits, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, all Addenda, and all other documents enumerated in Article 8 of these Instructions.

§ 1.1.1 Any reference in this document to the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor, AIA Document A101, or some abbreviated reference thereof, shall mean the AIA Document A101-2017 Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor, SCOSE Version. Any reference in this document to the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, AIA Document A201, or some abbreviated reference thereof, shall mean the AIA Document A201-2017 General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, SCOSE Version.

§ 1.2 Definitions set forth in the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, or in other Proposed Contract Documents apply to the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.3 Addenda are written or graphic instruments issued by the Architect, which, by additions, deletions, clarifications, or corrections, modify or interpret the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.4 A Bid is a complete and properly executed proposal to do the Work for the sums stipulated therein, submitted in accordance with the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.5 The Base Bid is the sum stated in the Bid for which the Bidder offers to perform the Work described in the Bidding Documents, to which Work may be added or deleted by sums stated in Alternate Bids.

§ 1.6 An Alternate Bid (or Alternate) is an amount stated in the Bid to be added to or deducted from, or that does not change, the Base Bid if the corresponding change in the Work, as described in the Bidding Documents, is accepted.

§ 1.7 A Unit Price is an amount stated in the Bid as a price per unit of measurement for materials, equipment, or services, or a portion of the Work, as described in the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.8 A Bidder is a person or entity who submits a Bid.

§ 1.9 A Sub-bidder is a person or entity who submits a bid to a Bidder for materials, equipment, or labor for a portion of the Work.

ARTICLE 2 BIDDER'S REPRESENTATIONS

§ 2.1 By submitting a Bid, the Bidder represents that:

- **.1** the Bidder has read and understands the Bidding Documents;
- **.2** the Bidder understands how the Bidding Documents relate to other portions of the Project, if any, being bid concurrently or presently under construction;
- **.3** the Bid complies with the Bidding Documents;
- **.4** the Bidder has visited the site, become familiar with local conditions under which the Work is to be performed, has correlated the Bidder's observations with the requirements of the Proposed Contract Documents, and accepts full responsibility for any pre-bid existing conditions that would affect the Bid that could have been ascertained by a site visit. As provided in S.C. Code Ann. Reg. 19-445.2042(B), a bidder's failure to attend an advertised pre-bid conference will not excuse its responsibility for estimating properly the difficulty and cost of successfully performing the work, or for proceeding to successfully perform the work without additional expense to the State;
- **.5** the Bid is based upon the materials, equipment, and systems required by the Bidding Documents without exception;
- **.6** the Bidder has read and understands the provisions for liquidated damages, if any, set forth in the form of Agreement between the Owner and Contractor; and
- **.7** the Bidder understands that it may be required to accept payment by electronic funds transfer (EFT).

§ 2.2 Certification of Independent Price Determination

§ 2.2.1 GIVING FALSE, MISLEADING, OR INCOMPLETE INFORMATION ON THIS CERTIFICATION MAY RENDER YOU SUBJECT TO PROSECUTION UNDER SC CODE OF LAWS §16-9-10 AND OTHER APPLICABLE LAWS.

§ 2.2.2 By submitting a Bid, the Bidder certifies that:

.1 The prices in this Bid have been arrived at independently, without, for the purpose of restricting competition, any consultation, communication, or agreement with any other bidder or competitor relating to:

.1 those prices;
.2 the intention to submit a Bid; or
.3 the methods or factors used to calculate the prices offered.

.2 The prices in this Bid have not been and will not be knowingly disclosed by the Bidder, directly or indirectly, to any other bidder or competitor before bid opening (in the case of a sealed bid solicitation) or contract award (in the case of a negotiated solicitation) unless otherwise required by law; and

.3 No attempt has been made or will be made by the Bidder to induce any other concern to submit or not to submit a Bid for the purpose of restricting competition.

§ 2.2.3 Each signature on the Bid is considered to be a certification by the signatory that the signatory:

.1 Is the person in the Bidder's organization responsible for determining the prices being offered in this Bid, and that the signatory has not participated and will not participate in any action contrary to Section 2.2.2 of this certification; or

.2 Has been authorized, in writing, to act as agent for the Bidder's principals in certifying that those principals have not participated, and will not participate in any action contrary to Section 2.2.2 of this certification [As used in this subdivision, the term "principals" means the person(s) in the Bidder's organization responsible for determining the prices offered in this Bid];

.3 As an authorized agent, does certify that the principals referenced in Section 2.2.3.2 of this certification have not participated, and will not participate, in any action contrary to Section 2.2.2 of this certification; and

.4 As an agent, has not personally participated, and will not participate, in any action contrary to Section 2.2.2 of this certification.

§ 2.2.4 If the Bidder deletes or modifies Section 2.2.2.2 of this certification, the Bidder must furnish with its offer a signed statement setting forth in detail the circumstances of the disclosure.

§ 2.2.5 Drug Free Workplace Certification

By submitting a Bid, the Bidder certifies that, if awarded a contract, Bidder will comply with all applicable provisions of The Drug-free Workplace Act, S.C. Code Ann. 44-107-10, et seq.

§ 2.2.6 Certification Regarding Debarment and Other Responsibility Matters

§ 2.2.6.1 By submitting a Bid, Bidder certifies, to the best of its knowledge and belief, that:

.1 Bidder and/or any of its Principals-

.1 Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, or declared ineligible for the award of contracts by any state or federal agency;

.2 Have not, within a three-year period preceding this Bid, been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for: commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, state, or local) contract or subcontract; violation of Federal or state antitrust statutes relating to the submission of bids; or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, tax evasion, or receiving stolen property; and

.3 Are not presently indicted for, or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity with, commission of any of the offenses enumerated in Section 2.2.6.1.1.2 of this provision.

.2 Bidder has not, within a three-year period preceding this Bid, had one or more contracts terminated for default by any public (Federal, state, or local) entity.

.3 "Principals," for the purposes of this certification, means officers; directors; owners; partners; and, persons having primary management or supervisory responsibilities within a business entity (e.g., general manager; plant manager; head of a subsidiary, division, or business segment, and similar positions).

§ 2.2.6.2 Bidder shall provide immediate written notice to the Procurement Officer if, at any time prior to contract award, Bidder learns that its certification was erroneous when submitted or has become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.

§ 2.2.6.3 If Bidder is unable to certify the representations stated in Section 2.2.6.1, Bidder must submit a written explanation regarding its inability to make the certification. The certification will be considered in connection with a review of the Bidder's responsibility. Failure of the Bidder to furnish additional information as requested by the Procurement Officer may render the Bidder non-responsible.

§ 2.2.6.4 Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render, in good faith, the certification required by Section 2.2.6.1 of this provision. The knowledge and information of a Bidder is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

§ 2.2.6.5 The certification in Section 2.2.6.1 of this provision is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when making award. If it is later determined that the Bidder knowingly or in bad faith rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the State, the Procurement Officer may terminate the contract resulting from this solicitation for default.

§ 2.2.7 Ethics Certificate

By submitting a Bid, the Bidder certifies that the Bidder has and will comply with, and has not, and will not, induce a person to violate Title 8, Chapter 13 of the SC Code of Laws, as amended (Ethics Act). The following statutes require special attention: S.C. Code Ann. §8-13-700, regarding use of official position for financial gain; S.C. Code Ann. §8-13-705, regarding gifts to influence action of public official; S.C. Code Ann. §8-13-720, regarding offering money for advice or assistance of public official; S.C. Code Ann. §8-13-755 and §8-13-760, regarding restrictions on employment by former public official; S.C. Code Ann. §8-13-775, prohibiting public official with economic interests from acting on contracts; S.C. Code Ann. §8-13-790, regarding recovery of kickbacks; S.C. Code Ann. §8-13-1150, regarding statements to be filed by consultants; and S.C. Code Ann. §8-13-1342, regarding restrictions on contributions by contractor to candidate who participated in awarding of contract. The State may rescind any contract and recover all amounts expended as a result of any action taken in violation of this provision. If the contractor participates, directly or indirectly, in the evaluation or award of public contracts, including without limitation, change orders or task orders regarding a public contract, the contractor shall, if required by law to file such a statement, provide the statement required by S.C. Code Ann. §8-13-1150 to the Procurement Officer at the same time the law requires the statement to be filed.

§ 2.2.8 Restrictions Applicable To Bidders & Gifts

Violation of these restrictions may result in disqualification of your Bid, suspension or debarment, and may constitute a violation of the state Ethics Act.

§ 2.2.8.1 After issuance of the solicitation, Bidder agrees not to discuss this procurement activity in any way with the Owner or its employees, agents or officials. All communications must be solely with the Procurement Officer. This restriction may be lifted by express written permission from the Procurement Officer. This restriction expires once a contract has been formed.

§ 2.2.8.2 Unless otherwise approved in writing by the Procurement Officer, Bidder agrees not to give anything to the Owner, any affiliated organizations, or the employees, agents or officials of either, prior to award.

§ 2.2.8.3 Bidder acknowledges that the policy of the State is that a governmental body should not accept or solicit a gift, directly or indirectly, from a donor if the governmental body has reason to believe the donor has or is seeking to obtain contractual or other business or financial relationships with the governmental body. SC Regulation 19-445.2165(C) broadly defines the term donor.

§ 2.2.9 Open Trade Representation

By submitting a Bid, the Bidder represents that Bidder is not currently engaged in the boycott of a person or an entity based in or doing business with a jurisdiction with whom South Carolina can enjoy open trade, as defined in S.C. Code Ann. §11-35-5300.

ARTICLE 3 BIDDING DOCUMENTS

§ 3.1 Distribution

§ 3.1.1 Bidders shall obtain complete Bidding Documents from the issuing office designated in the advertisement or invitation to bid, for the deposit sum, if any, stated therein.

§ 3.1.2 Any required deposit shall be refunded to all plan holders who return the paper Bidding Documents in good condition within ten (10) days after receipt of Bids. The cost to replace missing or damaged paper documents will be deducted from the deposit. A Bidder receiving a Contract award may retain the paper Bidding Documents, and the Bidder's deposit will be refunded.

§ 3.1.3 Reserved

§ 3.1.4 Bidders shall use complete Bidding Documents in preparing Bids. Neither the Owner nor Architect assumes responsibility for errors or misinterpretations resulting from the use of incomplete Bidding Documents.

§ 3.1.5 The Bidding Documents will be available for the sole purpose of obtaining Bids on the Work. No license or grant of use is conferred by distribution of the Bidding Documents.

§ 3.1.6 All persons obtaining Bidding Documents from the issuing office designated in the advertisement shall provide that office with Bidder's contact information to include the Bidder's name, telephone number, mailing address, and email address.

§ 3.2 Modification or Interpretation of Bidding Documents

§ 3.2.1 The Bidder shall carefully study the Bidding Documents, shall examine the site and local conditions, and shall notify the Architect of errors, inconsistencies, or ambiguities discovered and request clarification or interpretation pursuant to Section 3.2.2. Failure to do so will be at the Bidder's risk. Bidder assumes responsibility for any patent ambiguity that Bidder does not bring to the Architect's attention prior to Bid Opening.

§ 3.2.2 Requests for clarification or interpretation of the Bidding Documents shall be submitted by the Bidder in writing and shall be received by the Architect at least ten (10) days prior to the date for receipt of Bids.

§ 3.2.3 Modifications, corrections, changes, and interpretations of the Bidding Documents shall be made by Addendum. Modifications, corrections, changes, and interpretations of the Bidding Documents made in any other manner shall not be binding, and Bidders shall not rely upon them.

§ 3.2.4 As provided in S.C. Code Ann. Reg. 19-445.2042(B), nothing stated at the Pre-bid conference shall change the Bidding Documents unless a change is made by Addendum.

§ 3.3 Substitutions

§ 3.3.1 The materials, products, and equipment described in the Bidding Documents establish a standard of required function, dimension, appearance, and quality to be met by any proposed substitution. Where "brand name or equal" is used in the Bidding Documents, the listing description is not intended to limit or restrict competition.

§ 3.3.2 Substitution Process

§ 3.3.2.1 Written requests for substitutions shall be received by the Architect at least ten (10) days prior to the date for receipt of Bids. Requests shall be submitted in the same manner as that established for submitting clarifications and interpretations in Section 3.2.2.

§ 3.3.2.2 Bidders shall submit substitution requests on a Substitution Request Form if one is provided in the Bidding Documents.

§ 3.3.2.3 If a Substitution Request Form is not provided, requests shall include (1) the name of the material or equipment specified in the Bidding Documents; (2) the reason for the requested substitution; (3) a complete description of the proposed substitution including the name of the material or equipment proposed as the substitute, performance and test data, and relevant drawings; and (4) any other information necessary for an evaluation. The request shall include a statement setting forth changes in other materials, equipment, or other portions of the Work, including changes in the work of other contracts or the impact on any Project Certifications (such as LEED), that will result from incorporation of the proposed substitution.

§ 3.3.2.4 No request to substitute materials, products, or equipment for materials, products, or equipment described in the Bidding Documents and no request for addition of a manufacturer or supplier to a list of approved manufacturers or suppliers in the Bidding Documents will be considered prior to receipt of Bids unless written request for approval has been received by the Architect at least ten (10) days prior to the date for receipt of Bids established in the invitation to bid.

Any subsequent extension of the date for receipt of Bids by addendum shall not extend the date for receipt of such requests unless the addendum so specifies. A statement setting forth changes in other materials, equipment or other portions of the Work, including changes in the Work of other contracts that incorporation of the proposed substitution would require, shall be included.

§ 3.3.3 The burden of proof of the merit of the proposed substitution is upon the proposer. The Architect's decision of approval or disapproval of a proposed substitution shall be final.

§ 3.3.4 If the Architect approves a proposed substitution prior to receipt of Bids, such approval shall be set forth in an Addendum. Approvals made in any other manner shall not be binding, and Bidders shall not rely upon them.

§ 3.3.5 No substitutions will be considered after the Contract award unless specifically provided for in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.4 Addenda

§ 3.4.1 Addenda will be transmitted to Bidders known by the issuing office to have received complete Bidding Documents.

§ 3.4.2 Addenda will be available where Bidding Documents are on file.

§ 3.4.3 Addenda will be issued at least five (5) business days before the day of the Bid Opening, except an Addendum withdrawing the request for Bids or one which includes postponement of the date for receipt of Bids. A business day runs from midnight to midnight and excludes weekends and state and federal holidays.

§ 3.4.4 Prior to submitting a Bid, each Bidder shall ascertain that the Bidder has received all Addenda issued, and the Bidder shall acknowledge their receipt in the Bid.

§ 3.4.5 When the date for receipt of Bids is to be postponed and there is insufficient time to issue an Addendum prior to the original Bid Date, the Owner will notify prospective Bidders by telephone or other appropriate means with immediate follow up with an Addendum. This Addendum will verify the postponement of the original Bid Date and establish a new Bid Date. The new Bid Date will be no earlier than the fifth (5th) business day after the date of issuance of the Addendum postponing the original Bid Date.

§ 3.4.6 If an emergency or unanticipated event interrupts normal government processes so that Bids cannot be received at the government office designated for receipt of Bids by the exact time specified in the solicitation, the time specified for receipt of Bids will be deemed to be extended to the same time of day specified in the solicitation on the first work day on which normal government processes resume. In lieu of an automatic extension, an Addendum may be issued to reschedule Bid Opening. If state offices are closed in the county in which Bids are to be received at the time a pre-bid or pre-proposal conference is scheduled, an Addendum will be issued to reschedule the conference. Bidders shall visit https://www.scemd.org/closings/ for information concerning closings.

ARTICLE 4 BIDDING PROCEDURES

§ 4.1 Preparation of Bids

§ 4.1.1 Bids shall be submitted on the forms included with or identified in the Bidding Documents.

§ 4.1.2 All blanks on the Bid Form shall be legibly executed. Paper bid forms shall be executed in a non-erasable medium.

§ 4.1.3 Sums shall be expressed in numbers.

§ 4.1.4 Interlineations, alterations and erasures must be initialed by the signer of the Bid. Bidder shall not make stipulations or qualify his Bid in any manner not permitted on the Bid Form. An incomplete Bid or information not requested that is written on or attached to the Bid Form that could be considered a qualification of the Bid, may be cause for rejection of the Bid.

§ 4.1.5 Bid all requested Alternates. The failure of the Bidder to indicate a price for an Alternate may render the Bid non-responsive. Indicate the change to the Base Bid by entering the dollar amount and marking, as appropriate, the box for "ADD TO" or "DEDUCT FROM". If no change in the Base Bid is required, enter "ZERO" or "No Change".

§ 4.1.6 Pursuant to S.C. Code Ann. § 11-35-3020(b)(i), as amended, Section 7 of the Bid Form sets forth a list of proposed subcontractors for which the Bidder is required to identify those subcontractors the Bidder will use to perform the work listed. Bidder must follow the instructions in the Bid Form for filling out this section of the Bid Form. Failure to properly fill out Section 7 may result in rejection of Bidder's bid as non-responsive.

§ 4.1.7 Contractors and subcontractors listed in Section 7 of the Bid Form who are required by the South Carolina Code of Laws to be licensed, must be licensed as required by law at the time of bidding.

§ 4.1.8 Each copy of the Bid shall state the legal name and legal status of the Bidder. Each copy of the Bid shall be signed by the person or persons legally authorized to bind the Bidder to a contract.

§ 4.1.9 A Bidder shall incur all costs associated with the preparation of its Bid.

§ 4.2 Bid Security

§ 4.2.1 If required by the invitation to bid, each Bid shall be accompanied by a bid security in an amount of not less than five percent of the Base Bid. The bid security shall be a bid bond or a certified cashier's check.

§ 4.2.2 The Bidder pledges to enter into a Contract with the Owner on the terms stated in the Bid and shall, if required, furnish bonds covering the faithful performance of the Contract and payment of all obligations arising thereunder. Should the Bidder refuse to enter into such Contract or fail to furnish such bonds if required, the amount of the bid security shall be forfeited to the Owner as liquidated damages, not as a penalty.

§ 4.2.3 If a surety bond is required as bid security, it shall be written on AIA Document A310™, Bid Bond and the attorney-in-fact who executes the bond on behalf of the surety shall affix to the bond a certified and current copy of an acceptable power of attorney. The Bid Bond shall:

.1 be issued by a surety company licensed to do business in South Carolina;

.2 be issued by a surety company having, at a minimum, a "Best Rating" of "A" as stated in the most current publication of "Best's Key Rating Guide, Property-Casualty", which company shows a financial strength rating of at least five (5) times the contract price.

.3 be enclosed in the bid envelope at the time of Bid Opening, either in paper copy or as an electronic bid bond authorization number provided on the Bid Form and issued by a firm or organization authorized by the surety to receive, authenticate and issue binding electronic bid bonds on behalf the surety.

§ 4.2.4 The Owner will have the right to retain the bid security of Bidders to whom an award is being considered until either (a) the Contract has been executed and performance and payment bonds, if required, have been furnished; (b) the specified time has elapsed so that Bids may be withdrawn; or (c) all Bids have been rejected.

§ 4.2.5 By submitting a Bid Bond via an electronic bid bond authorization number on the Bid Form and signing the Bid Form, the Bidder certifies that an electronic bid bond has been executed by a Surety meeting the standards required by the Bidding Documents and the Bidder and Surety are firmly bound unto the State of South Carolina under the conditions provided in this Section 4.2.

§ 4.3 Submission of Bids

§ 4.3.1 A Bidder shall submit its Bid as indicated below:

§ 4.3.2 All paper copies of the Bid, the bid security, and any other documents required to be submitted with the Bid shall be enclosed in a sealed opaque envelope. The envelope shall, unless hand delivered by the Bidder, be addressed to the Owner's designated purchasing office as shown in the invitation to bid. The envelope shall be identified with the Project name, the Bidder's name and address, and, if applicable, the designated portion of the Work for which the Bid is submitted. If the Bid is sent by mail, or special delivery service (UPS, Federal Express, etc.), the sealed envelope shall be labelled "SEALED BID ENCLOSED" on the face thereof. Bidders hand delivering their Bids shall deliver Bids to the place of the Bid Opening as shown in the invitation for bids. Whether or not Bidders attend the Bid Opening, they shall give their Bids to the Owner's Procurement Officer or his/her designee as shown in the invitation to bid prior to the time of the Bid Opening.

§ 4.3.3 Bids shall be submitted by the date and time and at the place indicated in the invitation to bid. Bids submitted after the date and time for receipt of Bids, or at an incorrect place, will not be accepted.

§ 4.3.4 The Bidder shall assume full responsibility for timely delivery at the location designated for receipt of Bids.

§ 4.3.5 A Bid submitted by any method other than as provided in this Section 4.3 will not be accepted. Oral, telephonic, telegraphic, facsimile or other electronically transmitted bids will not be considered.

§ 4.3.6 The official time for receipt of Bids will be determined by reference to the clock designated by the Owner's Procurement Officer or his/her designee. The Procurement Officer conducting the Bid Opening will determine and announce that the deadline has arrived and no further Bids or bid modifications will be accepted. All Bids and bid modifications in the possession of the Procurement Officer at the time the announcement is completed will be timely, whether or not the bid envelope has been date/time stamped or otherwise marked by the Procurement Officer.

§ 4.4 Modification or Withdrawal of Bid

§ 4.4.1 Prior to the date and time designated for receipt of Bids, a Bidder may submit a new Bid to replace a Bid previously submitted, or withdraw its Bid entirely, by notice to the party designated to receive the Bids. Such notice shall be received and duly recorded by the receiving party on or before the date and time set for receipt of Bids. The receiving party shall verify that replaced or withdrawn Bids are removed from the other submitted Bids and not considered. Notice of submission of a replacement Bid or withdrawal of a Bid shall be worded so as not to reveal the amount of the original Bid.

§ 4.4.2 Withdrawn Bids may be resubmitted up to the date and time designated for the receipt of Bids in the same format as that established in Section 4.3, provided they fully conform with these Instructions to Bidders. Bid security shall be in an amount sufficient for the Bid as resubmitted.

ARTICLE 5 CONSIDERATION OF BIDS

§ 5.1 Opening of Bids

Bids received on time will be publicly opened and read aloud. The Owner will not read aloud Bids that the Owner determines, at the time of opening, to be non-responsive.

§ 5.1.1 At Bid Opening, the Owner will announce the date and location of the posting of the Notice of Intend to Award. If the Owner determines to award the Project, the Owner will, after posting a Notice of Intend to Award, send a copy of the Notice to all Bidders.

§ 5.1.2 The Owner will send a copy of the final Bid Tabulation to all Bidders within ten (10) working days of the Bid Opening.

§ 5.1.3 If only one Bid is received, the Owner will open and consider the Bid.

§ 5.2 Rejection of Bids

§ 5.2.1 The Owner shall have the right to reject any or all Bids. A Bid not accompanied by a required bid security or by other data required by the Bidding Documents, or a Bid which is in any way incomplete or irregular is subject to rejection.

§ 5.2.2 The reasons for which the Owner will reject Bids include, but are not limited to:

- **.1** Failure by a Bidder to be represented at a Mandatory Pre-Bid Conference or site visit;
- **.2** Failure to deliver the Bid on time;
- **.3** Failure to comply with Bid Security requirements, except as expressly allowed by law;
- **.4** Listing an invalid electronic Bid Bond authorization number on the Bid Form;
- **.5** Failure to list qualified subcontractors as required by law;
- **.6** Showing any material modification(s) or exception(s) qualifying the Bid;
- **.7** Faxing a Bid directly to the Owner or Owner's representative; or
- **.8** Failure to include a properly executed Power-of-Attorney with the Bid Bond.

§ 5.2.3 The Owner may reject a Bid as nonresponsive if the prices bid are materially unbalanced between line items or sub-line items. A Bid is materially unbalanced when it is based on prices significantly less than cost for some work and prices which are significantly overstated in relation to cost for other work, and if there is a reasonable doubt that the Bid

will result in the lowest overall cost to the Owner even though it may be the low evaluated Bid, or if it is so unbalanced as to be tantamount to allowing an advance payment.

§ 5.3 Acceptance of Bid (Award)

§ 5.3.1 It is the intent of the Owner to award a Contract to the lowest responsive and responsible Bidder, provided the Bid has been submitted in accordance with the requirements of the Bidding Documents and does not exceed available funds. The Owner shall have the right to waive informalities and irregularities in a Bid received and to accept the Bid which, in the Owner's judgment, is in the Owner's best interests.

§ 5.3.2 The Owner shall have the right to accept Alternates in any order or combination, unless otherwise specifically provided in the Bidding Documents, and to determine the lowest responsive and responsible Bidder on the basis of the sum of the Base Bid and Alternates accepted.

ARTICLE 6 POST-BID INFORMATION

§ 6.1 Contractor's Responsibility

Owner will make a determination of Bidder's responsibility before awarding a contract. Bidder shall provide all information and documentation requested by the Owner to support the Owner's evaluation of responsibility. Failure of Bidder to provide requested information is cause for the Owner, at its option, to determine the Bidder to be non-responsible.

§ 6.2 Reserved

§ 6.3 Submittals

§ 6.3.1 After notification of selection for the award of the Contract, the Bidder shall, as soon as practicable or as stipulated in the Bidding Documents, submit in writing to the Owner through the Architect:

.1 a designation of the Work to be performed with the Bidder's own forces;

.2 names of the principal products and systems proposed for the Work and the manufacturers and suppliers of each; and

.3 names of persons or entities (including those who are to furnish materials or equipment fabricated to a special design) proposed for the principal portions of the Work.

§ 6.4 Posting of Intent To Award

The Notice of Intent to Award will be posted at the following location:

Room or Area of Posting: LED 240
Building Where Posted: Ledbetter Building
Address of Building: 103 Community College Drive, Spartanburg, SC 29303
WEB site address (if applicable):
Posting date will be announced at Bid Opening. In addition to posting the Notice, the Owner will promptly send all responsive Bidders a copy of the Notice of Intent to Award and the final bid tabulation

§ 6.5 Protest of Solicitation or Award

§ 6.5.1 If you are aggrieved in connection with the solicitation or award of a contract, you may be entitled to protest, but only as provided in S.C. Code Ann. § 11-35-4210. To protest a solicitation, you must submit a protest within fifteen (15) days of the date the applicable solicitation document is issued. To protest an award, you must (i) submit notice if your intent to protest within seven (7) business days of the date the award notice is posted, and (ii) submit your actual protest within fifteen (15) days of the date the award notice is posted. Days are calculated as provided in Section 11-35-310(13). Both protests and notices of intent to protest must be in writing and must be received by the State Engineer within the time provided. The grounds of the protest and the relief requested must be set forth with enough particularity to give notice of the issues to be decided.

§ 6.5.2 Any protest must be addressed to the CPO, Office of State Engineer, and submitted in writing:

.1 by email to protest-ose@mmo.sc.gov,

.2 by facsimile at 803-737-0639, or

.3 by post or delivery to 1201 Main Street, Suite 600, Columbia, SC 29201.

By submitting a protest to the foregoing email address, you (and any person acting on your behalf) consent to receive communications regarding your protest (and any related protests) at the e-mail address from which you sent your protest.

ARTICLE 7 PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND

§ 7.1 Bond Requirements

§ 7.1.1 If stipulated in the Bidding Documents, the Bidder shall furnish bonds covering the faithful performance of the Contract and payment of all obligations arising thereunder.

§ 7.1.2 If the furnishing of such bonds is stipulated in the Bidding Documents, the cost shall be included in the Bid.

§ 7.1.3 The Bidder shall provide surety bonds from a company or companies lawfully authorized to issue surety bonds in the state of South Carolina.

§ 7.1.4 Unless otherwise indicated below, the Penal Sum of the Payment and Performance Bonds shall be the amount of 100% of the Contract Sum.

§ 7.2 Time of Delivery of Contract, Certificates of Insurance, and Form of Bonds

§ 7.2.1 Following expiration of the protest period, the Owner will forward the Contract for Construction to the Bidder for signature. The Bidder shall return the fully executed Contract for Construction to the Owner within seven (7) days. The Bidder shall deliver the required bonds and certificate of insurance to the Owner not later than three (3) days following the date of execution of the Contract. Failure to deliver these documents as required shall entitle the Owner to consider the Bidder's failure as a refusal to enter into a contract in accordance with the terms and conditions of the Bidder's Bid and to make claim on the Bid Security for re-procurement cost.

§ 7.2.2 Unless otherwise provided, the bonds shall be written on the Performance Bond and Payment Bond forms included in the Bid Documents.

§ 7.2.3 The bonds shall be dated on or after the date of the Contract.

§ 7.2.4 The Bidder shall require the attorney-in-fact who executes the required bonds on behalf of the surety to affix to the bond a certified and current copy of the power of attorney.

ARTICLE 8 ENUMERATION OF THE PROPOSED CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

§ 8.1 Copies of the proposed Contract Documents have been made available to the Bidder and consist of the following documents:

.1 AIA Document A101™–2017, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor, SCOSE Version.

.2 AIA Document A101™–2017, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds, SCOSE Version.

.3 AIA Document A201™–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, SCOSE Version.

.4 Drawings

Number	Title	Date
Refer to Drawing Index	G000 Cover Sheet	01/19/2026

.5 Specifications

Section	Title	Date	Pages
Refer to Table of Contents	Project Manual	01/19/2026	

.6 Addenda:

Number	Date	Pages

.7 Other Exhibits:
(Check all boxes that apply and include appropriate information identifying the exhibit where required.)

☐ AIA Document E203™–2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, dated as indicated below:

☐ AIA Document E204™–2017, Sustainable Projects Exhibit, dated as indicated below:

☐ The Sustainability Plan:

☐ Supplementary and other Conditions of the Contract:

.8 Other documents listed below:
(List here any additional documents that are intended to form part of the Proposed Contract Documents.)

ARTICLE 9 Miscellaneous

§ 9.1 Nonresident Taxpayer Registration Affidavit Income Tax Withholding Important Tax Notice - Nonresidents Only

§ 9.1.1 Withholding Requirements for Payments to Nonresidents: SC Code of Laws §12-8-550 requires persons hiring or contracting with a nonresident conducting a business or performing personal services of a temporary nature within South Carolina to withhold 2% of each payment made to the nonresident. The withholding requirement does not apply to (1) payments on purchase orders for tangible personal property when the payments are not accompanied by services to be performed in South Carolina, (2) nonresidents who are not conducting business in South Carolina, (3) nonresidents for contracts that do not exceed $10,000 in a calendar year, or (4) payments to a nonresident who (a) registers with either the S.C. Department of Revenue or the S.C. Secretary of State and (b) submits a Nonresident Taxpayer Registration Affidavit - Income Tax Withholding, Form I-312 to the person letting the contract.

§ 9.1.2 For information about other withholding requirements (e.g., employee withholding), contact the Withholding Section at the South Carolina Department of Revenue at 803-898-5383 or visit the Department's website at: www.sctax.org

§ 9.1.3 This notice is for informational purposes only. This Owner does not administer and has no authority over tax issues. All registration questions should be directed to the License and Registration Section at 803-898-5872 or to the South Carolina Department of Revenue, Registration Unit, Columbia, S.C. 29214-0140. All withholding questions should be directed to the Withholding Section at 803-898-5383.

PLEASE SEE THE "NONRESIDENT TAXPAYER REGISTRATION AFFIDAVIT INCOME TAX WITHHOLDING" FORM (Available through SC Department of Revenue).

§ 9.2 Submitting Confidential Information

§ 9.2.1 For every document the Bidder submits in response to or with regard to this solicitation or request, the Bidder must separately mark with the word "CONFIDENTIAL" every page, or portion thereof, that the Bidder contends contains information that is exempt from public disclosure because it is either (a) a trade secret as defined in Section 30-4-40(a)(1), or (b) privileged & confidential, as that phrase is used in SC Code of Laws §11-35-410.

§ 9.2.2 For every document the Bidder submits in response to or with regard to this solicitation or request, the Bidder must separately mark with the words "TRADE SECRET" every page, or portion thereof, that the Bidder contends contains a trade secret as that term is defined by SC Code of Laws §39-8-20.

§ 9.2.3 For every document the Bidder submits in response to or with regard to this solicitation or request, the Bidder must separately mark with the word "PROTECTED" every page, or portion thereof, that the Bidder contends is protected by SC Code of Laws §11-35-1810.

§ 9.2.4 All markings must be conspicuous; use color, bold, underlining, or some other method in order to conspicuously distinguish the mark from the other text. Do not mark your entire Bid as confidential, trade secret, or protected! If your Bid, or any part thereof, is improperly marked as confidential or trade secret or protected, the State may, in its sole discretion, determine it nonresponsive. If only portions of a page are subject to some protection, do not mark the entire page.

§ 9.2.5 By submitting a response to this solicitation, Bidder (1) agrees to the public disclosure of every page of every document regarding this solicitation or request that was submitted at any time prior to entering into a contract (including, but not limited to, documents contained in a response, documents submitted to clarify a response, & documents submitted during negotiations), unless the page is conspicuously marked "TRADE SECRET" or "CONFIDENTIAL" or "PROTECTED", (2) agrees that any information not marked, as required by these bidding instructions, as a "Trade Secret" is not a trade secret as defined by the Trade Secrets Act, & (3) agrees that, notwithstanding any claims or markings otherwise, any prices, commissions, discounts, or other financial figures used to determine the award, as well as the final contract amount, are subject to public disclosure.

§ 9.2.6 In determining whether to release documents, the State will detrimentally rely on the Bidders' marking of documents, as required by these bidding instructions, as being either "Confidential" or "Trade Secret" or "PROTECTED".

§ 9.2.7 By submitting a response, the Bidder agrees to defend, indemnify & hold harmless the State of South Carolina, its officers & employees, from every claim, demand, loss, expense, cost, damage or injury, including attorney's fees, arising out of or resulting from the State withholding information that Bidder marked as "confidential" or "trade secret" or "PROTECTED".

§ 9.3 Solicitation Information From Sources Other Than Official Source

South Carolina Business Opportunities (SCBO) is the official state government publication for State of South Carolina solicitations. Any information on State agency solicitations obtained from any other source is unofficial and any reliance placed on such information is at the Bidder's sole risk and is without recourse under the South Carolina Consolidated Procurement Code.

§ 9.4 Builder's Risk Insurance

Bidders are directed to Exhibit A of the AIA Document A101, 2017 SCOSE Version, which, unless provided otherwise in the Bid Documents, requires the contractor to provide builder's risk insurance on the project.

§ 9.5 Tax Credit For Subcontracting With Minority Firms

§ 9.5.1 Pursuant to S.C. Code Ann. §12-6-3350, taxpayers, who utilize certified minority subcontractors, may take a tax credit equal to 4% of the payments they make to said subcontractors. The payments claimed must be based on work performed directly for a South Carolina state contract. The credit is limited to a maximum of fifty thousand dollars annually. The taxpayer is eligible to claim the credit for 10 consecutive taxable years beginning with the taxable year in which the first payment is made to the subcontractor that qualifies for the credit. After the above ten consecutive taxable years, the taxpayer is no longer eligible for the credit. The credit may be claimed on Form TC-2, "Minority Business Credit." A copy of the subcontractor's certificate from the Governor's Office of Small and Minority Business (OSMBA) is to be attached to the contractor's income tax return.

§ 9.5.2 Taxpayers must maintain evidence of work performed for a State contract by the minority subcontractor. Questions regarding the tax credit and how to file are to be referred to: SC Department of Revenue, Research and Review, Phone: (803) 898-5786, Fax: (803) 898-5888.

§ 9.5.3 The subcontractor must be certified as to the criteria of a "Minority Firm" by the Governor's Office of Small and Minority Business Assistance (OSMBA). Certificates are issued to subcontractors upon successful completion of the certification process. Questions regarding subcontractor certification are to be referred to: Governor's Office of Small and Minority Business Assistance, Phone: (803) 734-0657, Fax: (803) 734-2498. Reference: S.C. Code Ann. §11-35-5010 – Definition for Minority Subcontractor & S.C. Code Ann. §11-35-5230 (B) – Regulations for Negotiating with State Minority Firms.

§ 9.6 Other Special Conditions Of The Work

Article 9.5 is reserved in its entirety due to governor's executive order.

BID BOND

The Bid Bond must be in the form of AIA Document A310-2010.

END OF SECTION

SE-330
LUMP SUM BID FORM

Bidders shall submit bids on only Bid Form SE-330.

BID SUBMITTED BY: _____

(Bidder's Name)

BID SUBMITTED TO: Spartanburg Community College

(Agency's Name)

FOR: PROJECT NAME: SCC Tyger River HVAC and Boiler Replacements

PROJECT NUMBER: H59-6315-JM

OFFER

§ 1. In response to the Invitation for Construction Services and in compliance with the Instructions to Bidders for the above-named Project, the undersigned Bidder proposes and agrees, if this Bid is accepted, to enter into a Contract with the Agency on the terms included in the Bidding Documents, and to perform all Work as specified or indicated in the Bidding Documents, for the prices and within the time frames indicated in this Bid and in accordance with the other terms and conditions of the Bidding Documents.

§ 2. Pursuant to SC Code § 11-35-3030(1), Bidder has submitted Bid Security in the amount and form required by the Bidding Documents.

§ 3. Bidder acknowledges the receipt of the following Addenda to the Bidding Documents and has incorporated the effects of said Addenda into this Bid:

(Bidder, check all that apply. Note, there may be more boxes than actual addenda. Do not check boxes that do not apply)

ADDENDA: ☐ **#1** ☐ **#2** ☐ **#3** ☐ **#4** ☐ **#5**

§ 4. Bidder accepts all terms and conditions of the Invitation for Bids, including, without limitation, those dealing with the disposition of Bid Security. Bidder agrees that this Bid, including all Bid Alternates, if any, may not be revoked or withdrawn after the opening of bids, and shall remain open for acceptance for a period of **60** Days following the Bid Date, or for such longer period of time that Bidder may agree to in writing upon request of the Agency.

§ 5. Bidder herewith offers to provide all labor, materials, equipment, tools of trades and labor, accessories, appliances, warranties and guarantees, and to pay all royalties, fees, permits, licenses and applicable taxes necessary to complete the following items of construction work:

§ 6.1 BASE BID WORK ***(as indicated in the Bidding Documents and generally described as follows)*****:** Warehouse HVAC renovation and partial office renovation including a new boiler room

$ _____, which sum is hereafter called the Base Bid.

(Bidder to insert Base Bid Amount on line above)

SE-330
LUMP SUM BID FORM

Bidders shall submit bids on only Bid Form SE-330.

§ 6.2 BID ALTERNATES as indicated in the Bidding Documents and generally described as follows:

ALTERNATE # 1 *(Brief Description)*: Replace exhaust fans in the basement of the 92 Warehouse in kind

☐ **ADD TO** or ☐ **DEDUCT FROM BASE BID: $** _____

(Bidder to mark appropriate box to clearly indicate the price adjustment offered for each Alternate)

ALTERNATE # 2 *(Brief Description)*: Replace dual temperature secondary pumps with new pumps including VFD's

☐ **ADD TO** or ☐ **DEDUCT FROM BASE BID: $** _____

(Bidder to mark appropriate box to clearly indicate the price adjustment offered for each Alternate)

ALTERNATE # 3 *(Brief Description)*: Increase pipe sizes to 3" hot water supply, 3" hot water return, 4" chilled water supply, and 4" chilled water return. Requires 180 linear feet EACH.

☐ **ADD TO** or ☐ **DEDUCT FROM BASE BID: $** _____

(Bidder to mark appropriate box to clearly indicate the price adjustment offered for each Alternate)

§ 6.3 UNIT PRICES:

BIDDER offers for the Agency's consideration and use, the following UNIT PRICES. The UNIT PRICES offered by BIDDER indicate the amount to be added to or deducted from the CONTRACT SUM for each item-unit combination. UNIT PRICES include all costs to the Agency, including those for materials, labor, equipment, tools of trades and labor, fees, taxes, insurance, bonding, overhead, profit, etc. The Agency reserves the right to include or not to include any of the following UNIT PRICES in the Contract and to negotiate the UNIT PRICES with BIDDER prior to including in the Contract.

No.	ITEM	UNIT OF MEASURE	ADD	DEDUCT
1.			$	$
2.			$	$
3.			$	$
4.			$	$
5.			$	$
6.			$	$

SE-330
LUMP SUM BID FORM

§ 7. LISTING OF PROPOSED SUBCONTRACTORS PURSUANT TO SECTION 3020(b)(i), CHAPTER 35, TITLE 11 OF THE SOUTH CAROLINA CODE OF LAWS, AS AMENDED

(See Instructions on page BF-2A)

Bidder shall use the below-listed Subcontractors in the performance of the Subcontractor Classification work listed:

(A) **LICENSE CLASSIFICATION or SUBCLASSIFICATION ABBREVIATION per SCLLR** *(Completed by Agency)*	**(B)** **NAME of SUBCONTRACTOR and/or PRIME CONTRACTOR** *(Completed by Bidder)*	**(C)** **SUBCONTRACTOR'S and/or PRIME CONTRACTOR'S SC LICENSE NUMBER** *(Completed by Bidder)*
BASE BID		
EL		
NR		
ALTERNATE #1		
ALTERNATE #2		
ALTERNATE #3		

SE-330
LUMP SUM BID FORM

INSTRUCTIONS FOR SUBCONTRACTOR LISTING

1. Section 7 of the Bid Form sets forth an Agency-developed list of subcontractor license classifications or subclassifications for which Bidder is required to identify the entity (subcontractor(s) and/or prime) Bidder will use to perform this work.
   a. **Column A**: The Agency enters the appropriate SCLLR abbreviation to identify the subcontractor license classification / subclassification for which the Bidder is required to list either a subcontractor or itself as the entity that will perform the work. Abbreviations of licenses can be found at:
   https://llr.sc.gov/clb/PDFFiles/CLBClassificationAbbreviations.pdf. If the Agnecy has not identified a subcontractor license classification/subclassification, the Bidder does not list a subcontractor.
   b. **Columns B and C:** The Bidder identifies the subcontractors, by name and license number, it will use for the work of each license listed by the Agency in Column A. Bidder must identify only the subcontractor(s) who will perform the work and no others. Bidders must make sure that their identification of each subcontractor is clear and unambiguous. A listing that could be any number of different entities may be cause for rejection of the bid as non-responsive. For example, a listing of M&M without additional information may be problematic if there are multiple different licensed contractors in South Carolina whose names start with M&M.
2. **Subcontractor Defined:** For purposes of subcontractor listing, a subcontractor is an entity who will perform work or render service to the prime contractor to or about the construction site pursuant to a contract with the prime contractor. Bidder should not identify sub-subcontractors in the spaces provided on the bid form but only those entities with which Bidder will contract directly. Do not identify material suppliers, manufacturers, and fabricators that will not perform physical work at the site of the project but will only supply materials or equipment to the Bidder or proposed subcontractor(s).
3. **Subcontractor Qualifications:** Bidder must only list subcontractors who possess a South Carolina contractor's license that includes the license classification and/or subclassification identified by the Agency in Column A. The subcontractor license must also be within the appropriate license group for the work (do not list the Group number). If Bidder lists a subcontractor who is not qualified to perform the work, the Bidder will be rejected as non-responsible.
4. **Use of Own forces:** If, under the terms of the Bidding Documents and SC Contractor Licensing laws, Bidder is qualified to perform the work of a listed subcontractor classification or subclassification and Bidder does not intend to subcontract such work but to use Bidder's own employees to perform such work, the Bidder must insert itself in the space provided.
5. **Use of Multiple Subcontractors:**
   a. If Bidder intends to use multiple subcontractors to perform the work of a single license classification/subclassification, Bidder must insert the name of each subcontractor Bidder will use, preferably separating the name of each by the word **"and"**. If Bidder intends to use both his own employees to perform a part of the work of a single license classification/subclassification and to use one or more subcontractors to perform the remaining work, Bidder must insert itself and each subcontractor, preferably separating them with the word **"and"**. Bidder must use each entity listed for the work of a single license classification/subclassification in the performance of that work.
   b. **Optional Listing Prohibited:** Bidder may not list multiple subcontractors for a license classification/subclassification in a form that provides the Bidder the option, after bid opening or award, to choose one or more but not all the listed subcontractors to perform the work for which they are listed. A listing, which on its face requires subsequent explanation to determine whether it is an optional listing, is non-responsive. If Bidder intends to use multiple entities to perform the work for a single listing, Bidder must clearly set forth on the bid form such intent. Bidder may accomplish this by simply inserting the word "**and**" between the names of each entity listed. Agency will reject as non-responsive a listing that contains the names of multiple subcontractors separated by a blank space, the word "or", a virgule (that is a /), or any separator that the Agency may reasonably interpret as an optional listing.
6. If Bidder is awarded the contract, Bidder will not be allowed to substitute another entity as subcontractor in place of a subcontractor listed in Section 7 of the Bid except for one or more of the reasons allowed by the SC Code of Laws.
7. Bidder's failure to identify an entity (subcontractor or itself) to perform the work of a subcontractor listed in Column A will render the Bid non-responsive.

SE-330
LUMP SUM BID FORM

§ 8. LIST OF MANUFACTURERS, MATERIAL SUPPLIERS, AND SUBCONTRACTORS OTHER THAN SUBCONTRACTORS LISTED IN SECTION 7 ABOVE *(FOR INFORMATION ONLY):*

Pursuant to instructions in the Invitation for Construction Services, if any, Bidder will provide to Agency upon the Agency's request and within 24 hours of such request, a listing of manufacturers, material suppliers, and subcontractors, other than those listed in Section 7 above, that Bidder intends to use on the project. Bidder acknowledges and agrees that this list is provided for purposes of determining responsibility and not pursuant to the subcontractor listing requirements of SC Code § 11-35-3020(b)(i).

§ 9. TIME OF CONTRACT PERFORMANCE AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

a) CONTRACT TIME

Bidder agrees that the Date of Commencement of the Work shall be established in a Notice to Proceed to be issued by the Agency. Bidder agrees to substantially complete the Work within **300** Calendar Days from the Date of Commencement, subject to adjustments as provided in the Contract Documents.

b) LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

Bidder further agrees that from the compensation to be paid, the Agency shall retain as Liquidated Damages the amount of $**125.00** for each Calendar Day the actual construction time required to achieve Substantial Completion exceeds the specified or adjusted time for Substantial Completion as provided in the Contract Documents. This amount is intended by the parties as the predetermined measure of compensation for actual damages, not as a penalty for nonperformance.

§ 10. AGREEMENTS

a) Bidder agrees that this bid is subject to the requirements of the laws of the State of South Carolina.

b) Bidder agrees that at any time prior to the issuance of the Notice to Proceed for this Project, this Project may be canceled for the convenience of, and without cost to, the State.

c) Bidder agrees that neither the State of South Carolina nor any of its agencies, employees or agents shall be responsible for any bid preparation costs, or any costs or charges of any type, should all bids be rejected or the Project canceled for any reason prior to the issuance of the Notice to Proceed.

§ 11. ELECTRONIC BID BOND

By signing below, the Principal is affirming that the identified electronic bid bond has been executed and that the Principal and Surety are firmly bound unto the State of South Carolina under the terms and conditions of the AIA Document A310, Bid Bond, referenced in the Bidding Documents.

ELECTRONIC BID BOND NUMBER: _____

SIGNATURE AND TITLE: _____

SE-330
LUMP SUM BID FORM

CONTRACTOR'S CLASSIFICATIONS AND SUBCLASSIFICATIONS WITH LIMITATION

SC Contractor's License Number(s): _____

Classification(s) & Limits: _____

Subclassification(s) & Limits: _____

By signing this Bid, the person signing reaffirms all representation and certification made by both the person signing and the Bidder, including without limitation, those appearing in Article 2 of the SCOSE Version of the AIA Document A701, Instructions to Bidders, is expressly incorporated by reference.

BIDDER'S LEGAL NAME: _____

ADDRESS: _____

_____

TELEPHONE: _____

EMAIL: _____

SIGNATURE: _____ **DATE:** _____

PRINT NAME: _____

TITLE: _____

South Carolina Division of Procurement Services, Office of State Engineer Version of AIA® Document A101® – 2017

Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor where the basis of payment is a Stipulated Sum

This version of AIA Document A101®–2017 is modified by the South Carolina Division of Procurement Services, Office of State Engineer ("SCOSE"). Publication of this version of AIA Document A101–2017 does not imply the American Institute of Architects' endorsement of any modification by SCOSE. A comparative version of AIA Document A101–2017 showing additions and deletions by SCOSE is available for review on the SCOSE Web site.

Cite this document as "AIA Document A101®–2017, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor where the basis of payment is a Stipulated Sum — SCOSE Version," or "AIA Document A101®–2017 — SCOSE Version."

South Carolina Division of Procurement Services, Office of State Engineer Version of AIA® Document A101®– 2017

Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor where the basis of payment is a Stipulated Sum

AGREEMENT made as of the day of
in the year
(In words, indicate day, month and year.)

BETWEEN the Owner:
(Name, legal status, address and other information)

Spartanburg Community College
131 Community College Drive
Spartanburg, SC 29303

The Owner is a Governmental Body of the State of South Carolina as defined in S.C. Code Ann. § 11-35-310.

and the Contractor:
(Name, legal status, address and other information)

for the following Project:
(Name, State Project Number, location and detailed description)

SCC Tyger River HVAC and Boiler Replacements
H59-6315-JM
1875 E. Main Street, Duncan, SC 29334

The Architect:
(Name, legal status, address and other information)

DeVita & Associates, Inc.
33 Villa Road, Suite 300
Greenville, SC 29615

The Owner and Contractor agree as follows.

This version of AIA Document A101–2017 is modified by the South Carolina Division of Procurement Services, Office of State Engineer. Publication of this version of AIA Document A101 does not imply the American Institute of Architects' endorsement of any modification by South Carolina Division of Procurement Services, Office of State Engineer. A comparative version of AIA Document A101–2017 showing additions and deletions by the South Carolina Division of Procurement Services, Office of State Engineer is available for review on South Carolina state Web site.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

TABLE OF ARTICLES

ARTICLE 1 THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

§ 1.1 The Contract Documents consist of this Agreement, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary, and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, Addenda issued prior to execution of this Agreement, other documents listed in this Agreement, and Modifications issued after execution of this Agreement, all of which form the Contract, and are as fully a part of the Contract as if attached to this Agreement or repeated herein. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations, or agreements, either written or oral. An enumeration of the Contract Documents, other than a Modification, appears in Article 9.

§ 1.2 Any reference in this document to the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor, AIA Document A101, or some abbreviated reference thereof, shall mean the AIA A101-2017 Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor, SCOSE Version. Any reference in this document to the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, AIA Document A201, or some abbreviated reference thereof, shall mean the AIA A201-2017 General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, SCOSE Version.

ARTICLE 2 THE WORK OF THIS CONTRACT

The Contractor shall fully execute the Work described in the Contract Documents, except as specifically indicated in the Contract Documents to be the responsibility of others.

ARTICLE 3 DATE OF COMMENCEMENT AND SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

§ 3.1 The Date of Commencement of the Work shall be the date fixed in a Notice to Proceed issued by the Owner. The Owner shall issue the Notice to Proceed to the Contractor in writing, no less than seven (7) days prior to the Date of Commencement. Unless otherwise provided elsewhere in the Contract Documents and provided the Contractor has secured all required insurance and surety bonds, the Contractor may commence work immediately after receipt of the Notice to Proceed.

§ 3.2 The Contract Time as provided in the Notice to Proceed for this project shall be measured from the Date of Commencement of the Work to Substantial Completion.

§ 3.3 Substantial Completion

§ 3.3.1 Subject to adjustments of the Contract Time as provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall achieve Substantial Completion of the entire Work within the Contract Time indicated in the Notice to Proceed.

§ 3.3.2 If the Contractor fails to achieve Substantial Completion as provided in this Section 3.3, liquidated damages, if any, shall be assessed as set forth in Section 4.5.

ARTICLE 4 CONTRACT SUM

§ 4.1 The Owner shall pay the Contractor the Contract Sum, including all accepted alternates indicated in the bid documents, in current funds for the Contractor's performance of the Contract. The Contract Sum shall be

($), subject to additions and deductions as provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2 Alternates

§ 4.2.1 Alternates that are accepted, if any, included in the Contract Sum:
(Insert the accepted Alternates.)

Item	Price

§ 4.3 Allowances, if any, included in the Contract Sum:
(Identify each allowance.)

Item	Price

§ 4.4 Unit prices, if any:
(Identify the item and state the unit price and quantity limitations, if any, to which the unit price will be applicable.)

Item	Units and Limitations	Price per Unit ($0.00)

§ 4.5 Liquidated damages

§ 4.5.1 Contractor agrees that from the compensation to be paid, the Owner shall retain as liquidated damages the amount indicated in Section 9(b) of the Bid Form for each calendar day the actual construction time required to achieve Substantial Completion exceeds the specified or adjusted time for Substantial Completion as provided in the Contract Documents. The liquidated damages amount is intended by the parties as the predetermined measure of compensation for actual damages, not as a penalty.

§ 4.6 Other:
(Insert provisions for bonus or other incentives, if any, that might result in a change to the Contract Sum.)

ARTICLE 5 PAYMENTS

§ 5.1 Progress Payments

§ 5.1.1 Based upon Applications for Payment submitted to the Architect and Owner by the Contractor and Certificates for Payment issued by the Architect, the Owner shall make progress payments on account of the Contract Sum to the Contractor as provided below and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 5.1.2 The period covered by each Application for Payment shall be one calendar month ending on the last day of the month, or as follows:

§ 5.1.3 The Owner shall make payment of the certified amount to the Contractor not later than twenty-one (21) days after receipt of the Application for Payment.

§ 5.1.4 Each Application for Payment shall be based on the most recent schedule of values submitted by the Contractor in accordance with the Contract Documents. The schedule of values shall allocate the entire Contract Sum among the various portions of the Work. The schedule of values shall be prepared in such form, and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy, as the Architect may require. This schedule of values shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment.

§ 5.1.5 Applications for Payment shall show the percentage of completion of each portion of the Work as of the end of the period covered by the Application for Payment.

§ 5.1.6 Subject to S.C. Code Ann. § 12-8-550 (Withholding Requirements for Payments to Non-Residents), in accordance with AIA Document A201®–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, and subject to other provisions of the Contract Documents, the amount of each progress payment shall be computed as follows:

§ 5.1.6.1 The amount of each progress payment shall first include:

.1 That portion of the Contract Sum properly allocable to completed Work;

.2 That portion of the Contract Sum properly allocable to materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the completed construction, or, if approved in advance by the Owner, suitably stored off the site at a location agreed upon in writing; and

.3 That portion of Construction Change Directives that the Architect determines, in the Architect's professional judgment, to be reasonably justified.

§ 5.1.6.2 The amount of each progress payment shall then be reduced by:

.1 The aggregate of any amounts previously paid by the Owner;

.2 The amount, if any, for Work that remains uncorrected and for which the Architect has previously withheld a Certificate for Payment as provided in Article 9 of AIA Document A201–2017;

.3 Any amount for which the Contractor does not intend to pay a Subcontractor or material supplier, unless the Work has been performed by others the Contractor intends to pay;

.4 For Work performed or defects discovered since the last payment application, any amount for which the Architect may withhold payment, or nullify a Certificate of Payment in whole or in part, as provided in Article 9 of AIA Document A201–2017; and

.5 Retainage withheld pursuant to Section 5.1.7.

§ 5.1.7 Retainage

§ 5.1.7.1 For each progress payment made prior to Substantial Completion of the Work, the Owner may withhold three and one-half percent (3.5%), as retainage, from the payment otherwise due.

§ 5.1.7.2 When a portion, or division, of Work as listed in the Schedule of Values is 100% complete, that portion of the retained funds which is allocable to the completed division must be released to the Contractor. No later than ten (10) days after receipt of retained funds from the Owner, the Contractor shall pay to the subcontractor responsible for such completed work the full amount of retainage allocable to the subcontractor's work.

§ 5.1.7.3 Upon Substantial Completion of the Work, the Contractor may submit an Application for Payment that includes the retainage withheld from prior Applications for Payment pursuant to this Section 5.1.7.

§ 5.1.8 If final completion of the Work is materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor, the Owner shall pay the Contractor any additional amounts in accordance with Article 9 of AIA Document A201–2017.

§ 5.1.9 Except with the Owner's prior approval, the Contractor shall not make advance payments to suppliers for materials or equipment which have not been delivered and stored at the site.

§ 5.2 Final Payment

§ 5.2.1 Final payment, constituting the entire unpaid balance of the Contract Sum, shall be made by the Owner to the Contractor when

.1 the Contractor has fully performed the Contract except for the Contractor's responsibility to correct Work as provided in Article 12 of AIA Document A201–2017, and to satisfy other requirements, if any, which extend beyond final payment; and

.2 a final Certificate for Payment has been issued by the Architect.

§ 5.2.2 The Owner's final payment to the Contractor shall be made no later than twenty-one (21) days after the issuance of the Architect's final Certificate for Payment.

ARTICLE 6 DISPUTE RESOLUTION

§ 6.1 Claims and disputes shall be resolved in accordance with Article 15 of AIA Document A201–2017.

ARTICLE 7 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION

§ 7.1 The Contract may be terminated by the Owner or the Contractor as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A201–2017.

§ 7.2 The Work may be suspended by the Owner as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A201–2017.

ARTICLE 8 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

§ 8.1 Where reference is made in this Agreement to a provision of AIA Document A201–2017 or another Contract Document, the reference refers to that provision as amended or supplemented by other provisions of the Contract Documents.

§ 8.2 The Owner's representative:

§ 8.2.1 The Owner designates the individual listed below as its Senior Representative ("Owner's Senior Representative"), which individual has the responsibility for and, subject to Section 7.2.1 of the General Conditions, the authority to resolve disputes under Section 15.6 of the General Conditions:

Name: Ethan Burroughs

Title: VP of Finance

Address: 131 Community College Drive, Spartanburg, SC 29303

Telephone: (864) 592-4614

Email: burroughse@sccsc.edu

§ 8.2.2 The Owner designates the individual listed below as its Owner's Representative, which individual has the authority and responsibility set forth in Section 2.1.1 of the General Conditions:

Name: Jeffrey Drew

Title: HVAC Supervisor

Address: 131 Community College Drive, Spartanburg, SC 29303

Telephone: (864) 592-4772

Email: drewj@sccsc.edu

§ 8.3 The Contractor's representative:

§ 8.3.1 The Contractor designates the individual listed below as its Senior Representative ("Contractor's Senior Representative"), which individual has the responsibility for and authority to resolve disputes under Section 15.6 of the General Conditions:

Name:

Title:

Address:

Telephone:

Email:

§ 8.3.2 The Contractor designates the individual listed below as its Contractor's Representative, which individual has the authority and responsibility set forth in Section 3.1.1 of the General Conditions:

Name:

Title:

Address:

Telephone:

Email:

§ 8.4 Neither the Owner's nor the Contractor's representative shall be changed without ten days' prior notice to the other party.

§ 8.5 The Architect's representative:

Name: Carson J. Carpenter, P.E.

Title: Project Manager

Address: 33 Villa Road, Suite 300, Greenville, SC 29615

Telephone: (864) 527-0311

Email: ccarpenter@devitainc.com

§ 8.6 Insurance and Bonds

§ 8.6.1 The Owner and the Contractor shall purchase and maintain insurance as set forth in AIA Document A101®–2017, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor where the basis of payment is a Stipulated Sum, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds, and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 8.6.2 The Contractor shall provide bonds as set forth in AIA Document A101®–2017 Exhibit A, and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 8.7 Notice in electronic format, pursuant to Article 1 of AIA Document A201–2017, may be given in accordance with AIA Document E203™–2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, if completed, or as otherwise set forth below:

(If other than in accordance with AIA Document E203–2013, insert requirements for delivering notice in electronic format such as name, title, and email address of the recipient and whether and how the system will be required to generate a read receipt for the transmission.)

§ 8.8 Other Provisions:

§ 8.8.1 Additional requirements, if any, for the Contractor's Construction Schedule are as follows:

(Check box if applicable to this Contract)

☑ The Construction Schedule shall be in a detailed precedence-style critical path management (CPM) or primavera-type format satisfactory to the Owner and the Architect that shall also (1) provide a graphic representation of all activities and events that will occur during performance of the Work; (2) identify each phase of construction and occupancy; and (3) set forth milestone dates that are critical in ensuring the timely and orderly completion of the Work in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

.1 Upon review by the Owner and the Architect for conformance with milestone dates and Construction Time given in the Bidding Documents, with associated Substantial Completion date, the Construction Schedule shall be deemed part of the Contract Documents and attached to the Agreement as an Exhibit. If returned for non-conformance, the Construction Schedule shall be promptly revised by the Contractor in accordance with the recommendations of the Owner and the Architect and resubmitted.

.2 The Contactor shall monitor the progress of the Work for conformance with the requirements of the Construction Schedule and shall promptly advise the Owner of any delays or potential delays. Whenever the Construction Schedule no longer reflects actual conditions and progress of the Work or the Contract Time is modified in accordance with the terms of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall update the Construction Schedule to reflect such conditions.

.3 In the event any progress report indicates any delays, the Contractor shall propose an affirmative plan to correct the delay, including overtime and/or additional labor, if necessary.

.4 In no event shall any progress report constitute an adjustment in the Contract Time, any milestone date, or the Contract Sum unless any such adjustment is agreed to by the Owner and authorized pursuant to Change Order.

§ 8.8.2 The Owner's review of the Contractor's schedule is not conducted for the purpose of either determining its accuracy, completeness, or approving the construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures. The Owner's review shall not relieve the Contractor of any obligations.

ARTICLE 9 ENUMERATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

§ 9.1 This Agreement is comprised of the following documents:

.1 AIA Document A101®–2017, SCOSE Version Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor

.2 AIA Document A101®–2017, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds

.3 AIA Document A201®–2017, SCOSE Version General Conditions of the Contract for Construction

.4 Form SE-390, Notice to Proceed – Construction Contract

.5 Drawings

Number	Title	Date

.6 Specifications

Section	Title	Date	Pages

.7 Addenda, if any:

Number	Date	Pages

Init.

/

Portions of Addenda relating to bidding or proposal requirements are not part of the Contract Documents unless the bidding or proposal requirements are also enumerated in this Article 9.

.8 Other Exhibits:
(Check all boxes that apply and include appropriate information identifying the exhibit where required.)

☐ AIA Document E204™–2017, Sustainable Projects Exhibit, dated as indicated below:
(Insert the date of the E204-2017 incorporated into this Agreement.)

☐ The Sustainability Plan:

Title	Date	Pages

☐ Supplementary and other Conditions of the Contract:

Document	Title	Date	Pages

.9 Other documents, if any, listed below:
(List here any additional documents that are intended to form part of the Contract Documents. AIA Document A201®–2017 provides that the advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, sample forms, the Contractor's bid or proposal, portions of Addenda relating to bidding or proposal requirements, and other information furnished by the Owner in anticipation of receiving bids or proposals, are not part of the Contract Documents unless enumerated in this Agreement. Any such documents should be listed here only if intended to be part of the Contract Documents.)

Form SE-310, Invitation for Construction Services
Instructions to Bidders (AIA Document A701-2018 OSE Version)
Form SE-330, Contractor's Bid (Completed Bid Form)
Form SE-370, Notice of Intent to Award
Certificate of Procurement Authority issued by the State Fiscal Accountability Authority

This Agreement entered into as of the day and year first written above.

OWNER *(Signature)*	**CONTRACTOR** *(Signature)*
Ehtan Burroughs, VP of Finance	
(Printed name and title)	*(Printed name and title)*

South Carolina Division of Procurement Services, Office of State Engineer Version of AIA® Document A101® – 2017 Exhibit A

Insurance and Bonds

This Insurance and Bonds Exhibit is part of the Agreement, between the Owner and the Contractor, dated the day of in the year
(In words, indicate day, month and year.)

for the following **PROJECT**:
(Name, State Project Number, and location or address)

SCC Tyger River HVAC and Boiler Replacements
H59-6315-JM
1875 E. Main Street, Duncan, SC 29334

THE OWNER:
(Name, legal status and address)

Spartanburg Community College
131 Community College Drive
Spartanburg, SC 29303

The Owner is a Governmental Body of the State of South Carolina as defined by Title 11, Chapter 35 of the South Carolina Code of Laws, as amended.

THE CONTRACTOR:
(Name, legal status and address)

This version of AIA Document A101–2017 Exhibit A is modified by the South Carolina Division of Procurement, Office of State Engineer. Publication of this version of AIA Document A101 Exhibit A does not imply the American Institute of Architects' endorsement of any modification by the South Carolina Division of Procurement, Office of State Engineer.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

TABLE OF ARTICLES

ARTICLE A.1 GENERAL

The Owner and Contractor shall purchase and maintain insurance, and provide bonds, as set forth in this Exhibit. As used in this Exhibit, the term General Conditions refers to AIA Document A201®–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, SCOSE Version.

ARTICLE A.2 OWNER'S INSURANCE

§ A.2.1 General

Prior to commencement of the Work, the Owner shall secure the insurance, and provide evidence of the coverage, required under this Article A.2 and, upon the Contractor's request, provide a copy of the policies required by Section A.2.3. The copy of the policy or policies provided shall contain all applicable conditions, definitions, exclusions, and endorsements.

§ A.2.2 Liability Insurance

The Owner shall be responsible for purchasing and maintaining the Owner's usual general liability insurance.

§ A.2.3 Reserved

§ A.2.3.1 Reserved

§ A.2.3.1.1 Reserved

§ A.2.3.1.2 Reserved

§ A.2.3.1.3 Reserved

§ A.2.3.1.4 Reserved

§ A.2.3.2 Reserved

§ A.2.3.3 Reserved

§ A.2.4 Optional Insurance.

The Owner shall purchase and maintain any insurance selected below.

☐ **§ A.2.4.1 Other Insurance**

(List below any other insurance coverage to be provided by the Owner and any applicable limits.)

Coverage	Limits

ARTICLE A.3 CONTRACTOR'S INSURANCE AND BONDS

§ A.3.1 General

§ A.3.1.1 Certificates of Insurance. The Contractor shall provide certificates of insurance acceptable to the Owner evidencing compliance with the requirements in this Article A.3 at the following times: (1) prior to commencement of the Work; (2) upon renewal or replacement of each required policy of insurance; and (3) upon the Owner's written request. An additional certificate evidencing continuation of commercial liability coverage, including coverage for completed operations, shall be submitted with the final Application for Payment and thereafter upon renewal or replacement of such coverage until the expiration of the periods required by Section A.3.2.1 and Section A.3.3.1. The certificates will show the Owner as an additional insured on the Contractor's Commercial General Liability and excess or umbrella liability policy or policies. Information concerning reduction of coverage on account of revised limits or claims paid under the General Aggregate, or both, shall be furnished by the Contractor with reasonable promptness.

§ A.3.1.2 Deductibles and Self-Insured Retentions. The Contractor shall disclose to the Owner any deductible or self-insured retentions applicable to any insurance required to be provided by the Contractor.

§ A.3.1.3 Additional Insured Obligations. To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Contractor shall cause the commercial general liability coverage to include (1) the Owner, the Architect, and the Architect's consultants as additional insureds for claims caused in whole or in part by the Contractor's negligent acts or omissions during the

Contractor's operations; and (2) the Owner as an additional insured for claims caused in whole or in part by the Contractor's negligent acts or omissions for which loss occurs during completed operations. The additional insured coverage shall be primary and non-contributory to any of the Owner's general liability insurance policies and shall apply to both ongoing and completed operations, whether such operations be by the Contractor or by a Subcontractor or by anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable. To the extent commercially available, the additional insured coverage shall be no less than that provided by Insurance Services Office, Inc. (ISO) forms CG 20 10 07 04, CG 20 37 07 04, and, with respect to the Architect and the Architect's consultants, CG 20 32 07 04.

§ A.3.1.4 A failure by the Owner to either (i) demand a certificate of insurance or written endorsement required by Section A.3, or (ii) reject a certificate or endorsement on the grounds that it fails to comply with Section A.3, shall not be considered a waiver of Contractor's obligations to obtain the required insurance.

§ A.3.2 Contractor's Required Insurance Coverage

§ A.3.2.1 The Contractor shall purchase and maintain the following types and limits of insurance from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Contractor shall maintain the required insurance until the expiration of the period for correction of Work as set forth in Section 12.2.2 of the General Conditions, for such other period for maintenance of completed operations coverage as specified in the Contract Documents, or unless a different duration is stated below:
(If the Contractor is required to maintain insurance for a duration other than the expiration of the period for correction of Work, state the duration.)

§ A.3.2.2 Commercial General Liability

§ A.3.2.2.1 Commercial General Liability insurance for the Project written on an occurrence form with policy limits of not less than $1,000,000 each occurrence, $1,000,000 general aggregate, $1,000,000 aggregate for products-completed operations hazard, $1,000,000 personal and advertising injury, $50,000 fire damage (any one fire), and $5,000 medical expense (any one person) providing coverage for claims including

.1 damages because of bodily injury, sickness or disease, including occupational sickness or disease, and death of any person;
.2 personal injury and advertising injury;
.3 damages because of physical damage to or destruction of tangible property, including the loss of use of such property;
.4 bodily injury or property damage arising out of completed operations; and
.5 the Contractor's indemnity obligations under Section 3.18 of the General Conditions.

§ A.3.2.2.2 The Contractor's Commercial General Liability policy under this Section A.3.2.2 shall not contain an exclusion or restriction of coverage for the following:

.1 Claims by one insured against another insured, if the exclusion or restriction is based solely on the fact that the claimant is an insured, and there would otherwise be coverage for the claim.
.2 Claims for property damage to the Contractor's Work arising out of the products-completed operations hazard where the damaged Work or the Work out of which the damage arises was performed by a Subcontractor.
.3 Claims for bodily injury other than to employees of the insured.
.4 Claims for indemnity under Section 3.18 of the General Conditions arising out of injury to employees of the insured.
.5 Claims or loss excluded under a prior work endorsement or other similar exclusionary language.
.6 Claims or loss due to physical damage under a prior injury endorsement or similar exclusionary language.
.7 Claims related to residential, multi-family, or other habitational projects, if the Work is to be performed on such a project.
.8 Claims related to roofing, if the Work involves roofing.
.9 Claims related to exterior insulation finish systems (EIFS), synthetic stucco or similar exterior coatings or surfaces, if the Work involves such coatings or surfaces.
.10 Claims related to earth subsidence or movement, where the Work involves such hazards.
.11 Claims related to explosion, collapse and underground hazards, where the Work involves such hazards.

§ A.3.2.3 Automobile Liability covering vehicles owned, and non-owned vehicles used, by the Contractor, with policy limits of not less than $1,000,000 per accident, for bodily injury, death of any person, and property damage arising out of the ownership, maintenance and use of those motor vehicles along with any other statutorily required automobile coverage.

§ A.3.2.4 The Contractor may achieve the required limits and coverage for Commercial General Liability, Employers Liability, and Automobile Liability through a combination of primary and excess or umbrella liability insurance, provided such primary and excess or umbrella insurance policies result in the same or greater coverage as the coverages required under Section A.3.2.2 and A.3.2.3, and in no event shall any excess or umbrella liability insurance provide narrower coverage than the primary policy. The excess policy shall not require the exhaustion of the underlying limits only through the actual payment by the underlying insurers. The umbrella policy limits shall not be less than $3,000,000.

§ A.3.2.5 Workers' Compensation at statutory limits.

§ A.3.2.6 Employers' Liability with policy limits not less than $100,000 each accident, $100,000 each employee, and $500,000 policy limit for claims, disability benefit and other similar employee benefit acts that are applicable to the Work to be performed.

§ A.3.2.7 Jones Act, and the Longshore & Harbor Workers' Compensation Act, as required, if the Work involves hazards arising from work on or near navigable waterways, including vessels and docks.

§ A.3.2.8 Insurance for maritime liability risks associated with the operation of a vessel, if the Work requires such activities, with policy limits of not less than ($) per claim and ($) in the aggregate.

§ A.3.2.9 Insurance for the use or operation of manned or unmanned aircraft, if the Work requires such activities, with policy limits of not less than ($) per claim and ($) in the aggregate.

§ A.3.3 Required Property Insurance

§ A.3.3.1 The Contractor shall purchase and maintain, from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located, property insurance written on a builder's risk "all-risks" completed value or equivalent policy form and sufficient to cover the total value of the entire Project on a replacement cost basis. The Contractor's property insurance coverage shall be no less than the amount of the initial Contract Sum, plus the value of subsequent Modifications and labor performed and materials or equipment supplied by others. The property insurance shall be maintained until Substantial Completion and thereafter as provided in Section A.3.3.1.3, unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents or otherwise agreed in writing by the parties to this Agreement. This insurance shall include the interests of the Owner, Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-subcontractors in the Project as insureds.

§ A.3.3.1.1 Causes of Loss. The insurance required by this Section A.3.3.1 shall provide coverage for direct physical loss or damage and shall include the risks of fire (with extended coverage), explosion, theft, vandalism, malicious mischief, collapse, earthquake, flood, or windstorm. The insurance shall also provide coverage for ensuing loss or resulting damage from error, omission, or deficiency in construction methods, workmanship, or materials.
(Indicate below the cause of loss and any applicable sub-limit.)

Causes of Loss	Sub-Limit

§ A.3.3.1.2 Specific Required Coverages. The insurance required by this Section A.3.3.1 shall provide coverage for loss or damage to falsework and other temporary structures, and to building systems from testing and startup. The insurance shall also cover debris removal, including demolition occasioned by enforcement of any applicable legal requirements, and reasonable compensation for the Architect's and Contractor's services and expenses required as a result of such insured loss, including claim preparation expenses. (Indicate below the cause of loss and any applicable sub-limit.)

Init.

/

Causes of Loss	Sub-Limit

§ A.3.3.1.3 Unless the parties agree otherwise, upon Substantial Completion, the Owner shall replace the insurance policy required under Section A.3.3.1 with property insurance written for the total value of the Project.

§ A.3.3.1.4 Deductibles and Self-Insured Retentions. If the insurance required by this Section A.3.3 is subject to deductibles or self-insured retentions, the Contractor shall be responsible for all loss not covered because of such deductibles or retentions.

§ A.3.3.2 Occupancy or Use Prior to Substantial Completion. The Owner's occupancy or use of any completed or partially completed portion of the Work prior to Substantial Completion shall not commence until the insurance company or companies providing the insurance under Section A.3.3.1 have consented in writing to the continuance of coverage. The Owner and the Contractor shall take no action with respect to partial occupancy or use that would cause cancellation, lapse, or reduction of insurance, unless they agree otherwise in writing.

§ A.3.3.3 If the Owner requests in writing that insurance for risks other than those described herein or other special causes of loss be included in the property insurance policy, the Contractor shall, if possible, include such insurance, and the cost thereof shall be charged to the Owner by appropriate Change Order.

§ A.3.3.4 Before an exposure to loss may occur, the Contractor shall file with the Owner a copy of each policy that includes insurance coverages required by this Section A.3.3. Each policy shall contain all generally applicable conditions, definitions, exclusions and endorsements related to this Project.

§ A.3.4 Contractor's Other Insurance Coverage

§ A.3.4.1 Insurance selected and described in this Section A.3.4 shall be purchased from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Contractor shall maintain the required insurance until the expiration of the period for correction of Work as set forth in Section 12.2.2 of the General Conditions, unless a different duration is stated below:
(If the Contractor is required to maintain any of the types of insurance selected below for a duration other than the expiration of the period for correction of Work, state the duration.)

§ A.3.4.2 The Contractor shall purchase and maintain the following types and limits of insurance in accordance with Section A.3.4.1.
(Select the types of insurance the Contractor is required to purchase and maintain by placing an X in the box(es) next to the description(s) of selected insurance. Where policy limits are provided, include the policy limit in the appropriate fill point.)

☐ **§ A.3.4.2.1 Reserved**

☐ **§ A.3.4.2.2** Insurance for physical damage to property while it is in storage and in transit to the construction site on an "all-risks" completed value form.

☐ **§ A.3.4.2.3** Property insurance on an "all-risks" completed value form, covering property owned by the Contractor and used on the Project, including scaffolding and other equipment.

☐ **§ A.3.4.2.4 Boiler and Machinery Insurance**
The Contractor shall purchase and maintain boiler and machinery insurance as required, which shall specifically cover such insured objects during installation and until final acceptance by the Owner; this

insurance shall include interests of the Owner, Contractor, Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors in the Work, and the Owner and Contractor shall be named insureds.

§ A.3.5 Performance Bond and Payment Bond

The Contractor shall provide surety bonds, from a company or companies lawfully authorized to issue surety bonds in the jurisdiction where the Project is located, as follows:
(Specify type and penal sum of bonds.)

Type	Penal Sum ($0.00)
Payment Bond	In full amount
Performance Bond	In full amount

§ A.3.5.1 Before commencing any services hereunder, the Contractor shall provide the Owner with Performance and Payment Bonds, each in an amount not less than the Contract Price set forth in Article 4 of the Agreement. The Surety shall have, at a minimum, a "Best Rating" of "A" as stated in the most current publication of "Best's Key Rating Guide, Property-Casualty". In addition, the Surety shall have a minimum "Best Financial Strength Category" of "Class V", and in no case less than five (5) times the contract amount. The Performance Bond shall be written on Form SE-355, "Performance Bond" and the Payment Bond shall be written on Form SE-357, "Labor and Material Payment Bond", and both shall be made payable to the Owner.

§ A.3.5.2 The Performance and Labor and Material Payment Bonds shall:

.1 be issued by a surety company licensed to do business in South Carolina;

.2 be accompanied by a current power of attorney and certified by the attorney-in-fact who executes the bond on the behalf of the surety company; and

.3 remain in effect for a period not less than one (1) year following the date of Substantial Completion or the time required to resolve any items of incomplete Work and the payment of any disputed amounts, whichever time period is longer.

§ A.3.5.3 Any bonds required by this Contract shall meet the requirements of the South Carolina Code of Laws and Regulations, as amended.

ARTICLE A.4 SPECIAL TERMS AND CONDITIONS

Special terms and conditions that modify this Insurance and Bonds Exhibit, if any, are as follows:

Init.

/

South Carolina Division of Procurement Services, Office of State Engineer Version of AIA® Document A201® – 2017

General Conditions of the Contract for Construction

This version of AIA Document A201®–2017 is modified by the South Carolina Division of Procurement Services, Office of State Engineer ("SCOSE"). Publication of this version of AIA Document A201–2017 does not imply the American Institute of Architects' endorsement of any modification by SCOSE. A comparative version of AIA Document A201–2017 showing additions and deletions by SCOSE is available for review on the SCOSE Web site.

Cite this document as "AIA Document A201®–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction—SCOSE Version," or "AIA Document A201®–2017 — SCOSE Version."

South Carolina Division of Procurement Services, Office of State Engineer Version of AIA® Document A201® – 2017

General Conditions of the Contract for Construction

for the following PROJECT:
(Name, State Project Number, and location or address)

SCC Tyger River HVAC and Boiler Replacements
H59-6315-JM
1875 E. Main Street, Duncan, SC 29334

THE OWNER:
(Name, legal status, and address)

Spartanburg Community College
131 Community College Drive
Spartanburg, SC 29303

The Owner is a Governmental Body of the State of South Carolina as defined in S.C. Code Ann.§ 11-35-310.

THE ARCHITECT:
(Name, legal status, and address)

DeVita & Associates, Inc.
33 Villa Road, Suite 300
Greenville, SC 29615

This version of AIA Document A201–2017 is modified by the South Carolina Division of Procurement, Office of State Engineer. Publication of this version of AIA Document A201 does not imply the American Institute of Architects' endorsement of any modification by South Carolina Division of Procurement, Office of State Engineer. A comparative version of AIA Document A201–2017 showing additions and deletions by the South Carolina Division of Procurement, Office of State Engineer is available for review on the State of South Carolina Web site.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

TABLE OF ARTICLES

Init.
/

INDEX
(Topics and numbers in bold are Section headings.)

ARTICLE 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

§ 1.1 Basic Definitions

§ 1.1.1 The Contract Documents

.1 The Contract Documents are enumerated in the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor (hereinafter the Agreement) and consist of the Agreement, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, Addenda issued prior to execution of the Contract, other documents listed in the Agreement, and Modifications issued after execution of the Contract.

.2 A Modification is (1) a written amendment to the Contract signed by both parties, (2) a Change Order, (3) a Construction Change Directive, or (4) a written order for a minor change in the Work issued by the Architect.

.3 Unless specifically enumerated in the Agreement, the Contract Documents do not include the advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, sample forms, other information furnished by the Owner in anticipation of receiving bids or proposals, the Contractor's bid or proposal, or portions of Addenda relating to bidding or proposal requirements.

.4 Any reference in this document to the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor, AIA Document A101, or some abbreviated reference thereof, shall mean the AIA A101-2017, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor, SCOSE Version.

.5 Any reference in this document to the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, AIA Document A201, or some abbreviated reference thereof, shall mean the AIA A201-2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, SCOSE Version.

§ 1.1.2 The Contract

The Contract Documents form the Contract for Construction. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations, or agreements, either written or oral. The Contract may be amended or modified only by a Modification. The Contract Documents shall not be construed to create a contractual relationship of any kind (1) between the Contractor and the Architect or the Architect's consultants, (2) between the Owner and a Subcontractor or a Sub-subcontractor, (3) between the Owner and the Architect or the Architect's consultants, or (4) between any persons or entities other than the Owner and the Contractor.

§ 1.1.3 The Work

The term "Work" means the construction and services required by the Contract Documents, whether completed or partially completed, and includes all other labor, materials, equipment, and services provided or to be provided by the Contractor to fulfill the Contractor's obligations. The Work may constitute the whole or a part of the Project.

§ 1.1.4 The Project

The Project is the total construction of which the Work performed under the Contract Documents may be the whole or a part and which may include construction by the Owner and by Separate Contractors.

§ 1.1.5 The Drawings

The Drawings are the graphic and pictorial portions of the Contract Documents showing the design, location and dimensions of the Work, generally including plans, elevations, sections, details, schedules, and diagrams.

§ 1.1.6 The Specifications

The Specifications are that portion of the Contract Documents consisting of the written requirements for materials, equipment, systems, standards and workmanship for the Work, and performance of related services.

§ 1.1.7 Instruments of Service

Instruments of Service are representations, in any medium of expression now known or later developed, of the tangible and intangible creative work performed by the Architect and the Architect's consultants under their respective professional services agreements. Instruments of Service may include, without limitation, studies, surveys, models, sketches, drawings, specifications, and other similar materials.

§ 1.1.8 Reserved

§ 1.1.9 Notice to Proceed

The Notice to Proceed is a document issued by the Owner to the Contractor directing the Contractor to begin prosecution of the Work in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. The Notice to Proceed shall fix the date on which the Contract Time will commence and establish the initial date of the Substantial Completion.

§ 1.1.10 State Engineer

"State Engineer" means the person holding the position as head of the State Engineer's Office. The State Engineer's Office is created by S.C. Code Ann. § 11-35-830, and is sometimes referred to in the Contract Documents as "Office of State Engineer" or "OSE." The State Engineer is also the Chief Procurement Officer for Construction, sometimes referred to in the Contract Documents as "CPOC".

§ 1.2 Correlation and Intent of the Contract Documents

§ 1.2.1 The intent of the Contract Documents is to include all items necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work by the Contractor. The Contract Documents are complementary, and what is required by one shall be as binding as if required by all; performance by the Contractor shall be required only to the extent consistent with the Contract Documents and reasonably inferable from them as being necessary to produce the indicated results. In the event of patent ambiguities within or between parts of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall 1) provide the better quality or greater quantity of Work, or 2) comply with the more stringent requirement, either or both in accordance with the Architect's interpretation.

§ 1.2.1.1 The invalidity of any provision of the Contract Documents shall not invalidate the Contract or its remaining provisions. If it is determined that any provision of the Contract Documents violates any law, or is otherwise invalid or unenforceable, such determination shall not impair or otherwise affect the validity, legality, or enforceability of the remaining provision or parts of the provision of the Contract Documents, which shall remain in full force and effect as if the unenforceable provision or part were deleted.

§ 1.2.2 Organization of the Specifications into divisions, sections and articles, and arrangement of Drawings shall not control the Contractor in dividing the Work among Subcontractors or in establishing the extent of Work to be performed by any trade.

§ 1.2.3 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, words that have well-known technical or construction industry meanings are used in the Contract Documents in accordance with such recognized meanings.

§ 1.3 Capitalization

Terms capitalized in these General Conditions include those that are (1) specifically defined, (2) the titles of numbered articles, or (3) the titles of other documents published by the American Institute of Architects.

§ 1.4 Interpretation

In the interest of brevity the Contract Documents frequently omit modifying words such as "all" and "any" and articles such as "the" and "an," but the fact that a modifier or an article is absent from one statement and appears in another is not intended to affect the interpretation of either statement.

§ 1.5 Ownership and Use of Drawings, Specifications, and Other Instruments of Service

§ 1.5.1 The Architect and the Architect's consultants shall be deemed the authors and owners of their respective Instruments of Service and retain all common law, statutory, and other reserved rights in their Instruments of Service, including copyrights. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers shall not own or claim a copyright in the Instruments of Service. Submittal or distribution to meet official regulatory requirements or for other purposes in connection with the Project is not to be construed as a violation of the Architect's or Architect's consultants' reserved rights.

§ 1.5.2 The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers are authorized to use and reproduce the Instruments of Service provided to them, subject to any protocols established pursuant to Sections 1.7 and 1.8, solely and exclusively for execution of the Work. All copies made under this authorization shall bear the copyright notice, if any, shown on the Instruments of Service. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers may not use the Instruments of Service on other projects or for additions to the Project outside the scope of the Work without the specific written consent of the Owner, Architect, and the Architect's consultants.

§ 1.6 Notice

§ 1.6.1 Except as otherwise provided in Section 1.6.2, where the Contract Documents require one party to notify or give notice to the other party, such notice shall be provided in writing to the designated representative of the party to

whom the notice is addressed and shall be deemed to have been duly served if delivered in person, by mail, by courier, or by electronic transmission if a method for electronic transmission is set forth in the Agreement.

§ 1.6.2 Notice of Claims as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be provided in writing and shall be deemed to have been duly served only if delivered to the designated representative of the party to whom the notice is addressed by certified or registered mail, or by courier providing proof of delivery.

§ 1.6.3 Notice to Contractor shall be to the address provided in Section 8.3.2 of the Agreement. Notice to Owner shall be to the address provided in Section 8.2.2 of the Agreement. Either party may designate a different address for notice by giving notice in accordance with Section 1.6.1.

§ 1.7 Digital Data Use and Transmission

The parties shall agree upon protocols governing the transmission and use of Instruments of Service or any other information or documentation, including in digital form. The parties will use AIA Document E203™–2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, to establish the protocols for the development, use, transmission, and exchange of digital data.

§ 1.8 Building Information Models Use and Reliance

Any use of, or reliance on, all or a portion of a building information model without agreement to protocols governing the use of, and reliance on, the information contained in the model and without having those protocols set forth in AIA Document E203™–2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, and the requisite AIA Document G202™–2013, Project Building Information Modeling Protocol Form, shall be at the using or relying party's sole risk and without liability to the other party and its contractors or consultants, the authors of, or contributors to, the building information model, and each of their agents and employees.

ARTICLE 2 OWNER

§ 2.1 General

§ 2.1.1 The Owner is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Owner shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Owner with respect to all matters requiring the Owner's approval or authorization, except as provided in Section 7.1.7. Except as otherwise provided in Section 4.2.1, the Architect does not have such authority. The term "Owner" means the Owner or the Owner's Representative noted in the Agreement.

§ 2.1.2 The Owner shall furnish to the Contractor, within fifteen (15) days after receipt of a written request, information necessary and relevant for the Contractor to post Notice of Project Commencement pursuant to S.C. Code Ann. § 29-5-23.

§ 2.2 Reserved

§ 2.3 Information and Services Required of the Owner

§ 2.3.1 Except for permits and fees that are the responsibility of the Contractor under the Contract Documents, including those required under Section 3.7.1, the Owner shall secure and pay for necessary approvals, easements, assessments and charges required for construction, use or occupancy of permanent structures or for permanent changes in existing facilities.

§ 2.3.2 The Owner shall retain a design professional lawfully licensed to practice, or an entity lawfully practicing, in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The person or entity is identified as the Architect in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number.

§ 2.3.3 If the employment of the Architect terminates, the Owner shall employ a successor to whom the Contractor has no reasonable objection and whose status under the Contract Documents shall be that of the Architect.

§ 2.3.4 The Owner shall furnish surveys describing physical characteristics, legal limitations and utility locations for the site of the Project, and a legal description of the site. Subject to the Contractor's obligations, including those in Section 3.2, the Contractor shall be entitled to rely on the accuracy of information furnished by the Owner pursuant to this Section but shall exercise proper precautions relating to the safe performance of the Work.

§ 2.3.5 The Owner shall furnish information or services required of the Owner by the Contract Documents with reasonable promptness. The Owner shall also furnish any other information or services under the Owner's control and relevant to the Contractor's performance of the Work with reasonable promptness after receiving the Contractor's written request for such information or services. However, the Owner does not warrant the accuracy of any such information requested by the Contractor that is not otherwise required of the Owner by the Contract Documents. Neither the Owner nor the Architect shall be required to conduct investigations or to furnish the Contractor with any information concerning subsurface characteristics or other conditions of the area where the Work is to be performed beyond that which is provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 2.3.6 The Owner shall furnish the Contract Documents to the Contractor in digital format.

§ 2.4 Owner's Right to Stop the Work

If the Contractor fails to correct Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents as required by Section 12.2 or repeatedly fails to carry out Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Owner may issue a written order to the Contractor to stop the Work, or any portion thereof, until the cause for such order has been eliminated; however, the right of the Owner to stop the Work shall not give rise to a duty on the part of the Owner to exercise this right for the benefit of the Contractor or any other person or entity, except to the extent required by Section 6.1.3.

§ 2.5 Owner's Right to Carry Out the Work

If the Contractor defaults or neglects to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents and fails within a ten-day period after receipt of notice from the Owner to commence and continue correction of such default or neglect, including but not limited to providing necessary resources, with diligence and promptness, the Owner may, without prejudice to other remedies the Owner may have, correct such default or neglect. Such action by the Owner and amounts charged to the Contractor are both subject to prior approval of the Architect and the Architect may, pursuant to Section 9.5.1, withhold or nullify a Certificate for Payment in whole or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to reimburse the Owner for the reasonable cost of correcting such deficiencies, including Owner's expenses and compensation for the Architect's additional services made necessary by such default, neglect, or failure. If current and future payments are not sufficient to cover such amounts, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. If the Contractor disagrees with the actions of the Owner, or the amounts claimed as costs to the Owner, the Contractor may file a Claim pursuant to Article 15.

ARTICLE 3 CONTRACTOR

§ 3.1 General

§ 3.1.1 The Contractor is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Contractor shall be lawfully licensed, if required in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Contractor shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Contractor with respect to all matters under this Contract. The term "Contractor" means the Contractor or the Contractor's Representative noted in the Agreement.

§ 3.1.2 The Contractor shall perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 3.1.3 The Contractor shall not be relieved of its obligations to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents either by activities or duties of the Architect in the Architect's administration of the Contract, or by tests, inspections or approvals required or performed by persons or entities other than the Contractor.

§ 3.2 Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions by Contractor

§ 3.2.1 Execution of the Contract by the Contractor is a representation that the Contractor has visited the site, become generally familiar with local conditions under which the Work is to be performed, and correlated personal observations with requirements of the Contract Documents.

.1 The Contractor acknowledges that it has investigated and satisfied itself as to the general and local conditions which can affect the Work or its cost, including but not limited to (a) conditions bearing upon transportation, disposal, handling, and storage of materials; (b) the availability of labor, water, electric power, and roads; (c) uncertainties of weather, river stages, tides, or similar physical conditions at the site; (d) the conformation and conditions of the ground; and (e) the character of equipment and facilities needed preliminary to and during work performance.

.2 The Contractor also acknowledges that it has satisfied itself as to the character, quality, and quantity of surface and subsurface materials or obstacles to be encountered insofar as this information is

reasonably ascertainable from an inspection of the site, including all exploratory work done by the Owner, as well as from the drawings and specifications made a part of this Contract.

.3 Any failure of the Contractor to take the actions described and acknowledged in this Section will not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for estimating properly the difficulty and cost of successfully performing the Work, or for proceeding to successfully perform the Work without additional expense to the Owner.

§ 3.2.2 Because the Contract Documents are complementary, the Contractor shall, before starting each portion of the Work, carefully study and compare the various Contract Documents relative to that portion of the Work, as well as the information furnished by the Owner pursuant to Section 2.3.4, shall take field measurements of any existing conditions related to that portion of the Work, and shall observe any conditions at the site affecting it. These obligations are for the purpose of facilitating coordination and construction by the Contractor and are not for the purpose of discovering errors, omissions, or inconsistencies in the Contract Documents; however, the Contractor shall promptly report to the Architect any errors, inconsistencies or omissions discovered by or made known to the Contractor as a request for information in such form as the Architect may require. It is recognized that the Contractor's review is made in the Contractor's capacity as a contractor and not as a licensed design professional, unless otherwise specifically provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.2.3 The Contractor is not required to ascertain that the Contract Documents are in accordance with applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, but the Contractor shall promptly report to the Architect any nonconformity discovered by or made known to the Contractor as a request for information in such form as the Architect may require.

§ 3.2.4 If the Contractor believes that additional cost or time is involved because of clarifications or instructions the Architect issues in response to the Contractor's notices or requests for information pursuant to Sections 3.2.2 or 3.2.3, the Contractor shall submit Claims as provided in Article 15. If the Contractor fails to perform the obligations of Sections 3.2.2 or 3.2.3, the Contractor shall pay such costs and damages to the Owner, subject to Section 15.1.7, as would have been avoided if the Contractor had performed such obligations. If the Contractor performs those obligations, the Contractor shall not be liable to the Owner or Architect for damages resulting from latent errors, inconsistencies or omissions in the Contract Documents, for differences between field measurements or conditions and the Contract Documents, or for nonconformities of the Contract Documents to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities.

§ 3.2.5 The Owner is entitled to reimbursement from the Contractor for amounts paid to the Architect for evaluating and responding to the Contractor's requests for information that are not prepared in accordance with the Contract Documents or where the requested information is available to the Contractor from a careful study and comparison of the Contract Documents, field conditions, other Owner-provided information, Contractor-prepared coordination drawings, or prior Project correspondence or documentation.

§ 3.3 Supervision and Construction Procedures

§ 3.3.1 The Contractor shall supervise and direct the Work, using the Contractor's best skill and attention. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for, and have control over, construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures, and for coordinating all portions of the Work under the Contract. If the Contract Documents give specific instructions concerning construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures, the Contractor shall evaluate the jobsite safety thereof and shall be solely responsible for the jobsite safety of such means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. If the Contractor determines that such means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures may not be safe, the Contractor shall give timely notice to the Owner and Architect, and shall propose alternative means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. The Architect shall evaluate the proposed alternative solely for conformance with the design intent for the completed construction and provide its findings to the Owner. Unless the Owner objects to the Contractor's proposed alternative, the Contractor shall perform the Work using its alternative means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures.

§ 3.3.2 The Contractor shall be responsible to the Owner for acts and omissions of the Contractor's employees, Subcontractors and their agents and employees, and other persons or entities performing portions of the Work for, or on behalf of, the Contractor or any of its Subcontractors.

§ 3.3.3 The Contractor shall be responsible for inspection of portions of Work already performed to determine that such portions are in proper condition to receive subsequent Work.

§ 3.4 Labor and Materials

§ 3.4.1 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide and pay for labor, materials, equipment, tools, construction equipment and machinery, water, heat, utilities, transportation, and other facilities and services necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work, whether temporary or permanent and whether or not incorporated or to be incorporated in the Work.

§ 3.4.2 Except in the case of minor changes in the Work approved by the Architect in accordance with Section 3.12.8 or ordered by the Architect in accordance with Section 7.4, the Contractor may make substitutions only with the consent of the Owner, after evaluation by the Architect and in accordance with a Change Order or Construction Change Directive.

§ 3.4.2.1 After the Contract has been executed, the Owner and Architect may consider requests for the substitution of products in place of those specified. The Owner and Architect may, but are not obligated to, consider only those substitution requests that are in full compliance with the conditions set forth in the General Requirements (Division 1 of the Specifications). By making requests for substitutions, the Contractor:

- **.1** represents that it has personally investigated the proposed substitute product and determined that it is equal or superior in all respects to the product specified;
- **.2** represents that it will provide the same warranty for the substitution as it would have provided for the product specified;
- **.3** certifies that the cost data presented is complete and includes all related costs for the substituted product and for Work that must be performed or changes as a result of the substitution, except for the Architect's re-design costs, and waives all claims for additional costs related to the substitution that subsequently become apparent;
- **.4** agrees that it shall, if the substitution is approved, coordinate the installation of the accepted substitute, making such changes as may be required for the Work to be complete in all respects; and
- **.5** represents that the request includes a written representation identifying any potential effect the substitution may have on Project's achievement of a Sustainable Measure or the Sustainable Objective.

§ 3.4.2.2 The Owner shall be entitled to reimbursement from the Contractor for amounts paid to the Architect for reviewing the Contractor's proposed substitutions and making agreed-upon changes in the Drawings and Specifications resulting from such substitutions.

§ 3.4.3 The Contractor shall enforce strict discipline and good order among the Contractor's employees and other persons carrying out the Work. The Contractor shall not permit employment of unfit persons or persons not properly skilled in tasks assigned to them.

§ 3.5 Warranty

§ 3.5.1 The Contractor warrants to the Owner and Architect that materials and equipment furnished under the Contract will be of good quality and new unless the Contract Documents require or permit otherwise. The Contractor further warrants that the Work will conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents and will be free from defects, except for those inherent in the quality of the Work the Contract Documents require or permit. Work, materials, or equipment not conforming to these requirements shall be considered defective. Unless caused by the Contractor or a subcontractor at any tier, the Contractor's warranty excludes remedy for damage or defect caused by abuse, alterations to the Work not executed by the Contractor, improper or insufficient maintenance, improper operation, or normal wear and tear and normal usage. If required by the Architect, the Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment.

§ 3.5.2 All material, equipment, or other special warranties required by the Contract Documents shall be issued in the name of the Owner, or shall be transferable to the Owner, and shall commence in accordance with Section 9.8.4.

§ 3.6 Taxes

The Contractor shall pay sales, consumer, use and similar taxes for the Work provided by the Contractor that are legally enacted when bids are received or negotiations concluded, whether or not yet effective or merely scheduled to go into effect. The Contractor shall comply with the requirements of S.C Code Ann. Title 12, Chapter 8, regarding withholding tax for nonresidents, employees, contractors and subcontractors.

§ 3.7 Permits, Fees, Notices and Compliance with Laws

§ 3.7.1 Pursuant to S.C. Code Ann. § 10-1-180, no local general or specialty building permits are required for state buildings. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall secure and pay for all other permits, fees, and licenses by government agencies necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work that are customarily secured after execution of the Contract and legally required at the time bids are received or negotiations concluded.

§ 3.7.2 The Contractor shall comply with and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities applicable to performance of the Work.

§ 3.7.3 If the Contractor performs Work knowing it to be contrary to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, the Contractor shall assume appropriate responsibility for such Work and shall bear the costs attributable to correction.

§ 3.7.4 Concealed or Unknown Conditions

If the Contractor encounters conditions at the site that are (1) subsurface or otherwise concealed physical conditions that differ materially from those indicated in the Contract Documents or (2) unknown physical conditions of an unusual nature that differ materially from those ordinarily found to exist and generally recognized as inherent in construction activities of the character provided for in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall promptly provide notice to the Owner and the Architect before conditions are disturbed and in no event later than 14 days after first observance of the conditions. The Architect will promptly investigate such conditions and, if the Architect determines that they differ materially and cause an increase or decrease in the Contractor's cost of, or time required for, performance of any part of the Work, will recommend that an equitable adjustment be made in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. If the Architect determines that the conditions at the site are not materially different from those indicated in the Contract Documents and that no change in the terms of the Contract is justified, the Architect shall promptly notify the Owner and Contractor, stating the reasons. If either party disputes the Architect's determination or recommendation, that party may submit a Claim as provided in Article 15.

§ 3.7.5 If, in the course of the Work, the Contractor encounters human remains or recognizes the existence of burial markers, archaeological sites or wetlands not indicated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall immediately suspend any operations that would affect them and shall notify the Owner and Architect. Upon receipt of such notice, the Owner shall promptly take any action necessary to obtain governmental authorization required to resume the operations. The Contractor shall continue to suspend such operations until otherwise instructed by the Owner but shall continue with all other operations that do not affect those remains or features. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time arising from the existence of such remains or features may be made as provided in Article 15.

§ 3.8 Allowances

§ 3.8.1 The Contractor shall include in the Contract Sum all allowances stated in the Contract Documents. Items covered by allowances shall be supplied for such amounts and by such persons or entities as the Owner may direct, but the Contractor shall not be required to employ persons or entities to whom the Contractor has reasonable objection.

§ 3.8.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents,

- **.1** allowances shall cover the cost to the Contractor of materials and equipment delivered at the site and all required taxes, less applicable trade discounts;
- **.2** Contractor's costs for unloading and handling at the site, labor, installation costs, overhead, profit, and other expenses contemplated for stated allowance amounts shall be included in the Contract Sum but not in the allowances; and
- **.3** whenever costs are more than or less than allowances, the Contract Sum shall be adjusted accordingly by Change Order. The amount of the Change Order shall reflect the difference between actual costs, as documented by invoices, and the allowances under Section 3.8.2.1.

§ 3.8.3 Materials and equipment under an allowance shall be selected by the Owner with reasonable promptness.

§ 3.9 Superintendent

§ 3.9.1 The Contractor shall employ a competent superintendent, acceptable to the Owner, and necessary assistants who shall be in attendance at the Project site during performance of the Work. The superintendent shall represent the Contractor, and communications given to the superintendent shall be as binding as if given to the Contractor.

§ 3.9.2 The Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall notify the Owner and Architect of the name and qualifications of a proposed superintendent. Within 14 days of receipt of the information, the Owner may notify the Contractor, stating whether the Owner has reasonable objection to the proposed superintendent. Failure of the Owner to provide notice within the 14-day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection.

§ 3.9.3 The Contractor shall not employ a proposed superintendent to whom the Owner has made reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall notify the Owner of any proposed change in the superintendent, including the reason therefore, prior to making such change. The Contractor shall not change the superintendent without the Owner's consent, which shall not unreasonably be withheld or delayed.

§ 3.10 Contractor's Construction and Submittal Schedules

§ 3.10.1 The Contractor, promptly after being awarded the Contract, shall submit for the Owner's and Architect's information a Contractor's construction schedule for the Work. Subject to any additional requirements in the Contract Documents, the schedule shall contain detail appropriate for the Project, including at a minimum (1) the date of commencement of the Work, interim schedule milestone dates, and the date of Substantial Completion; (2) an apportionment of the Work by construction activity; and (3) the time required for completion of each portion of the Work. The schedule shall provide for the orderly progression of the Work to completion and shall not exceed time limits current under the Contract Documents. The schedule shall be revised at appropriate intervals as required by the conditions of the Work and Project.

§ 3.10.2 The Contractor, promptly after being awarded the Contract and thereafter as necessary to maintain a current submittal schedule, shall submit a submittal schedule for the Architect's approval. The Architect's approval shall not be unreasonably delayed or withheld. The submittal schedule shall (1) be coordinated with the Contractor's construction schedule, and (2) allow the Architect reasonable time to review submittals. If the Contractor fails to submit a submittal schedule, or fails to provide submittals in accordance with the approved submittal schedule, the Contractor shall not be entitled to any increase in Contract Sum or extension of Contract Time based on the time required for review of submittals.

§ 3.10.3 The Contractor shall perform the Work in general accordance with the most recent schedules submitted to the Owner and Architect.

§ 3.11 Documents and Samples at the Site

The Contractor shall make available, at the Project site, the Contract Documents, including Change Orders, Construction Change Directives, and other Modifications, in good order and marked currently to indicate field changes and selections made during construction, and the approved Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar required submittals. These shall be in electronic form or paper copy, available to the Architect and Owner, and delivered to the Architect for submittal to the Owner upon completion of the Work as a record of the Work as constructed.

§ 3.12 Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples

§ 3.12.1 Shop Drawings are drawings, diagrams, schedules, and other data specially prepared for the Work by the Contractor or a Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor, manufacturer, supplier, or distributor to illustrate some portion of the Work.

§ 3.12.2 Product Data are illustrations, standard schedules, performance charts, instructions, brochures, diagrams, and other information furnished by the Contractor to illustrate materials or equipment for some portion of the Work.

§ 3.12.3 Samples are physical examples that illustrate materials, equipment, or workmanship, and establish standards by which the Work will be judged.

§ 3.12.4 Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals are not Contract Documents. Their purpose is to demonstrate how the Contractor proposes to conform to the information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents for those portions of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittals. Review by the Architect is subject to the limitations of Section 4.2.7. Informational submittals upon which the Architect is not expected to take responsive action may be so identified in the Contract Documents. Submittals that are not required by the Contract Documents may be returned by the Architect without action.

§ 3.12.5 The Contractor shall review for compliance with the Contract Documents, approve, and submit to the Architect, Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals required by the Contract Documents, in accordance with the submittal schedule approved by the Architect or, in the absence of an approved submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness and in such sequence as to cause no delay in the Work or in the activities of the Owner or of Separate Contractors.

.1 The fire sprinkler shop drawings shall be prepared by a licensed fire sprinkler contractor and shall accurately reflect actual conditions affecting the required layout of the fire sprinkler system. The fire sprinkler contractor shall certify the accuracy of its shop drawings and submit the drawings and hydraulic calculations to the Architect's fire protection engineer (FPE) for review and approval.

.2 The FPE will review, approve, and submit to the Office of State Fire Marshal (OSFM) the fire sprinkler shop drawings and FPE's certification indicating the shop drawings and hydraulic calculations have been reviewed and approved prior to OSFM review.

.3 Unless authorized in writing by OSE, neither the Contractor nor subcontractor at any tier shall submit the fire sprinkler shop drawings directly to OSFM.

§ 3.12.6 By submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals, the Contractor represents to the Owner and Architect that the Contractor has (1) reviewed and approved them, (2) determined and verified materials, field measurements and field construction criteria related thereto, or will do so, and (3) checked and coordinated the information contained within such submittals with the requirements of the Work and of the Contract Documents.

§ 3.12.7 The Contractor shall perform no portion of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittal and review of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, until the respective submittal has been approved by the Architect.

§ 3.12.8 The Work shall be in accordance with approved submittals except that the Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for deviations from the requirements of the Contract Documents by the Architect's approval of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, unless the Contractor has specifically notified the Architect of such deviation at the time of submittal and (1) the Architect has given written approval to the specific deviation as a minor change in the Work, or (2) a Change Order or Construction Change Directive has been issued authorizing the deviation. The Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for errors or omissions in Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, by the Architect's approval thereof.

§ 3.12.9 The Contractor shall direct specific attention, in writing or on resubmitted Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, to revisions other than those requested by the Architect on previous submittals. In the absence of such notice, the Architect's approval of a resubmission shall not apply to such revisions.

§ 3.12.10 The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services that constitute the practice of architecture or engineering unless such services are specifically required by the Contract Documents for a portion of the Work or unless the Contractor needs to provide such services in order to carry out the Contractor's responsibilities for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures. The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services in violation of applicable law.

§ 3.12.10.1 If professional design services or certifications by a design professional related to systems, materials, or equipment are specifically required of the Contractor by the Contract Documents, the Owner and the Architect will specify all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. The Contractor shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy and accuracy of the performance and design criteria provided in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall cause such services or certifications to be provided by an appropriately licensed design professional, who shall comply with reasonable requirements of the Owner regarding qualifications and insurance and whose signature and seal shall appear on all drawings, calculations, specifications, certifications, Shop Drawings, and other submittals prepared by such professional. Shop Drawings, and other submittals related to the Work, designed or certified by such professional, if prepared by others, shall bear such professional's written approval when submitted to

the Architect. The Owner and the Architect shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy and accuracy of the services, certifications, and approvals performed or provided by such design professionals, provided the Owner and Architect have specified to the Contractor the performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. Pursuant to this Section 3.12.10, the Architect will review and approve or take other appropriate action on submittals only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.12.10.2 The Contractor shall not be responsible for the adequacy of the performance and design criteria specified in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.13 Use of Site

§ 3.13.1 The Contractor shall confine operations at the site to areas permitted by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, lawful orders of public authorities, and the Contract Documents and shall not unreasonably encumber the site with materials or equipment.

§ 3.13.2 The Contractor and any entity for which the Contractor is responsible shall not erect any sign on the Project site without the prior written consent of the Owner.

§ 3.14 Cutting and Patching

§ 3.14.1 The Contractor shall be responsible for cutting, fitting, or patching required to complete the Work or to make its parts fit together properly. All areas requiring cutting, fitting, or patching shall be restored to the condition existing prior to the cutting, fitting, or patching, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents.

§ 3.14.2 The Contractor shall not damage or endanger a portion of the Work or fully or partially completed construction of the Owner or Separate Contractors by cutting, patching, or otherwise altering such construction, or by excavation. The Contractor shall not cut or otherwise alter construction by the Owner or a Separate Contractor except with written consent of the Owner and of the Separate Contractor. Consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. The Contractor shall not unreasonably withhold, from the Owner or a Separate Contractor, its consent to cutting or otherwise altering the Work.

§ 3.15 Cleaning Up

§ 3.15.1 The Contractor shall keep the premises and surrounding area free from accumulation of waste materials and rubbish caused by operations under the Contract. At completion of the Work, the Contractor shall remove waste materials, rubbish, the Contractor's tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus materials from and about the Project.

§ 3.15.2 If the Contractor fails to clean up as provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so and the Owner shall be entitled to reimbursement from the Contractor.

§ 3.16 Access to Work

The Contractor shall provide the Owner and Architect with access to the Work in preparation and progress wherever located.

§ 3.17 Royalties, Patents and Copyrights

The Contractor shall pay all royalties and license fees. The Contractor shall defend suits or claims for infringement of copyrights and patent rights and shall hold the Owner and Architect harmless from loss on account thereof, but shall not be responsible for defense or loss when a particular design, process, or product of a particular manufacturer or manufacturers is required by the Contract Documents, or where the copyright violations are contained in Drawings, Specifications, or other documents prepared by the Owner or Architect. However, if an infringement of a copyright or patent is discovered by, or made known to, the Contractor, the Contractor shall be responsible for the loss unless the information is promptly furnished to the Architect.

§ 3.18 Indemnification

§ 3.18.1 To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Owner, Architect, Architect's consultants, and agents and employees of any of them from and against claims, damages, losses, and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work, provided that such claim, damage, loss, or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself) including loss of use resulting therefrom, but

only to the extent caused by the negligent acts or omissions of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them, or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, regardless of whether or not such claim, damage, loss, or expense is caused in part by a party indemnified hereunder. Such obligation shall not be construed to negate, abridge, or reduce other rights or obligations of indemnity that would otherwise exist as to a party or person described in this Section 3.18.

§ 3.18.2 In claims against any person or entity indemnified under this Section 3.18 by an employee of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them, or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, the indemnification obligation under Section 3.18.1 shall not be limited by a limitation on amount or type of damages, compensation, or benefits payable by or for the Contractor or a Subcontractor under workers' compensation acts, disability benefit acts, or other employee benefit acts.

ARTICLE 4 ARCHITECT

§ 4.1 General

§ 4.1.1 The Architect is the person or entity retained by the Owner pursuant to Section 2.3.2 and identified as such in the Agreement.

§ 4.1.2 Duties, responsibilities, and limitations of authority of the Architect as set forth in the Contract Documents shall not be restricted, modified, or extended without written consent of the Owner, Contractor, and Architect. Consent shall not be unreasonably withheld.

§ 4.2 Administration of the Contract

§ 4.2.1 The Architect will provide administration of the Contract as described in the Contract Documents and will be an Owner's representative during construction until the date the Architect issues the final Certificate for Payment. The Architect will have authority to act on behalf of the Owner only to the extent provided in the Contract Documents. Any reference in the Contract Documents to the Architect taking action or rendering a decision with a "reasonable time" is understood to mean no more than ten (10) days, unless otherwise specified in the Contract Documents or otherwise agreed to by the parties.

§ 4.2.2 The Architect will visit the site as necessary to fulfill its obligation to the Owner for inspection services, if any, and, at a minimum, to assure conformance with the Architect's design as shown in the Contract Documents and to observe the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and to determine in general if the Work observed is being performed in a manner indicating that the Work, when fully completed, will be in accordance with the Contract Documents. However, the Architect will not be required to make exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work. The Architect will not have control over, charge of, or responsibility for the construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, or for the safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work, since these are solely the Contractor's rights and responsibilities under the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.3 On the basis of the site visits, the Architect will keep the Owner informed about the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and promptly report to the Owner (1) deviations from the Contract Documents, (2) deviations from the most recent construction schedule submitted by the Contractor, and (3) defects and deficiencies observed in the Work. The Architect will not be responsible for the Contractor's failure to perform the Work in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. The Architect will not have control over or charge of, and will not be responsible for acts or omissions of, the Contractor, Subcontractors, or their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work.

§ 4.2.4 Communications

The Owner and Contractor shall include the Architect in all communications that relate to or affect the Architect's services or professional responsibilities. The Owner shall promptly notify the Architect of the substance of any direct communications between the Owner and the Contractor otherwise relating to the Project. Communications by and with the Architect's consultants shall be through the Architect. Communications by and with Subcontractors and suppliers shall be through the Contractor. Communications by and with Separate Contractors shall be through the Owner. The Contract Documents may specify other communication protocols.

§ 4.2.5 Based on the Architect's evaluations of the Work completed and correlated with the Contractor's Applications for Payment, the Architect will review and certify the amounts due the Contractor and will issue Certificates for Payment in such amounts.

§ 4.2.6 The Architect has authority to reject Work that does not conform to the Contract Documents. Whenever the Architect considers it necessary or advisable, the Architect will have authority to require inspection or testing of the Work in accordance with Sections 13.4.2 and 13.4.3, whether or not the Work is fabricated, installed or completed. However, neither this authority of the Architect nor a decision made in good faith either to exercise or not to exercise such authority shall give rise to a duty or responsibility of the Architect to the Contractor, Subcontractors, suppliers, their agents or employees, or other persons or entities performing portions of the Work.

§ 4.2.7 The Architect will review and approve, or take other appropriate action upon, the Contractor's submittals such as Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples, but only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. The Architect's action will be taken in accordance with the submittal schedule approved by the Architect or, in the absence of an approved submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness while allowing sufficient time in the Architect's professional judgment to permit adequate review. Review of such submittals is not conducted for the purpose of determining the accuracy and completeness of other details such as dimensions and quantities, or for substantiating instructions for installation or performance of equipment or systems, all of which remain the responsibility of the Contractor as required by the Contract Documents. The Architect's review of the Contractor's submittals shall not relieve the Contractor of the obligations under Sections 3.3, 3.5, and 3.12. The Architect's review shall not constitute approval of safety precautions or of any construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. The Architect's approval of a specific item shall not indicate approval of an assembly of which the item is a component.

§ 4.2.8 The Architect will prepare Change Orders and Construction Change Directives, and may order minor changes in the Work as provided in Section 7.4. The Architect will investigate and make determinations and recommendations regarding concealed and unknown conditions as provided in Section 3.7.4.

§ 4.2.9 The Architect will conduct inspections to determine the date or dates of Substantial Completion and the date of final completion; issue Certificates of Substantial Completion pursuant to Section 9.8; receive and forward to the Owner, for the Owner's review and records, written warranties and related documents required by the Contract and assembled by the Contractor pursuant to Section 9.10; and issue a final Certificate for Payment pursuant to Section 9.10.

§ 4.2.10 If the Owner and Architect agree, the Architect will provide one or more Project representatives to assist in carrying out the Architect's responsibilities at the site. The Owner shall notify the Contractor of any change in the duties, responsibilities and limitations of authority of the Project representatives.

§ 4.2.11 The Architect will, in the first instance, interpret and decide matters concerning performance under, and requirements of, the Contract Documents on written request of either the Owner or Contractor. Upon receipt of such request, the Architect will promptly provide the other party with a copy of the request. The Architect's response to such requests will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness.

§ 4.2.12 Interpretations and decisions of the Architect will be consistent with the intent of, and reasonably inferable from, the Contract Documents and will be in writing or in the form of drawings. When making such interpretations and decisions, the Architect will endeavor to secure faithful performance by both Owner and Contractor, and will not show partiality to either. Except in the case of interpretations resulting in omissions, defects, or errors in the Instruments of Service or perpetuating omissions, defects or errors in the Instruments of Service, the Architect will not be liable for results of interpretations or decisions rendered in good faith. If either party disputes the Architect's interpretation or decision, that party may proceed as provided in Article 15. The Architect's interpretations and decisions may be, but need not be, accorded any deference in any review conducted pursuant to law or the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.13 The Architect's decisions on matters relating to aesthetic effect will be final if consistent with the intent expressed in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.14 The Architect will review and respond to requests for information about the Contract Documents so as to avoid delay to the construction of the Project. The Architect's response to such requests will be made in writing with reasonable promptness. If appropriate, the Architect will prepare and issue supplemental Drawings and Specifications in response to the requests for information. Any response to a request for information must be consistent with the intent of, and reasonably inferable from, the Contract Documents and will be in writing or in the form of drawings.

Unless issued pursuant to a Modification, supplemental Drawings or Specifications will not involve an adjustment to the Contract Sum or Contract Time.

ARTICLE 5 SUBCONTRACTORS

§ 5.1 Definitions

§ 5.1.1 A Subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct contract with the Contractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term "Subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Subcontractor. The term "Subcontractor" does not include a Separate Contractor or the subcontractors of a Separate Contractor.

§ 5.1.2 A Sub-subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct or indirect contract with a Subcontractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term "Sub-subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Sub-subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Sub-subcontractor.

§ 5.2 Award of Subcontracts and Other Contracts for Portions of the Work

§ 5.2.1 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor, within fourteen (14) days after posting of the Notice of Intent to Award the Contract, shall notify the Owner and Architect of the persons or entities proposed for each principal portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish materials or equipment fabricated to a special design. Within 14 days of receipt of the information, the Owner may notify the Contractor whether the Owner has reasonable objection to any such proposed person or entity. Failure of the Owner to provide notice within the 14-day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection.

§ 5.2.2 The Contractor shall not contract with a proposed person or entity to whom the Owner has made reasonable and timely objection. The Owner shall not direct the Contractor to contract with any specific individual or entity for supplies or services unless such supplies and services are necessary for completion of the Work and the specified individual or entity is the only source of such supply or service.

§ 5.2.3 If the Owner has reasonable objection to a person or entity proposed by the Contractor, the Contractor shall propose another to whom the Owner has no reasonable objection. If the proposed but rejected Subcontractor was reasonably capable of performing the Work, the Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be increased or decreased by the difference, if any, occasioned by such change, and an appropriate Change Order shall be issued before commencement of the substitute Subcontractor's Work. However, no increase in the Contract Sum or Contract Time shall be allowed for such change unless the Contractor has acted promptly and responsively in submitting names as required.

§ 5.2.4 The Contractor shall not substitute a Subcontractor, person, or entity for one previously selected if the Owner makes reasonable objection to such substitution. The Contractor's request for substitution must be made to the Owner in writing, accompanied by supporting information.

§ 5.2.5 A Subcontractor identified in the Contractor's Bid pursuant to the subcontractor listing requirements of Section 7 of the Bid Form may only be substituted in accordance with and as permitted by the provisions of S.C. Code Ann. § 11-35-3021. A proposed substitute for a listed subcontractor shall also be subject to the Owner's approval as set forth in Section 5.2.3.

§ 5.2.6 A Contractor may substitute one prospective subcontractor for another, with the approval of the Owner as follows:

.1 If the Contractor requests the substitution, the Contractor is responsible for all costs associated with the substitution.

.2 If the Owner requests the substitution, the Owner is responsible for any resulting increased costs to the Contractor.

§ 5.3 Subcontractual Relations

§ 5.3.1 By appropriate written agreement, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor, to the extent of the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor, to be bound to the Contractor by terms of the Contract Documents, and to assume toward the Contractor all the obligations and responsibilities, including the responsibility for safety of the Subcontractor's Work that the Contractor, by these Contract Documents, assumes toward the Owner and Architect. Each subcontract agreement shall preserve and protect the rights of the Owner and Architect under the Contract Documents with respect to the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor so that subcontracting thereof will not

prejudice such rights, and shall allow to the Subcontractor, unless specifically provided otherwise herein, or in the subcontract agreement, the benefit of all rights, remedies, and redress against the Contractor that the Contractor, by the Contract Documents, has against the Owner. Where appropriate, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor to enter into similar agreements with Sub-subcontractors. The Contractor shall make available to each proposed Subcontractor, prior to the execution of the subcontract agreement, copies of the Contract Documents to which the Subcontractor will be bound, and, upon written request of the Subcontractor, identify to the Subcontractor terms and conditions of the proposed subcontract agreement that may be at variance with the Contract Documents. Subcontractors will similarly make copies of applicable portions of such documents available to their respective proposed Sub-subcontractors.

§ 5.3.2 Without limitation on the generality of Section 5.3.1, each Subcontract agreement and each Sub-subcontract agreement shall include, and shall be deemed to include, the following Sections of these General Conditions: 3.2, 3.5, 3.18, 5.3, 5.4, 6.2.2, 7.1.6, 7.3.3, 7.5, 13.1, 13.9, 14.3, 14.4, and 15.1.7.

§ 5.3.3 Each Subcontract Agreement and each Sub-subcontract agreement shall exclude, and shall be deemed to exclude, Sections 13.2 and 13.5 and all of Article 15, except Section 15.1.7, of these General Conditions. In the place of these excluded sections of the General Conditions, each Subcontract Agreement and each Sub-subcontract may include Sections 13.2 and 13.5 and all of Article 15, except Section 15.1.7, of AIA Document A201-2007, Conditions of the Contract, as originally issued by the American Institute of Architects.

§ 5.3.4 The Contractor shall assure the Owner that all agreements between the Contractor and its Subcontractor incorporate the provisions of Section 5.3.1 as necessary to preserve and protect the rights of the Owner and the Architect under the Contract Documents with respect to the work to be performed by Subcontractors so that the subcontracting thereof will not prejudice such rights. The Contractor's assurance shall be in the form of an affidavit or in such other form as the Owner may approve. Upon request, the Contractor shall provide the Owner or Architect with copies of any or all subcontracts or purchase orders.

§ 5.4 Contingent Assignment of Subcontracts

§ 5.4.1 Each subcontract agreement for a portion of the Work is assigned by the Contractor to the Owner, provided that

.1 assignment is effective only after termination of the Contract by the Owner for cause pursuant to Section 14.2 and only for those subcontract agreements that the Owner accepts by notifying the Subcontractor and Contractor; and

.2 assignment is subject to the prior rights of the surety, if any, obligated under bond relating to the Contract.

§ 5.4.2 Upon such assignment, if the Work has been suspended for more than 30 days, the Subcontractor's compensation shall be equitably adjusted for increases in cost resulting from the suspension.

§ 5.4.3 Upon assignment to the Owner under this Section 5.4, the Owner may further assign the subcontract to a successor contractor or other entity. If the Owner assigns the subcontract to a successor contractor or other entity, the Owner shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all of the successor contractor's obligations under the subcontract.

§ 5.4.4 Each subcontract shall specifically provide that the Owner shall only be responsible to the subcontractor for those obligations of the Contractor that accrue subsequent to the Owner's exercise of any rights under this conditional assignment.

§ 5.4.5 Each subcontract shall specifically provide that the Subcontractor agrees to perform portions of the Work assigned to the Owner in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 5.4.6 Nothing in this Section 5.4 shall act to reduce or discharge the Contractor's payment bond surety's obligations to claimants for claims arising prior to the Owner's exercise of any rights under this conditional assignment.

ARTICLE 6 CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS

§ 6.1 Owner's Right to Perform Construction and to Award Separate Contracts

§ 6.1.1 The term "Separate Contractor(s)" shall mean other contractors retained by the Owner under separate agreements. The Owner reserves the right to perform construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces, and with Separate Contractors retained under Conditions of the Contract substantially similar to

those of this Contract, including those provisions of the Conditions of the Contract related to insurance and waiver of subrogation.

§ 6.1.2 When separate contracts are awarded for different portions of the Project or other construction or operations on the site, the term "Contractor" in the Contract Documents in each case shall mean the Contractor who executes each separate Owner-Contractor Agreement.

§ 6.1.3 The Owner shall provide for coordination of the activities of the Owner's own forces and of each Separate Contractor with the Work of the Contractor, who shall cooperate with them. The Contractor shall participate with any Separate Contractors and the Owner in reviewing their construction schedules. The Contractor shall make any revisions to its construction schedule deemed necessary after a joint review and mutual agreement. The construction schedules shall then constitute the schedules to be used by the Contractor, Separate Contractors, and the Owner until subsequently revised.

§ 6.1.4 Reserved

§ 6.2 Mutual Responsibility

§ 6.2.1 The Contractor shall afford the Owner and Separate Contractors reasonable opportunity for introduction and storage of their materials and equipment and performance of their activities, and shall connect and coordinate the Contractor's construction and operations with theirs as required by the Contract Documents.

§ 6.2.2 If part of the Contractor's Work depends for proper execution or results upon construction or operations by the Owner or a Separate Contractor, the Contractor shall, prior to proceeding with that portion of the Work, promptly notify the Architect of apparent discrepancies or defects in the construction or operations by the Owner or Separate Contractor that would render it unsuitable for proper execution and results of the Contractor's Work. Failure of the Contractor to notify the Architect of apparent discrepancies or defects prior to proceeding with the Work shall constitute an acknowledgment that the Owner's or Separate Contractor's completed or partially completed construction is fit and proper to receive the Contractor's Work. The Contractor shall not be responsible for discrepancies or defects in the construction or operations by the Owner or Separate Contractor that are not apparent.

§ 6.2.3 The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for costs the Owner incurs that are payable to a Separate Contractor because of the Contractor's delays, improperly timed activities or defective construction. The Owner shall be responsible to the Contractor for costs the Contractor incurs because of a Separate Contractor's delays, improperly timed activities, damage to the Work or defective construction.

§ 6.2.4 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage that the Contractor wrongfully causes to completed or partially completed construction or to property of the Owner or Separate Contractor as provided in Section 10.2.5.

§ 6.2.5 The Owner and each Separate Contractor shall have the same responsibilities for cutting and patching as are described for the Contractor in Section 3.14.

§ 6.3 Owner's Right to Clean Up

If a dispute arises among the Contractor, Separate Contractors, and the Owner as to the responsibility under their respective contracts for maintaining the premises and surrounding area free from waste materials and rubbish, the Owner may clean up and the Architect will allocate the cost among those responsible.

ARTICLE 7 CHANGES IN THE WORK

§ 7.1 General

§ 7.1.1 Changes in the Work may be accomplished after execution of the Contract, and without invalidating the Contract, by Change Order, Construction Change Directive or order for a minor change in the Work, subject to the limitations stated in this Article 7 and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 7.1.2 A Change Order shall be based upon agreement among the Owner, Contractor, and Architect. A Construction Change Directive requires agreement by the Owner and Architect and may or may not be agreed to by the Contractor. An order for a minor change in the Work may be issued by the Architect alone.

§ 7.1.3 Changes in the Work shall be performed under applicable provisions of the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall proceed promptly with changes in the Work, unless otherwise provided in the Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or order for a minor change in the Work.

§ 7.1.4 If a change in the Work provides for an adjustment to the Contract Sum, the amount of such adjustment must be computed and documented in writing. In order to facilitate evaluation of proposals or claims for increases and decreases to the Contract Sum, all proposals or claims, except those so minor that their propriety can be seen by inspection, shall be accompanied by a complete itemization of costs including labor, materials and subcontracts. Labor and materials shall be itemized. Where major cost items are subcontracts, they shall be itemized also. The amount of the adjustment must approximate the actual cost to the Contractor and all costs incurred by the Contractor must be justifiably compared with prevailing industry standards. Except as provided in Section 7.1.5, all adjustments to the Contract Sum shall be limited to job specific costs and shall not include indirect costs, home office overhead or profit.

§ 7.1.5 The combined overhead and profit included in the total cost to the Owner for a change in the Work shall be based on the following schedule:

.1 For the Contractor, for Work performed by the Contractor's own forces, not to exceed seventeen (17%) percent of the Contractor's actual costs.

.2 For the Contractor, for Work performed by the Contractor's Subcontractors, not to exceed ten (10%) percent of each Subcontractor's actual costs (not including the Subcontractor's overhead and profit).

.3 For each Subcontractor involved, for Work performed by that Subcontractor's own forces, not to exceed seventeen (17%) percent of the Subcontractor's actual costs.

.4 Cost to which overhead and profit is to be applied shall be determined in accordance with Section 7.3.4.

The percentages cited above shall be considered to include all indirect costs including, but not limited to field and office managers, supervisors and assistants, incidental job burdens, small tools, and general overhead allocations.

§ 7.1.6 The procedures described in Sections 7.1.4 and 7.1.5 shall be used to calculate any adjustment in the Contract Sum, including without limitation an adjustment permitted under Articles 7, 9, 14, or 15.

§ 7.1.7 If a change in the Work requires an adjustment to the Contract Sum that exceeds the limits of the Owner's Construction Change Order Certification (reference Section 9.1.9 of the Agreement), then the Owner's agreement is not effective, and Work may not proceed until approved in writing by the OSE.

§ 7.1.8 Additional Work performed after the declaration of Substantial Completion must be approved by OSE, if the Change Order exceeds the Owner's Construction Change Order Certification.

§ 7.2 Change Orders

§ 7.2.1 A Change Order is a written instrument, using the OSE Construction Change Order form, prepared by the Architect and signed by the Owner, Contractor, and Architect stating their agreement upon all of the following:

.1 The change in the Work;

.2 The amount of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum; and

.3 The extent of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Time.

Agreement on any Change Order shall constitute a final settlement of all matters relating to the change in the Work that is the subject of the Change Order, including, but not limited to, any adjustments to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.

§ 7.2.2 At the Owner's request, the Contractor shall prepare a proposal to perform the work of a proposed Change Order setting forth the amount of the proposed adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum; and the extent of the proposed adjustment, if any, in the Contract Time. Any proposed adjustment in the Contract Sum shall be prepared in accordance with Section 7.1.4 and 7.1.5. The Owner's request shall include any revisions to the Drawings or Specifications necessary to define any changes in the Work. Within fourteen (14) days of receiving the request, the Contractor shall submit the proposal to the Owner and Architect along with all documentation required by Section 7.5.

§ 7.2.3 If the Contractor requests a Change Order, the request shall set forth the proposed change in the Work and shall be prepared in accordance with Section 7.2.2. If the Contractor requests a change to the Work that involves a revision

Init.

/

to either the Drawings or Specifications, the Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for any expenditure associated with the Architects' review of the proposed revisions, except to the extent the revisions are accepted by execution of a Change Order.

§ 7.3 Construction Change Directives

§ 7.3.1 A Construction Change Directive is a written order prepared by the Architect and signed by the Owner and Architect, directing a change in the Work prior to agreement on adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. The Owner may by Construction Change Directive, without invalidating the Contract, order changes in the Work within the general scope of the Contract consisting of additions, deletions, or other revisions, the Contract Sum and Contract Time being adjusted accordingly.

§ 7.3.2 A Construction Change Directive shall be used in the absence of total agreement on the terms of a Change Order.

§ 7.3.3 If the Construction Change Directive provides for an adjustment to the Contract Sum, the adjustment shall be based on one of the following methods:

- .1 Mutual acceptance of a lump sum if properly itemized and substantiating data is not available to permit evaluation;
- .2 Unit prices specified in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon, subject to adjustment if any, as provided in Section 9.1.2;
- .3 Cost and a percentage fee, calculated as described in Sections 7.1.4 and 7.1.5;
- .4 in another manner as the parties may agree; or
- .5 As provided in Section 7.3.4.

§ 7.3.4 If the Contractor does not respond promptly or disagrees with the method for adjustment in the Contract Sum, the Architect shall make an initial determination, consistent with Section 7.3.3, of the method and the adjustment on the basis of reasonable expenditures and savings of those performing the Work attributable to the change, including, in case of an increase in the Contract Sum, an amount for overhead and profit as set forth in Section 7.1.5. In such case, and also under Section 7.3.3.3, the Contractor shall keep and present, in such form as the Architect may prescribe, an itemized accounting together with appropriate supporting data. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, costs for the purposes of this Section 7.3.4 shall be limited to the following:

- .1 Costs of labor, including applicable payroll taxes, fringe benefits required by agreement or custom, workers' compensation insurance, and other employee costs approved by the Architect;
- .2 Costs of materials, supplies, and equipment, including cost of transportation, whether incorporated or consumed;
- .3 Rental costs of machinery and equipment, exclusive of hand tools, whether rented from the Contractor or others; and
- .4 Costs of premiums for all bonds and insurance, permit fees, and sales, use, or similar taxes, directly related to the change.

§ 7.3.5 If the Contractor disagrees with the adjustment in the Contract Time, the Contractor may make a Claim in accordance with applicable provisions of Article 15.

§ 7.3.6 Upon receipt of a Construction Change Directive, the Contractor shall promptly proceed with the change in the Work involved and advise the Architect of the Contractor's agreement or disagreement with the method, if any, provided in the Construction Change Directive for determining the proposed adjustment in the Contract Sum or Contract Time.

§ 7.3.7 A Construction Change Directive signed by the Contractor indicates the Contractor's agreement therewith, including adjustment in Contract Sum and Contract Time or the method for determining them. Such agreement shall be effective immediately and shall be recorded as a Change Order.

§ 7.3.8 The amount of credit to be allowed by the Contractor to the Owner for a deletion or change that results in a net decrease in the Contract Sum shall be actual cost including overhead and profit as confirmed by the Architect from the Schedule of Values.

§ 7.3.9 Pending final determination of the total cost of a Construction Change Directive to the Owner, the Contractor may request payment for Work completed under the Construction Change Directive in Applications for Payment. The

Architect will make an interim determination for purposes of monthly certification for payment for those costs and certify for payment the amount that the Architect determines, in the Architect's professional judgment, to be reasonably justified. The Architect's interim determination of cost shall adjust the Contract Sum on the same basis as a Change Order, subject to the right of either party to disagree and assert a Claim in accordance with Article 15.

§ 7.3.10 When the Owner and Contractor agree with a determination made by the Architect concerning the adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time, or otherwise reach agreement upon the adjustments, such agreement shall be effective immediately and the Architect will prepare a Change Order. Change Orders may be issued for all or any part of a Construction Change Directive.

§ 7.4 Minor Changes in the Work

The Architect may order minor changes in the Work that are consistent with the intent of the Contract Documents and do not involve an adjustment in the Contract Sum or an extension of the Contract Time. The Architect's order for minor changes shall be in writing. If the Contractor believes that the proposed minor change in the Work will affect the Contract Sum or Contract Time, the Contractor shall notify the Architect and shall not proceed to implement the change in the Work. If the Contractor performs the Work set forth in the Architect's order for a minor change without prior notice to the Architect that such change will affect the Contract Sum or Contract Time, the Contractor waives any adjustment to the Contract Sum or extension of the Contract Time.

§ 7.5 Pricing Data and Audit

§ 7.5.1 Cost or Pricing Data

Upon request of the Owner or Architect, Contractor shall submit cost or pricing data prior to execution of a Modification which exceeds $500,000 [Reference S.C. Code Ann. §§ 11-35-1830 and 11-35-2220, and SC Code Ann. Reg 19-445.2120]. Contractor shall certify that, to the best of its knowledge and belief, the cost or pricing data submitted is accurate, complete, and current as of a mutually determined specified date prior to the date of pricing the Modification. Contractor's price, including profit, shall be adjusted to exclude any significant sums by which such price was increased because Contractor furnished cost or pricing data that was inaccurate, incomplete, or not current as of the date specified by the parties. Notwithstanding Subparagraph 9.10.4, such adjustments may be made after final payment to the Contractor.

§ 7.5.2 Cost or pricing data means all facts that, as of the date specified by the parties, prudent buyers and sellers would reasonably expect to affect price negotiations significantly. Cost or pricing data are factual, not judgmental; and are verifiable. While they do not indicate the accuracy of the prospective contractor's judgment about estimated future costs or projections, they do include the data forming the basis for that judgment. Cost or pricing data are more than historical accounting data; they are all the facts that can be reasonably expected to contribute to the soundness of estimates of future costs and to the validity of determinations of costs already incurred.

§ 7.5.3 Records Retention

As used in Section 7.5, the term "Records" means any books or records that relate to cost or pricing data of a Change Order that Contractor is required to submit pursuant to Section 7.5.1. Contractor shall maintain records for three years from the date of final payment, or longer if requested by the chief procurement officer. The Owner may audit Contractor's records at reasonable times and places.

ARTICLE 8 TIME

§ 8.1 Definitions

§ 8.1.1 Unless otherwise provided, Contract Time is the period of time, including authorized adjustments, allotted in the Contract Documents for Substantial Completion of the Work.

§ 8.1.2 The date of commencement of the Work is the date established in the Agreement.

§ 8.1.3 The date of Substantial Completion is the date certified by the Architect in accordance with Section 9.8.

§ 8.1.4 The term "day" as used in the Contract Documents shall mean calendar day unless otherwise specifically defined.

§ 8.2 Progress and Completion

§ 8.2.1 Time limits stated in the Contract Documents are of the essence of the Contract. By executing the Agreement, the Contractor confirms that the Contract Time is a reasonable period for performing the Work.

§ 8.2.2 The Contractor shall not knowingly commence the Work prior to the effective date of surety bonds and insurance required to be furnished by the Contractor and Owner.

§ 8.2.3 The Contractor shall proceed expeditiously with adequate forces and shall achieve Substantial Completion within the Contract Time.

§ 8.3 Delays and Extensions of Time

§ 8.3.1 If the Contractor is delayed at any time in the commencement or progress of the Work by (1) an act or neglect of the Owner or Architect, of an employee of either, or of a Separate Contractor; (2) by changes ordered in the Work; (3) by labor disputes, fire, unusual delay in deliveries, unavoidable casualties, adverse weather conditions documented in accordance with Section 15.1.6.2, or other causes beyond the Contractor's control; (4) by delay authorized by the Owner pending dispute resolution; or (5) by other causes that the Contractor asserts, and the Architect determines, justify delay, then to the extent such delay will prevent the Contractor from achieving Substantial Completion within the Contract Time, the Contract Time shall be extended for such reasonable time as the Architect may determine, provided the delay:

.1 is not caused by the fault or negligence of the Contractor or a subcontractor at any tier, and

.2 is not due to unusual delay in the delivery of supplies, machinery, equipment, or services when such supplies, machinery, equipment, or services were obtainable from other sources in sufficient time for the Contractor to meet the required delivery.

§ 8.3.2 Claims relating to time shall be made in accordance with applicable provisions of Article 15.

§ 8.3.3 This Section 8.3 does not preclude recovery of damages for delay by either party under other provisions of the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 9 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

§ 9.1 Contract Sum

§ 9.1.1 The Contract Sum is stated in the Agreement and, including authorized adjustments, is the total amount payable by the Owner to the Contractor for performance of the Work under the Contract Documents.

§ 9.1.2 If unit prices are stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon, and if quantities originally contemplated are materially changed so that application of such unit prices to the actual quantities causes substantial inequity to the Owner or Contractor, the applicable unit prices shall be equitably adjusted.

§ 9.2 Schedule of Values

§ 9.2.1 The Contractor shall submit a schedule of values to the Architect within ten (10) days of full execution of the Agreement, allocating the entire Contract Sum to the various portions of the Work. The schedule of values shall be prepared in the form, and supported by the data to substantiate its accuracy, required by the Architect. This schedule, unless objected to by the Architect, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment. Any changes to the schedule of values shall be submitted to the Architect and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy as the Architect may require, and unless objected to by the Architect, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's subsequent Applications for Payment.

§ 9.2.2 As requested by the Architect, the Contractor and each Subcontractor shall prepare a trade payment breakdown for the Work for which each is responsible. The breakdown, being submitted on a uniform standardized format approved by the Architect and Owner, shall be divided in detail, using convenient units, sufficient to accurately determine the value of completed Work during the course of the Project. The Contractor shall update the schedule of values as required by either the Architect or Owner as necessary to reflect:

.1 the description of Work (listing labor and material separately);

.2 the total value of the Work;

.3 the percent and value of the Work completed to date;

.4 the percent and value of previous amounts billed; and

.5 the current percent completed, and amount billed.

§ 9.2.3 Any schedule of values or trade breakdown that fails to provide sufficient detail, is unbalanced, or exhibits "front-loading" of the value of the Work shall be rejected. If a schedule of values or trade breakdown is used as the basis for payment and later determined to be inaccurate, sufficient funds shall be withheld from future Applications for Payment to ensure an adequate reserve (exclusive of normal retainage) to complete the Work.

§ 9.3 Applications for Payment

§ 9.3.1 Monthly, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect an itemized Application for Payment prepared in accordance with the schedule of values, if required under Section 9.2, for completed portions of the Work. The application shall be notarized, if required, and supported by all data substantiating the Contractor's right to payment that the Owner or Architect require (such as copies of requisitions, and releases and waivers of liens from Subcontractors and suppliers), and shall reflect retainage as provided for in the Contract Documents.

§ 9.3.1.1 As provided in Section 7.3.9, such applications may include requests for payment on account of changes in the Work that have been properly authorized by Construction Change Directives, or by interim determinations of the Architect, but not yet included in Change Orders.

§ 9.3.1.2 Applications for Payment shall not include requests for payment for portions of the Work for which the Contractor does not intend to pay a Subcontractor or supplier, unless such Work has been performed by others whom the Contractor intends to pay.

§ 9.3.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, payments shall be made on account of materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the Work. If approved in advance by the Owner, payment may similarly be made for materials and equipment suitably stored off the site at a location agreed upon in writing, provided such materials or equipment will be subsequently incorporated in the Work. Payment for materials and equipment stored on or off the site shall be conditioned upon compliance by the Contractor with procedures satisfactory to the Owner to establish the Owner's title to such materials and equipment or otherwise protect the Owner's interest, and shall include the costs of applicable insurance, storage, and transportation to the site, for such materials and equipment stored off the site. The Contractor shall 1) protect such materials from diversion, vandalism, theft, destruction, and damage, 2) mark such materials specifically for use on the Project, and 3) segregate such materials from other materials at the storage facility. The Architect and the Owner shall have the right to make inspections of the storage areas at any time.

§ 9.3.3 The Contractor warrants that title to all Work covered by an Application for Payment will pass to the Owner no later than the time of payment. The Contractor further warrants that upon submittal of an Application for Payment all Work for which Certificates for Payment have been previously issued and payments received from the Owner shall, to the best of the Contractor's knowledge, information, and belief, be free and clear of liens, claims, security interests, or encumbrances, in favor of the Contractor, Subcontractors, suppliers, or other persons or entities that provided labor, materials, and equipment relating to the Work.

§ 9.4 Certificates for Payment

§ 9.4.1 The Architect will, within seven days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, either (1) issue to the Owner a Certificate for Payment in the full amount of the Application for Payment, with a copy to the Contractor; or (2) issue to the Owner a Certificate for Payment for such amount as the Architect determines is properly due, and notify the Contractor and Owner of the Architect's reasons for withholding certification in part as provided in Section 9.5.1; or (3) withhold certification of the entire Application for Payment, and notify the Contractor and Owner of the Architect's reason for withholding certification in whole as provided in Section 9.5.1.

§ 9.4.2 The issuance of a Certificate for Payment will constitute a representation by the Architect to the Owner, based on the Architect's evaluation of the Work and the data in the Application for Payment, that, to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information, and belief, the Work has progressed to the point indicated in both the Application for Payment and, if required to be submitted, the accompanying current construction schedule, the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, and that the Contractor is entitled to payment in the amount certified. The foregoing representations are subject to an evaluation of the Work for conformance with the Contract Documents upon Substantial Completion, to results of subsequent tests and inspections, to correction of minor deviations from the Contract Documents prior to completion, and to specific qualifications expressed by the Architect. However, the issuance of a Certificate for Payment will not be a representation that the Architect has (1) made exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work; (2) reviewed construction means,

methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures; or (3) made examination to ascertain how or for what purpose the Contractor has used money previously paid on account of the Contract Sum.

§ 9.5 Decisions to Withhold Certification

§ 9.5.1 The Architect shall withhold a Certificate for Payment in whole or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to protect the Owner, if in the Architect's opinion the representations to the Owner required by Section 9.4.2 cannot be made. The Architect shall withhold a Certificate of Payment if the Application for Payment is not accompanied by the current construction schedule required by Section 3.10.1. If the Architect is unable to certify payment in the amount of the Application, the Architect will notify the Contractor and Owner as provided in Section 9.4.1. If the Contractor and Architect cannot agree on a revised amount, the Architect will promptly issue a Certificate for Payment for the amount for which the Architect is able to make such representations to the Owner. The Architect may also withhold a Certificate for Payment or, because of subsequently discovered evidence, may nullify the whole or a part of a Certificate for Payment previously issued, to such extent as may be necessary in the Architect's opinion to protect the Owner from loss for which the Contractor is responsible, including loss resulting from acts and omissions described in Section 3.3.2, because of

- .1 defective Work not remedied;
- .2 third party claims filed or reasonable evidence indicating probable filing of such claims, unless security acceptable to the Owner is provided by the Contractor;
- .3 failure of the Contractor to make payments properly to Subcontractors or suppliers for labor, materials or equipment;
- .4 reasonable evidence that the Work cannot be completed for the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum;
- .5 damage to the Owner or a Separate Contractor;
- .6 reasonable evidence that the Work will not be completed within the Contract Time, and that the unpaid balance would not be adequate to cover actual or liquidated damages for the anticipated delay; or
- .7 repeated failure to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.5.2 When either party disputes the Architect's decision regarding a Certificate for Payment under Section 9.5.1, in whole or in part, that party may submit a Claim in accordance with Article 15.

§ 9.5.3 When the reasons for withholding certification are removed, certification will be made for amounts previously withheld.

§ 9.5.4 If the Architect withholds certification for payment under Section 9.5.1.3, the Owner may, at its sole option, issue joint checks to the Contractor and to any Subcontractor or supplier to whom the Contractor failed to make payment for Work properly performed or material or equipment suitably delivered. If the Owner makes payments by joint check, the Owner shall notify the Architect and the Contractor shall reflect such payment on its next Application for Payment.

§ 9.6 Progress Payments

§ 9.6.1 After the Architect has issued a Certificate for Payment, the Owner shall make payment in the manner and within the time provided in the Contract Documents, and shall so notify the Architect.

§ 9.6.2 Pursuant to S.C. Ann. §§ 29-6-10 through 29-6-60, the Contractor shall pay each Subcontractor, no later than seven days after receipt of payment from the Owner, the amount to which the Subcontractor is entitled, reflecting percentages actually retained from payments to the Contractor on account of the Subcontractor's portion of the Work. The Contractor shall, by appropriate agreement with each Subcontractor, require each Subcontractor to make payments to Sub-subcontractors in a similar manner.

§ 9.6.3 The Architect will, on request, furnish to a Subcontractor, if practicable, information regarding percentages of completion or amounts applied for by the Contractor and action taken thereon by the Architect and Owner on account of portions of the Work done by such Subcontractor.

§ 9.6.4 The Owner has the right to request written evidence from the Contractor that the Contractor has properly paid Subcontractors and suppliers amounts paid by the Owner to the Contractor for subcontracted Work. If the Contractor fails to furnish such evidence within seven days, the Owner shall have the right to contact Subcontractors and suppliers to ascertain whether they have been properly paid. Neither the Owner nor Architect shall have an obligation to pay, or to see to the payment of money to, a Subcontractor or supplier, except as may otherwise be required by law.

§ 9.6.5 The Contractor's payments to suppliers shall be treated in a manner similar to that provided in Sections 9.6.2, 9.6.3 and 9.6.4.

§ 9.6.6 A Certificate for Payment, a progress payment, or partial or entire use or occupancy of the Project by the Owner shall not constitute acceptance of Work not in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.6.7 Unless the Contractor provides the Owner with a payment bond in the full penal sum of the Contract Sum, payments received by the Contractor for Work properly performed by Subcontractors or provided by suppliers shall be held by the Contractor for those Subcontractors or suppliers who performed Work or furnished materials, or both, under contract with the Contractor for which payment was made by the Owner. Nothing contained herein shall require money to be placed in a separate account and not commingled with money of the Contractor, create any fiduciary liability or tort liability on the part of the Contractor for breach of trust, or entitle any person or entity to an award of punitive damages against the Contractor for breach of the requirements of this provision.

§ 9.6.8 Provided the Owner has fulfilled its payment obligations under the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall defend and indemnify the Owner from all loss, liability, damage or expense, including reasonable attorney's fees and litigation expenses, arising out of any lien claim or other claim for payment by any Subcontractor or supplier of any tier. Upon receipt of notice of a lien claim or other claim for payment, the Owner shall notify the Contractor. If approved by the applicable court, when required, the Contractor may substitute a surety bond for the property against which the lien or other claim for payment has been asserted.

§ 9.7 Failure of Payment

If the Architect does not issue a Certificate for Payment to the Owner, through no fault of the Contractor, within seven days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, or if the Owner does not pay the Contractor within seven days after the time established in the Contract Documents, the amount certified by the Architect or awarded by final dispute resolution order, then the Contractor may, upon seven additional days' notice to the Owner and Architect, stop the Work until payment of the amount owing has been received. The Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable costs of shutdown, delay and start-up, plus interest as provided for in the Contract Documents.

§ 9.8 Substantial Completion

§ 9.8.1 Substantial Completion is the stage in the progress of the Work when the Work or designated portion thereof is sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work for its intended use.

§ 9.8.2 When the Contractor considers that the Work, or a portion thereof which the Owner agrees to accept separately, is substantially complete, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Architect a comprehensive written list of items to be completed or corrected prior to final payment. Failure to include an item on such list does not alter the responsibility of the Contractor to complete all Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.8.3 Upon receipt of the Contractor's list, the Architect, the Owner, and any other party the Architect or the Owner choose, will make an inspection on a date and at a time mutually agreeable to determine whether the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete. The Contractor shall furnish access for the inspection and testing as provided in this Contract. The inspection shall include a demonstration by the Contractor that all equipment, systems and operable components of the Work function properly and in accordance with the Contract Documents.

- **.1** If the Architect's inspection discloses any item, whether or not included on the Contractor's list, which is not sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work or designated portion thereof for its intended use, the Contractor shall, before issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion, complete or correct such item upon notification by the Architect. In such case, the Contractor shall then submit a request for another inspection by the Architect to determine Substantial Completion.
- **.2** If more than one Substantial Completion inspection is required, the Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for all costs of re-inspections or, at the Owner's option, the costs may be deducted from payments due to the Contractor.
- **.3** Representatives of the State Fire Marshal's Office and other authorities having jurisdiction may be present at the Substantial Completion inspection or otherwise inspect the completed Work and advise the Owner whether the Work meets their respective requirements for the Project.

§ 9.8.4 When the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete, the Architect will prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion that shall establish the date of Substantial Completion; establish responsibilities of the Owner and Contractor for security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance; and fix the time within which the Contractor shall finish all items on the list accompanying the Certificate. Warranties required by the Contract Documents shall commence on the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof unless otherwise provided in the Certificate of Substantial Completion.

§ 9.8.5 The Certificate of Substantial Completion shall be submitted to the Owner for its written acceptance of responsibilities assigned in the Certificate and a copy of the signed Certificate shall be delivered to the Contractor. Upon such acceptance, the Owner shall make payment of retainage applying to the Work or designated portion thereof. Such payment shall be adjusted for Work that is incomplete or not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 9.8.6 If the Architect and Owner concur in the Contractor's assessment that the Work or a portion of the Work is safe to occupy, the Owner and Contractor may arrange for a Certificate of Occupancy inspection by OSE. The Owner, Architect, and Contractor shall be present at OSE's inspection. Upon verifying that the Work or a portion of the Work is substantially complete and safe to occupy, OSE will issue, as appropriate, a Full or Partial Certificate of Occupancy.

§ 9.8.7 The Owner may not occupy the Work until all required occupancy permits, if any, have been issued and delivered to the Owner.

§ 9.9 Partial Occupancy or Use

§ 9.9.1 The Owner may occupy or use any completed or partially completed portion of the Work at any stage when such portion is designated by separate agreement with the Contractor, provided such occupancy or use is consented to by the insurer and authorized by public authorities having jurisdiction over the Project. Such partial occupancy or use may commence whether or not the portion is substantially complete, provided the Owner and Contractor have accepted in writing the responsibilities assigned to each of them for payments, retainage, if any, security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance, and have agreed in writing concerning the period for correction of the Work and commencement of warranties required by the Contract Documents. When the Contractor considers a portion substantially complete, the Contractor shall prepare and submit a list to the Architect as provided under Section 9.8.2. Consent of the Contractor to partial occupancy or use shall not be unreasonably withheld. The stage of the progress of the Work shall be determined by written agreement between the Owner and Contractor or, if no agreement is reached, by decision of the Architect.

§ 9.9.2 Immediately prior to such partial occupancy or use, the Owner, Contractor, and Architect shall jointly inspect the area to be occupied or portion of the Work to be used in order to determine and record the condition of the Work.

§ 9.9.3 Unless otherwise agreed upon, partial occupancy or use of a portion or portions of the Work shall not constitute acceptance of Work not complying with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 9.10 Final Completion and Final Payment

§ 9.10.1 Unless the parties agree otherwise in the Certificate of Substantial Completion, the Contractor shall achieve Final Completion within thirty days after Substantial Completion. Upon receipt of the Contractor's notice that the Work is ready for final inspection and acceptance and upon receipt of a final Application for Payment, the Architect, the Owner, and any other party the Architect or the Owner choose will make an inspection on a date and at a time mutually agreeable. When the Architect finds the Work acceptable under the Contract Documents and the Contract fully performed, the Architect will promptly issue a final Certificate for Payment stating that to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information and belief, and on the basis of the Architect's on-site visits and inspections, the Work has been completed in accordance with the Contract Documents and that the entire balance found to be due the Contractor and noted in the final Certificate is due and payable. The Architect's final Certificate for Payment will constitute a further representation that conditions listed in Section 9.10.2 as precedent to the Contractor's being entitled to final payment have been fulfilled.

.1 If more than one Final Completion inspection is required, the Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for all costs of re-inspections or, at the Owner's option, the costs may be deducted from payments due to the Contractor.

.2 If the Contractor does not achieve Final Completion within thirty days after Substantial Completion or the timeframe agreed to by the parties in the Certificate of Substantial Completion, whichever is

greater, the Contractor shall be responsible for any additional Architectural fees resulting from the delay.

.3 If OSE has not previously issued a Certificate of Occupancy for the entire Project, the Parties shall arrange for a representative of OSE to participate in the Final Completion inspection.

§ 9.10.2 Neither final payment nor any remaining retained percentage shall become due until the Contractor submits to the Architect:

.1 an affidavit that payrolls, bills for materials and equipment, and other indebtedness connected with the Work for which the Owner or the Owner's property might be responsible or encumbered (less amounts withheld by Owner) have been paid or otherwise satisfied,

.2 a certificate evidencing that insurance required by the Contract Documents to remain in force after final payment is currently in effect,

.3 a written statement that the Contractor knows of no reason that the insurance will not be renewable to cover the period required by the Contract Documents,

.4 consent of surety, if any, to final payment,

.5 documentation of any special warranties, such as manufacturers' warranties or specific Subcontractor warranties,

.6 if required by the Owner, other data establishing payment or satisfaction of obligations, such as receipts and releases and waivers of liens, claims, security interests, or encumbrances arising out of the Contract, to the extent and in such form as may be designated by the Owner,

.7 required Training Manuals,

.8 equipment Operations and Maintenance Manuals,

.9 any certificates of testing, inspection or approval required by the Contract Documents and not previously provided, and

10. one copy of the Documents required by Section 3.11.

§ 9.10.3 If, after Substantial Completion of the Work, final completion thereof is delayed 60 days through no fault of the Contractor or by issuance of Change Orders affecting final completion, and the Architect so confirms, the Owner shall, upon application by the Contractor and certification by the Architect, and without terminating the Contract, make payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed, corrected, and accepted. If the remaining balance for Work not fully completed or corrected is less than retainage stipulated in the Contract Documents, and if bonds have been furnished, the written consent of the surety to payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted shall be submitted by the Contractor to the Architect prior to certification of such payment. Such payment shall be made under terms and conditions governing final payment, except that it shall not constitute a waiver of Claims.

§ 9.10.4 The making of final payment shall constitute a waiver of Claims by the Owner except those arising from

.1 liens, Claims, security interests, or encumbrances arising out of the Contract and unsettled;

.2 failure of the Work to comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents;

.3 terms of special warranties required by the Contract Documents; or

.4 audits performed by the Owner, if permitted by the Contract Documents, after final payment.

§ 9.10.5 Acceptance of final payment by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or a supplier, shall constitute a waiver of claims by that payee except those specific claims in stated amounts that have been previously made in writing and identified by that payee as unsettled at the time of final Application for Payment.

ARTICLE 10 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

§ 10.1 Safety Precautions and Programs

The Contractor shall be responsible for initiating, maintaining, and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the performance of the Contract.

§ 10.2 Safety of Persons and Property

§ 10.2.1 The Contractor shall take reasonable precautions for safety of, and shall provide reasonable protection to prevent damage, injury, or loss to

.1 employees on the Work and other persons who may be affected thereby;

.2 the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the site, under care, custody, or control of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or a Sub-subcontractor; and

.3 other property at the site or adjacent thereto, such as trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures, and utilities not designated for removal, relocation, or replacement in the course of construction.

§ 10.2.2 The Contractor shall comply with, and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities, bearing on safety of persons or property or their protection from damage, injury, or loss.

§ 10.2.3 The Contractor shall implement, erect, and maintain, as required by existing conditions and performance of the Contract, reasonable safeguards for safety and protection, including posting danger signs and other warnings against hazards; promulgating safety regulations; and notifying the owners and users of adjacent sites and utilities of the safeguards.

§ 10.2.4 When use or storage of explosives or other hazardous materials or equipment, or unusual methods are necessary for execution of the Work, the Contractor shall exercise utmost care and carry on such activities under supervision of properly qualified personnel.

§ 10.2.5 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage and loss (other than damage or loss insured under property insurance required by the Contract Documents) to property referred to in Sections 10.2.1.2 and 10.2.1.3 caused in whole or in part by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts they may be liable and for which the Contractor is responsible under Sections 10.2.1.2 and 10.2.1.3. The Contractor may make a Claim for the cost to remedy the damage or loss to the extent such damage or loss is attributable to acts or omissions of the Owner or Architect or anyone directly or indirectly employed by either of them, or by anyone for whose acts either of them may be liable, and not attributable to the fault or negligence of the Contractor. The foregoing obligations of the Contractor are in addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.18.

§ 10.2.6 The Contractor shall designate a responsible member of the Contractor's organization at the site whose duty shall be the prevention of accidents. This person shall be the Contractor's superintendent unless otherwise designated by the Contractor in writing to the Owner and Architect.

§ 10.2.7 The Contractor shall not permit any part of the construction or site to be loaded so as to cause damage or create an unsafe condition.

§ 10.2.8 Injury or Damage to Person or Property

If either party suffers injury or damage to person or property because of an act or omission of the other party, or of others for whose acts such party is legally responsible, notice of the injury or damage, whether or not insured, shall be given to the other party within a reasonable time not exceeding 21 days after discovery. The notice shall provide sufficient detail to enable the other party to investigate the matter.

§ 10.3 Hazardous Materials and Substances

§ 10.3.1 The Contractor is responsible for compliance with any requirements included in the Contract Documents regarding hazardous materials or substances. If the Contractor encounters a hazardous material or substance which was not discoverable as provided in Section 3.2.1 and not addressed in the Contract Documents, and if reasonable precautions will be inadequate to prevent foreseeable bodily injury or death to persons or serious loss to real or personal property resulting from such a material or substance encountered on the site by the Contractor, the Contractor shall, upon recognizing the condition, immediately stop Work in the affected area and notify the Owner and Architect of the condition. Hazardous materials or substances are those hazardous, toxic, or radioactive materials or substances subject to regulations by applicable governmental authorities having jurisdiction, such as, but not limited to, the S.C. Department of Health and Environmental Control, the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, and the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission.

§ 10.3.2 Upon receipt of the Contractor's notice, the Owner shall obtain the services of a licensed laboratory to verify the presence or absence of the material or substance reported by the Contractor and, in the event such material or substance is found to be present, to cause it to be rendered harmless. Unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish in writing to the Contractor and Architect the names and qualifications of persons or entities who are to perform tests verifying the presence or absence of the material or substance or who are to perform the task of removal or safe containment of the material or substance. The Contractor and the Architect will

promptly reply to the Owner in writing stating whether or not either has reasonable objection to the persons or entities proposed by the Owner. If either the Contractor or Architect has an objection to a person or entity proposed by the Owner, the Owner shall propose another to whom the Contractor and the Architect have no reasonable objection. When the material or substance has been rendered harmless, Work in the affected area shall resume upon written agreement of the Owner and Contractor. By Change Order, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable additional costs of shutdown, delay, and start-up. In the absence of agreement, the Architect will make an interim determination regarding any delay or impact on the Contractor's additional costs. The Architect's interim determination of cost shall adjust the Contract Sum on the same basis as a Change Order, subject to the rights of either party to disagree and assert a Claim in accordance with Article 15.

§ 10.3.3 The Work in the affected area shall be resumed immediately following the occurrence of any one of the following events: (a) the Owner causes remedial work to be performed that results in the absence of hazardous materials or substances; (b) the Owner and the Contractor, by written agreement, decide to resume performance of the Work; or (c) the Work may safely and lawfully proceed, as determined by an appropriate governmental authority or as evidenced by a written report to both the Owner and the Contractor, which is prepared by an environmental engineer reasonably satisfactory to both the Owner and the Contractor.

§ 10.3.4 The Owner shall not be responsible under this Section 10.3 for hazardous materials or substances the Contractor brings to the site unless such materials or substances are required by the Contract Documents. The Owner shall be responsible for hazardous materials or substances required by the Contract Documents, except to the extent of the Contractor's fault or negligence in the use and handling of such materials or substances.

§ 10.3.5 In addition to its obligations under Section 3.18, the Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for the cost and expense the Owner incurs (1) for remediation of hazardous materials or substances the Contractor brings to the site and negligently handles, or (2) where the Contractor fails to perform its obligations under Section 10.3.1, except to the extent that the cost and expense are due to the Owner's fault or negligence.

§ 10.3.6 Reserved

§ 10.4 Emergencies

In an emergency affecting safety of persons or property, the Contractor shall act, at the Contractor's discretion, to prevent threatened damage, injury, or loss. Additional compensation or extension of time claimed by the Contractor on account of an emergency shall be determined as provided in Article 15 and Article 7. The Contractor shall immediately give the Owner and Architect notice of the emergency. This initial notice may be oral followed within five (5) days by a written notice setting forth the nature and scope of the emergency. Within fourteen (14) days of the start of the emergency, the Contractor shall give the Architect a written estimate of the cost and probable effect of delay on the progress of the Work.

ARTICLE 11 INSURANCE AND BONDS

§ 11.1 Contractor's Insurance and Bonds

§ 11.1.1 The Contractor shall purchase and maintain insurance of the types and limits of liability, containing the endorsements, and subject to the terms and conditions, as described in the Agreement or elsewhere in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall purchase and maintain the required insurance from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Owner, Architect, and Architect's consultants shall be named as additional insureds under the Contractor's commercial general liability policy or as otherwise described in the Contract Documents.

§ 11.1.2 The Contractor shall provide surety bonds of the types, for such penal sums, and subject to such terms and conditions as required by the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall purchase and maintain the required bonds from a company or companies lawfully authorized to issue surety bonds in the jurisdiction where the Project is located.

§ 11.1.3 Upon the request of any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of bonds covering payment of obligations arising under the Contract, the Contractor shall promptly furnish a copy of the bonds or shall authorize a copy to be furnished.

§ 11.1.4 Failure to Purchase Required Property Insurance. If the Contractor fails to purchase and maintain the required property insurance, with all of the coverages and in the amounts described in the Agreement or elsewhere in the

Contract Documents, the Contractor shall inform the Owner in writing prior to commencement of the Work. Upon receipt of notice from the Contractor, the Owner may delay commencement of the Work and may obtain insurance that will protect the interests of the Owner in the Work. When the failure to provide coverage has been cured or resolved, the Contract Sum and Contract Time shall not be equitably adjusted. In the event the Contractor fails to procure coverage, the Contractor waives all rights against the Owner to the extent the loss to the Contractor (including Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors) would have been covered by the insurance to have been procured by the Contractor. The cost of the insurance shall be charged to the Contractor by a Change Order. If the Contractor does not provide written notice, and the Owner is damaged by the failure or neglect of the Contractor to purchase or maintain the required insurance, the Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for all reasonable costs and damages attributable thereto.

§ 11.1.5 Notice of Cancellation or Expiration of Contractor's Required Insurance. Within three (3) business days of the date the Contractor becomes aware of an impending or actual cancellation or expiration of any insurance required by the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide notice to the Owner and all additional insureds of such impending or actual cancellation or expiration. Unless the lapse in coverage arises from an act or omission of the Owner: (1) the Owner, upon receipt of notice from the Contractor, shall have the right to stop the Work until the lapse in coverage has been cured by the procurement of replacement coverage by either the Owner or the Contractor; (2) the Contract Time and Contract Sum shall not be equitably adjusted; and (3) the Contractor waives all rights against the Owner to the extent any loss to the Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-subcontractors would have been covered by the insurance had it not expired or been cancelled. If the Owner purchases replacement coverage, the cost of the insurance shall be charged to the Contractor by an appropriate Change Order. The furnishing of notice by the Contractor shall not relieve the Contractor of any contractual obligation to provide any required coverage.

§ 11.2 Owner's Insurance

§ 11.2.1 The Owner shall purchase and maintain insurance of the types and limits of liability, containing the endorsements, and subject to the terms and conditions, as described in the Agreement or elsewhere in the Contract Documents. The Owner shall purchase and maintain the required insurance from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located.

§ 11.2.2 Reserved

§ 11.2.3 Reserved

§ 11.3 Waivers of Subrogation

§ 11.3.1 The Owner and Contractor waive all rights against (1) each other and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents, and employees, each of the other; (2) the Architect and Architect's consultants; and (3) Separate Contractors, if any, and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents, and employees, for damages caused by fire, or other causes of loss, to the extent those losses are covered by property insurance required by the Agreement or other property insurance applicable to the Project, except such rights as they have to proceeds of such insurance. The Owner or Contractor, as appropriate, shall require similar written waivers in favor of the individuals and entities identified above from the Architect, Architect's consultants, Separate Contractors, subcontractors, and sub-subcontractors. The policies of insurance purchased and maintained by each person or entity agreeing to waive claims pursuant to this section 11.3.1 shall not prohibit this waiver of subrogation. This waiver of subrogation shall be effective as to a person or entity (1) even though that person or entity would otherwise have a duty of indemnification, contractual or otherwise, (2) even though that person or entity did not pay the insurance premium directly or indirectly, or (3) whether or not the person or entity had an insurable interest in the damaged property.

§ 11.3.2 If during the Project construction period the Owner insures properties, real or personal or both, at or adjacent to the site by property insurance under policies separate from those insuring the Project, or if after final payment property insurance is to be provided on the completed Project through a policy or policies other than those insuring the Project during the construction period, to the extent permissible by such policies, the Owner waives all rights in accordance with the terms of Section 11.3.1 for damages caused by fire or other causes of loss covered by this separate property insurance.

§ 11.3.3 Limitation on the Owner's Waiver of Subrogation

South Carolina law prohibits the State from indemnifying a private party. Accordingly, and notwithstanding anything in the Agreement to the contrary, including but not limited to Sections 11.3.1, 11.3.2. and 11.4, the Owner cannot and

does not waive subrogation to the extent any losses are covered by insurance provided by the South Carolina Insurance Reserve Fund.

§ 11.4 Loss of Use, Business Interruption, and Delay in Completion Insurance

The Owner, at the Owner's option, may purchase and maintain insurance that will protect the Owner against loss of use of the Owner's property, or the inability to conduct normal operations, due to fire or other causes of loss. The Owner waives all rights of action against the Contractor and Architect for loss of use of the Owner's property, due to fire or other hazards however caused.

§ 11.5 Adjustment and Settlement of Insured Loss

§ 11.5.1 A loss insured under the property insurance required by the Agreement shall be adjusted by the Contractors as fiduciary and made payable to the Contractor as fiduciary for the insureds, as their interests may appear, subject to requirements of any applicable mortgagee clause and of Section 11.5.2. The Contractor shall pay the Architect and Owner their just shares of insurance proceeds received by the Contractor, and by appropriate agreements the Architect and Owner shall make payments to their consultants and separate contractors in similar manner.

§ 11.5.2 Prior to settlement of an insured loss, the Contractor shall notify the Owner of the terms of the proposed settlement as well as the proposed allocation of the insurance proceeds. The Owner shall have 14 days from receipt of notice to object to the proposed settlement or allocation of the proceeds. If the Owner does not object, the Contractor shall settle the loss and the Owner shall be bound by the settlement and allocation. Upon receipt, the Contractor shall deposit the insurance proceeds in a separate account and make the appropriate distributions. Thereafter, if no other agreement is made or the Owner does not terminate the Contract for convenience, the Owner and Contractor shall execute a Change Order for reconstruction of the damaged or destroyed Work in the amount allocated for that purpose. If the Owner timely objects to either the terms of the proposed settlement or the allocation of the proceeds, the Contractor may proceed to settle the insured loss, and any dispute between the Owner and Contractor arising out of the settlement or allocation of the proceeds shall be resolved pursuant to Article 15. Pending resolution of any dispute, the Owner may issue a Construction Change Directive for the reconstruction of the damaged or destroyed Work.

§ 11.5.3 If required in writing by a party in interest, the Contractor as fiduciary shall, upon occurrence of an insured loss, give bond for proper performance of the Contractor's duties. The cost of required bonds shall be charged against proceeds received as fiduciary. The Contractor shall deposit in a separate account proceeds so received, which the Contractor shall distribute in accordance with such agreement as the parties in interest may reach. If after such loss no other special agreement is made and unless the Owner terminates the Contract for convenience, replacement of damaged property shall be performed by the Contractor.

ARTICLE 12 UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

§ 12.1 Uncovering of Work

§ 12.1.1 If a portion of the Work is covered contrary to the requirements specifically expressed in the Contract Documents, including inspections of work-in-progress required by all authorities having jurisdiction over the Project, it must, upon demand of the Architect or authority having jurisdiction, be uncovered for observation/inspection and be replaced at the Contractor's expense without change in the Contract Time.

§ 12.1.2 If a portion of the Work has been covered that the Architect has not specifically requested to examine prior to its being covered, the Architect may request to see such Work and it shall be uncovered by the Contractor. If such Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment to the Contract Sum and Contract Time as may be appropriate. If such Work is not in accordance with the Contract Documents, the costs of uncovering the Work, and the cost of correction, shall be at the Contractor's expense unless the condition was caused by the Owner or a Separate Contractor in which event the Owner shall be responsible for payment of such costs.

§ 12.2 Correction of Work

§ 12.2.1 Before Substantial Completion

The Contractor shall promptly correct Work rejected by the Architect or failing to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents, discovered before Substantial Completion and whether or not fabricated, installed or completed. Costs of correcting such rejected Work, including additional testing and inspections, the cost of uncovering and replacement, and compensation for the Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

.1 If the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or anyone for whom either is responsible, uses or damages any portion of the Work, including, without limitation, mechanical, electrical, plumbing, and other building systems, machinery, equipment, or other mechanical device, the Contractor shall cause such item to be restored to "like new" condition at no expense to the Owner.

§ 12.2.2 After Substantial Completion

§ 12.2.2.1 In addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.5, if, within one year after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof or after the date for commencement of warranties established under Section 9.9.1, or by terms of any applicable special warranty required by the Contract Documents, any of the Work is found to be not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall correct it promptly after receipt of notice from the Owner to do so, unless the Owner has previously given the Contractor a written acceptance of such condition. The Owner shall give such notice promptly after discovery of the condition. During the one-year period for correction of Work, if the Owner fails to notify the Contractor and give the Contractor an opportunity to make the correction, the Owner waives the rights to require correction by the Contractor. If the Contractor fails to correct nonconforming Work within a reasonable time during that period after receipt of notice from the Owner or Architect, the Owner may correct it in accordance with Section 2.5.

§ 12.2.2.2 The one-year period for correction of Work shall be extended with respect to portions of Work first performed after Substantial Completion by the period of time between Substantial Completion and the actual completion of that portion of the Work.

§ 12.2.2.3 The one-year period for correction of Work shall not be extended by corrective Work performed by the Contractor pursuant to this Section 12.2 unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 12.2.3 The Contractor shall remove from the site portions of the Work that are not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents and are neither corrected by the Contractor nor accepted by the Owner.

§ 12.2.4 The Contractor shall bear the cost of correcting destroyed or damaged construction of the Owner or Separate Contractors, whether completed or partially completed, caused by the Contractor's correction or removal of Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 12.2.5 Nothing contained in this Section 12.2 shall be construed to establish a period of limitation with respect to other obligations the Contractor has under the Contract Documents. Establishment of the one-year period for correction of Work as described in Section 12.2.2 relates only to the specific obligation of the Contractor to correct the Work, and has no relationship to the time within which the obligation to comply with the Contract Documents may be sought to be enforced, nor to the time within which proceedings may be commenced to establish the Contractor's liability with respect to the Contractor's obligations other than specifically to correct the Work.

§ 12.3 Acceptance of Nonconforming Work

If the Owner prefers to accept Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so instead of requiring its removal and correction, in which case the Contract Sum will be reduced as appropriate and equitable. Such adjustment shall be effected whether or not final payment has been made.

ARTICLE 13 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

§ 13.1 Governing Law

§ 13.1.1 The Contract, any dispute, claim, or controversy relating to the Contract, and all the rights and obligations of the parties shall, in all respects, be interpreted, construed, enforced and governed by and under the laws of the State of South Carolina, except its choice of law rules.

§ 13.1.2 This Contract is formed pursuant to and governed by the South Carolina Consolidated Procurement Code and is deemed to incorporate all applicable provisions thereof and the ensuing regulations.

§ 13.2 Successors and Assigns

The Owner and Contractor respectively bind themselves, their partners, successors, assigns, and legal representatives to covenants, agreements, and obligations contained in the Contract Documents. Neither party to the Contract shall assign the Contract as a whole, or in part, without written consent of the other and then only in accordance with and as permitted by Regulation 19-445.2180 of the South Carolina Code of Regulations, as amended. If either party attempts

to make an assignment without such consent, that party shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all obligations under the Contract.

§ 13.3 Rights and Remedies

§ 13.3.1 Unless expressly provided otherwise, duties and obligations imposed by the Contract Documents and rights and remedies available thereunder shall be in addition to and not a limitation of duties, obligations, rights, and remedies otherwise imposed or available by law.

§ 13.3.2 No action or failure to act by the Owner, Architect, or Contractor shall constitute a waiver of a right or duty afforded them under the Contract, nor shall such action or failure to act constitute approval of or acquiescence in a breach thereunder, except as may be specifically agreed upon in writing.

§ 13.3.3 Notwithstanding Section 9.10.4, the rights and obligations which, by their nature, would continue beyond the termination, cancellation, rejection, or expiration of this contract shall survive such termination, cancellation, rejection, or expiration, including, but not limited to, the rights and obligations created by the following clauses:

1.5 Ownership and Use of Drawings, Specifications and Other Instruments of Service;
3.5 Warranty
3.17 Royalties, Patents and Copyrights
3.18 Indemnification
7.5 Pricing Data and Audit
A.3.2.2 Contractor's Liability Insurance (A101, Exhibit A)
A.3.5 Performance and Payment Bond (A101, Exhibit A)
15.1.7 Claims for Listed Damages
15.1.8 Waiver of Claims Against the Architect
15.6 Dispute Resolution
15.6.5 Service of Process

§ 13.4 Tests and Inspections

§ 13.4.1 Tests, inspections, and approvals of portions of the Work shall be made as required by the Contract Documents and by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules, and regulations or lawful orders of public authorities. Unless otherwise provided, the Contractor shall make arrangements for such tests, inspections, and approvals with an independent testing laboratory or entity acceptable to the Owner, or with the appropriate public authority, and shall bear all related costs of tests, inspections, and approvals. The Contractor shall give the Owner and Architect timely notice of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that they may be present for such procedures. The Owner shall bear costs of tests, inspections, or approvals that do not become requirements until after bids are received or negotiations concluded. The Owner shall directly arrange and pay for tests, inspections, or approvals where building codes or applicable laws or regulations so require.

.1 Inspection, Special Inspections, and testing requirements, if any, as required by the ICC series of Building Codes shall be purchased by the Owner.

.2 Contractor shall schedule and request inspections in an orderly and efficient manner and shall notify the Owner whenever the Contractor schedules an inspection. Contractor shall be responsible for the cost of inspections scheduled and conducted without the Owner's knowledge and for any increase in the cost of inspections resulting from the inefficient scheduling of inspections.

§ 13.4.2 If the Architect, Owner, or public authorities having jurisdiction determine that portions of the Work require additional testing, inspection, or approval not included under Section 13.4.1, the Architect will, upon written authorization from the Owner, instruct the Contractor to make arrangements for such additional testing, inspection, or approval, by an entity acceptable to the Owner, and the Contractor shall give timely notice to the Owner and Architect of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Architect may be present for such procedures. Such costs, except as provided in Section 13.4.3, shall be at the Owner's expense.

§ 13.4.3 If procedures for testing, inspection, or approval under Sections 13.4.1 and 13.4.2 reveal failure of the portions of the Work to comply with requirements established by the Contract Documents, all costs made necessary by such failure, including those of repeated procedures and compensation for the Architect's services and expenses, shall be at the Contractor's expense and shall be deducted from future Applications of Payment.

§ 13.4.4 Required certificates of testing, inspection, or approval shall, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, be secured by the Contractor and promptly delivered to the Architect.

§ 13.4.5 If the Architect is to observe tests, inspections, or approvals required by the Contract Documents, the Architect will do so promptly and, where practicable, at the normal place of testing.

§ 13.4.6 Tests or inspections conducted pursuant to the Contract Documents shall be made promptly to avoid unreasonable delay in the Work.

§ 13.5 Interest

Payments due to the Contractor and unpaid under the Contract Documents shall bear interest only if and to the extent allowed by S.C. Code Ann. §§ 29-6-10 through 29-6-60. Amounts due to the Owner shall bear interest at the rate of one percent a month or a pro rata fraction thereof on the unpaid balance as may be due.

§ 13.6 Procurement of Materials by Owner

The Contractor accepts assignment of all purchase orders and other agreements for procurement of materials and equipment by the Owner that are identified as part of the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall, upon delivery, be responsible for the storage, protection, proper installation, and preservation of such Owner purchased items, if any, as if the Contractor were the original purchaser. The Contract Sum includes, without limitation, all costs and expenses in connection with delivery, storage, insurance, installation, and testing of items covered in any assigned purchase orders or agreements. Unless the Contract Documents specifically provide otherwise, all Contractor warranty of workmanship and correction of the Work obligations under the Contract Documents shall apply to the Contractor's installation of and modifications to any Owner purchased items.

§ 13.7 Interpretation of Building Codes

As required by S.C. Code Ann. § 10-1-180, OSE shall determine the enforcement and interpretation of all building codes and referenced standards on state buildings. The Contractor shall refer any questions, comments, or directives from local officials to the Owner and OSE for resolution.

§ 13.8 Minority Business Enterprises

Contractor shall notify Owner of each Minority Business Enterprise (MBE) providing labor, materials, equipment, or supplies to the Project under a contract with the Contractor. Contractor's notification shall be via the first monthly status report submitted to the Owner after execution of the contract with the MBE. For each such MBE, the Contractor shall provide the MBE's name, address, and telephone number, the nature of the work to be performed or materials or equipment to be supplied by the MBE, whether the MBE is certified by the South Carolina Office of Small and Minority Business Assistance, and the value of the contract.

§ 13.9 Illegal Immigration

Contractor certifies and agrees that it will comply with the applicable requirements of Title 8, Chapter 14 of the South Carolina Code of Laws and agrees to provide to the State upon request any documentation required to establish either: (a) that Title 8, Chapter 14 is inapplicable both to Contractor and its subcontractors or sub-subcontractors; or (b) that Contractor and its subcontractors or sub-subcontractors are in compliance with Title 8, Chapter 14. Pursuant to Section 8-14-60, "A person who knowingly makes or files any false, fictitious, or fraudulent document, statement, or report pursuant to this chapter is guilty of a felony and, upon conviction, must be fined within the discretion of the court or imprisoned for not more than five years, or both." Contractor agrees to include in any contracts with its subcontractor's language requiring its subcontractors to (a) comply with the applicable requirements of Title 8, Chapter 14, and (b) include in their contracts with the sub-subcontractor's language requiring the sub-subcontractors to comply with the applicable requirements of Title 8, Chapter 14. (An overview is available at www.procurement.sc.gov)

§ 13.10 Drug-Free Workplace

The Contractor must comply with the Drug-Free Workplace Act, S.C. Code Ann. §§ 44-107-10, et seq. The Contractor certifies to the Owner that Contractor will provide a Drug-Free Workplace, as defined by S.C. Code Ann. § 44-107-20(1).

§ 13.11 False Claims

According to S.C. Code Ann. § 16-13-240, "a person who by false pretense or representation obtains the signature of a person to a written instrument or obtains from another person any chattel, money, valuable security, or other property, real or personal, with intent to cheat and defraud a person of that property is guilty" of a crime.

§ 13.12 Prohibited Acts

It is unlawful for a person charged with disbursements of state funds appropriated by the General Assembly to exceed the amounts and purposes stated in the appropriations. (§ 11-9-20) It is unlawful for an authorized public officer to enter into a contract for a purpose in which the sum is in excess of the amount appropriated for that purpose. It is unlawful for an authorized public officer to divert or appropriate the funds arising from any tax levied and collected for any one fiscal year to the payment of an indebtedness contracted or incurred for a previous year. (§ 11-1-40)

§ 13.13 Open Trade (Jun 2015)

During the contract term, including any renewals or extensions, Contractor will not engage in the boycott of a person or an entity based in or doing business with a jurisdiction with whom South Carolina can enjoy open trade, as defined in S.C. Code Ann. § 11-35-5300.

ARTICLE 14 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

§ 14.1 Termination by the Contractor

§ 14.1.1 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if the Work is stopped for a period of 45 consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work, for any of the following reasons:

.1 Issuance of an order of a court or other public authority having jurisdiction that requires substantially all Work to be stopped; or

.2 An act of government, such as a declaration of national emergency, that requires all Work to be stopped;

.3 Because the Architect has not issued a Certificate for Payment and has not notified the Contractor of the reason for withholding certification as provided in Section 9.4.1, or because the Owner has not made payment on a Certificate for Payment within the time stated in the Contract Documents and the Contractor has stopped work in accordance with Section 9.7.

§ 14.1.2 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if, through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work, repeated suspensions, delays, or interruptions of the entire Work by the Owner as described in Section 14.3, constitute in the aggregate more than 100 percent of the total number of days scheduled for completion, or 120 days in any 365-day period, whichever is less.

§ 14.1.3 If one of the reasons described in Section 14.1.1 or 14.1.2 exists, the Contractor may, upon seven days' notice to the Owner and Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner payment for Work executed, as well as reasonable overhead and profit, and costs incurred by reason of such termination.

§ 14.1.4 If the Work is stopped for a period of 60 consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, or their agents or employees or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work because the Owner has persistently failed to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract Documents with respect to matters important to the progress of the Work, the Contractor may, upon seven additional days' notice to the Owner and the Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner as provided in Section 14.1.3.

§ 14.2 Termination by the Owner for Cause

§ 14.2.1 The Owner may terminate the Contract if the Contractor

.1 repeatedly refuses or fails to supply enough properly skilled workers or proper materials, or otherwise fails to prosecute the Work, or any separable part of the Work, with the diligence, resources and skill that will ensure its completion within the time specified in the Contract Documents, including any authorized adjustments;

.2 fails to make payment to Subcontractors or suppliers in accordance with the Contract Documents and the respective agreements between the Contractor and the Subcontractors or suppliers;

.3 repeatedly disregards applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of a public authority; or

.4 otherwise is guilty of substantial breach of a provision of the Contract Documents.

§ 14.2.2 When any of the reasons described in Section 14.2.1 exist, the Owner may, without prejudice to any other rights or remedies of the Owner and after giving the Contractor and the Contractor's surety, if any, seven days' notice, terminate employment of the Contractor and may, subject to any prior rights of the surety:

.1 Exclude the Contractor from the site and take possession of all materials, equipment, tools, and construction equipment and machinery thereon owned by the Contractor;
.2 Accept assignment of subcontracts pursuant to Section 5.4; and
.3 Finish the Work by whatever reasonable method the Owner may deem expedient. Upon written request of the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor a detailed accounting of the costs incurred by the Owner in finishing the Work.

§ 14.2.3 When the Owner terminates the Contract for one of the reasons stated in Section 14.2.1, the Contractor shall not be entitled to receive further payment until the Work is finished.

§ 14.2.4 If the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum exceeds costs of finishing the Work, including compensation for the Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, and other damages incurred by the Owner and not expressly waived, such excess shall be paid to the Contractor. If such costs and damages exceed the unpaid balance, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. The amount to be paid to the Contractor or Owner, as the case may be, shall be certified by the Architect, upon application, and this obligation for payment shall survive termination of the Contract.

§ 14.2.5 If, after termination for cause, it is determined that the Owner lacked justification to terminate under Section 14.2.1, or that the Contractor's default was excusable, or that the termination for cause was affected by any other error, then Owner and Contractor agree that the termination shall be conclusively deemed to be one for the convenience of the Owner, and the rights and obligations of the parties shall be the same as if the termination had been issued for in Section 14.4.

§ 14.3 Suspension by the Owner for Convenience

§ 14.3.1 The Owner may, without cause, order the Contractor in writing to suspend, delay or interrupt the Work, in whole or in part for such period of time as the Owner may determine.

§ 14.3.2 The Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be adjusted for increases in the cost and time caused by suspension, delay, or interruption under Section 14.3.1. No adjustment shall be made to the extent
.1 that performance is, was, or would have been, so suspended, delayed, or interrupted, by another cause for which the Contractor is responsible; or
.2 that an equitable adjustment is made or denied under another provision of the Contract.

§ 14.4 Termination by the Owner for Convenience

§ 14.4.1 The Owner may, at any time, terminate the Contract in whole or in part for the Owner's convenience and without cause. The Owner shall give notice of the termination to the Contractor specifying the part of the Contract terminated and when termination becomes effective.

§ 14.4.2 Upon receipt of notice from the Owner of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Contractor shall
.1 cease operations as directed by the Owner in the notice;
.2 take actions necessary, or that the Owner may direct, for the protection and preservation of the Work;
.3 except for Work directed to be performed prior to the effective date of termination stated in the notice, terminate all existing subcontracts and purchase orders and enter into no further subcontracts and purchase orders; and
.4 complete the performance of the Work not terminated, if any.

§ 14.4.3 In case of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Owner shall pay the Contractor for Work properly executed; costs incurred by reason of the termination, including costs attributable to termination of Subcontracts; and any other adjustments otherwise set forth in the Agreement.

§ 14.4.4 Contractor's failure to include an appropriate termination for convenience clause in any subcontract shall not (i) affect the Owner's right to require the termination of a subcontract, or (ii) increase the obligation of the Owner beyond what it would have been if the subcontract had contained an appropriate clause.

§ 14.4.5 Upon written consent of the Contractor, the Owner may reinstate the terminated portion of this Contract in whole or in part by amending the notice of termination if it has been determined that:
.1 the termination was due to withdrawal of funding by the General Assembly, Governor, or State Fiscal Accountability Authority or the need to divert project funds to respond to an emergency as defined by Regulation 19-445.2110(B) of the South Carolina Code of Regulations, as amended;

.2 funding for the reinstated portion of the Work has been restored;
.3 circumstances clearly indicate a requirement for the terminated Work; and
.4 reinstatement of the terminated work is advantageous to the Owner.

ARTICLE 15 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

§ 15.1 Claims

§ 15.1.1 Definition

A Claim is a demand or assertion by one of the parties seeking, as a matter of right, payment of money, a change in the Contract Time, or other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract. The term "Claim" also includes other disputes and matters in question between the Owner and Contractor arising out of or relating to the Contract. A voucher, invoice, payment application or other routine request for payment that is not in dispute when submitted is not a Claim under this definition. The responsibility to substantiate Claims shall rest with the party making the Claim. This Section 15.1.1 does not require the Owner to file a Claim in order to impose liquidated damages in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 15.1.2 Reserved

§ 15.1.3 Notice of Claims

§ 15.1.3.1 Claims by either the Owner or Contractor, where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered prior to expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2, shall be initiated by notice to the other party and to the Architect. Such notice shall include sufficient information to advise the Architect and other party of the circumstances giving rise to the Claim, the specific contractual adjustment or relief requested and the basis of such request. Claims by either party under this Section 15.1.3.1 shall be initiated within 21 days after occurrence of the event giving rise to such Claim or within 21 days after the claimant first recognizes the condition giving rise to the Claim, whichever is later except as stated for adverse weather days in Section 15.1.6.2. By failing to give written notice of a Claim within the time required by this Section, a party expressly waives its Claim.

§ 15.1.3.2 Claims by either the Owner or Contractor, where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered after expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2, shall be initiated by notice to the other party. In such event, no decision by the Architect is required.

§ 15.1.4 Continuing Contract Performance

§ 15.1.4.1 Pending final resolution of a Claim, including any administrative review allowed under Section 15.6, except as otherwise agreed in writing or as provided in Section 9.7 and Article 14, the Contractor shall proceed diligently with performance of the Contract and the Owner shall continue to make payments in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 15.1.4.2 The Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be adjusted in accordance with the Architect's decision, subject to the right of either party to proceed in accordance with this Article 15. The Architect will issue Certificates for Payment in accordance with the decision of the Initial Decision Maker.

§ 15.1.5 Claims for Additional Cost

If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Sum, notice as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be given before proceeding to execute the portion of the Work that is the subject of the Claim. Prior notice is not required for Claims relating to an emergency endangering life or property arising under Section 10.4.

§ 15.1.6 Claims for Additional Time

§ 15.1.6.1 If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Time, notice as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be given. The Contractor's Claim shall include an estimate of cost and of probable effect of delay on progress of the Work. In the case of a continuing delay, only one Claim is necessary. Claims for an increase in the Contract Time shall be based on one additional calendar day for each full calendar day that the Contractor is prevented from working.

§ 15.1.6.2 If adverse weather conditions are the basis for a Claim for additional time, such Claim shall be documented by data substantiating that weather conditions were abnormal for the period of time, could not have been reasonably anticipated, and had an adverse effect on the scheduled construction.

.1 Claims for adverse weather shall be based on actual weather conditions at the job site or other place of performance of the Work, as documented in the Contractor's job site log.

.2 For the purpose of this Contract, a total of five (5) days per calendar month (non-cumulative) shall be anticipated as "adverse weather" at the job site, and such time will not be considered justification for an extension of time. If, in any month, adverse weather develops beyond the five (5) days, the Contractor shall be allowed to claim additional days to compensate for the excess weather delays only to the extent of the impact on the approved construction schedule and days the Contractor was already scheduled to work. The remedy for this condition is for an extension of time only and is exclusive of all other rights and remedies available under the Contract Documents or imposed or available by law.

.3 The Contractor shall submit monthly with their pay application all Claims for adverse weather conditions that occurred during the previous month. The Architect shall review each monthly submittal in accordance with Section 15.5 and inform the Contractor and the Owner promptly of its evaluation. Approved days shall be included in the next Change Order issued by the Architect. Adverse weather conditions not claimed within the time limits of this Subparagraph shall be considered to be waived by the Contractor. Claims will not be allowed for adverse weather days that occur after the scheduled (original or adjusted) date of Substantial Completion.

§ 15.1.6.3 Claims for increase in the Contract Time shall set forth in detail the circumstances that form the basis for the Claim, the date upon which each cause of delay began to affect the progress of the Work, the date upon which each cause of delay ceased to affect the progress of the work, and the number of days increase in the Contract Time claimed as a consequence of each such cause of delay. The Contractor shall provide such supporting documentation as the Owner may require including, where appropriate, a revised construction schedule indicating all the activities affected by the circumstances forming the basis of the Claim.

§ 15.1.6.4 The Contractor shall not be entitled to a separate increase in the Contract Time for each one of the number of causes of delay which may have concurrent or interrelated effects on the progress of the Work, or for concurrent delays due to the fault of the Contractor.

§ 15.1.7 Claims for Listed Damages

Notwithstanding any other provision of the Contract Documents, including Section 1.2.1, but subject to a duty of good faith and fair dealing, the Contractor and Owner waive Claims against each other for listed damages arising out of or relating to this Contract.

§ 15.1.7.1 For the Owner, listed damages are (i) lost revenue and profit, (ii) losses resulting from injury to business or reputation, (iii) additional or escalated overhead and administration expenses, (iv) additional financing costs, (v) costs suffered by a third party unable to commence work, (vi) attorney's fees, (vii) any interest, except to the extent allowed by Section 13.5 (Interest), (viii) lost revenue and profit for lost use of the property, (ix) costs resulting from lost productivity or efficiency.

§ 15.1.7.2 For the Contractor, listed damages are (i) lost revenue and profit, (ii) losses resulting from injury to business or reputation, (iii) additional or escalated overhead and administration expenses, (iv) additional financing costs, (v) attorney's fees, (vi) any interest, except to the extent allowed by Section 13.5 (Interest); (vii) unamortized equipment costs; and, (viii) losses incurred by subcontractors for the types of damages the Contractor has waive as against the Owner. Without limitation, this mutual waiver is applicable to all damages due to either party's termination in accordance with Article 14.

§ 15.1.7.3 Nothing contained in this Section shall be deemed to preclude an award of liquidated damages, when applicable, in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. This mutual waiver is not applicable to amounts due or obligations under Section 3.18 (Indemnification).

§ 15.1.8 Waiver of Claims Against the Architect

Notwithstanding any other provision of the Contract Documents, including Section 1.2.1, but subject to a duty of good faith and fair dealing, the Contractor waives all claims against the Architect and any other design professionals who provide design and/or project management services to the Owner, either directly or as independent contractors or subcontractors to the Architect, for listed damages arising out of or relating to this Contract. The listed damages are (i) lost revenue and profit, (ii) losses resulting from injury to business or reputation, (iii) additional or escalated overhead and administration expenses, (iv) additional financing costs, (v) attorney's fees, (vi) any interest; (vii) unamortized equipment costs; and, (viii) losses incurred by subcontractors for the types of damages the Contractor has waive as against the Owner. This mutual waiver is not applicable to amounts due or obligations under Section 3.18 (Indemnification).

§ 15.2 Reserved

§ 15.3 Reserved

§ 15.4 Reserved

§ 15.5 Claim and Disputes - Duty of Cooperation, Notice, and Architects Initial Decision

§ 15.5.1 Contractor and Owner are fully committed to working with each other throughout the Project to avoid or minimize Claims. To further this goal, Contractor and Owner agree to communicate regularly with each other and the Architect at all times notifying one another as soon as reasonably possible of any issue that if not addressed may cause loss, delay, and/or disruption of the Work. If Claims do arise, Contractor and Owner each commit to resolving such Claims in an amicable, professional, and expeditious manner to avoid unnecessary losses, delays, and disruptions to the Work.

§ 15.5.2 Claims shall first be referred to the Architect for initial decision. An initial decision shall be required as a condition precedent to resolution pursuant to Section 15.6 of any Claim arising prior to the date of final payment, unless 30 days have passed after the Claim has been referred to the Architect with no decision having been rendered, or after all the Architect's requests for additional supporting data have been answered, whichever is later. The Architect will not address Claims between the Contractor and persons or entities other than the Owner.

§ 15.5.3 The Architect will review Claims and within ten days of the receipt of a Claim (1) request additional supporting data from the claimant or a response with supporting data from the other party or (2) render an initial decision in accordance with Section 15.5.5.

§ 15.5.4 If the Architect requests a party to provide a response to a Claim or to furnish additional supporting data, such party shall respond, within ten days after receipt of such request, and shall either (1) provide a response on the requested supporting data, (2) advise the Architect when the response or supporting data will be furnished or (3) advise the Architect that all supporting data has already been provided. Upon receipt of the response or supporting data, the Architect will render an initial decision in accordance with Section 15.5.5.

§ 15.5.5 The Architect will render an initial decision in writing; (1) stating the reasons therefor; and (2) notifying the parties of any change in the Contract Sum or Contract Time or both. The Architect will deliver the initial decision to the parties within two weeks of receipt of any response or supporting data requested pursuant to Section 16.4 or within such longer period as may be mutually agreeable to the parties. If the parties accept the initial decision, the Architect shall prepare a Change Order with appropriate supporting documentation for the review and approval of the parties and the Office of State Engineer. If either the Contractor, Owner, or both, disagree with the initial decision, the Contractor and Owner shall proceed with dispute resolution in accordance with the provisions of Section 15.6.

§ 15.5.6 In the event of a Claim against the Contractor, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety, if any, of the nature and amount of the Claim. If the Claim relates to a possibility of a Contractor's default, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety and request the surety's assistance in resolving the controversy.

§ 15.6 Dispute Resolution

§ 15.6.1 If a Claim is not resolved pursuant to Section 15.5 to the satisfaction of either party, both parties shall attempt to resolve the dispute at the field level through discussions between Contractor's Representative and Owner's Representative. If a dispute cannot be resolved through Contractor's Representative and Owner's Representative, then the Contractor's Senior Representative and the Owner's Senior Representative, upon the request of either party, shall meet as soon as conveniently possible, but in no case later than twenty-one (21) days after such a request is made, to attempt to resolve such dispute. Prior to any meetings between the Senior Representatives, the parties will exchange relevant information that will assist the parties in resolving their dispute. The meetings required by this Section are a condition precedent to resolution pursuant to Section 15.6.2.

§ 15.6.2 If after meeting in accordance with the provisions of Section 15.6.1, the Senior Representatives determine that the dispute cannot be resolved on terms satisfactory to both the Contractor and the Owner, then either party may submit the dispute by written request to South Carolina's Chief Procurement Officer for Construction (CPOC). Except as otherwise provided in Article 15, all Claims, or controversies relating to the Contract shall be resolved exclusively by the appropriate Chief Procurement Officer in accordance with Title 11, Chapter 35, Article 17 of the

South Carolina Code of Laws, or in the absence of jurisdiction, only in the Court of Common Pleas for, or in the absence of jurisdiction a federal court located in, Richland County, State of South Carolina. Contractor agrees that any act by the State regarding the Contract is not a waiver of either the State's sovereign immunity or the State's immunity under the Eleventh Amendment of the United States Constitution.

§ 15.6.3 If any party seeks resolution to a dispute pursuant to Section 15.6.2, the parties shall participate in non-binding mediation to resolve the Claim. If the Claim is governed by Title 11, Chapter 35, Article 17 of the South Carolina Code of Laws as amended and the amount in controversy is $100,000.00 or less, the CPOC shall appoint a mediator, otherwise, the mediation shall be conducted by an impartial mediator selected by mutual agreement of the parties, or if the parties cannot so agree, a mediator designated by the American Arbitration Association ("AAA") pursuant to its Construction Industry Mediation Rules. The mediation will be governed by and conducted pursuant to a mediation agreement negotiated by the parties or, if the parties cannot so agree, by procedures established by the mediator.

§ 15.6.4 Without relieving any party from the other requirements of Sections 15.5 and 15.6, either party may initiate proceedings in the appropriate forum prior to initiating or completing the procedures required by Sections 15.5 and 15.6 if such action is necessary to preserve a claim by avoiding the application of any applicable statutory period of limitation or repose.

§ 15.6.5 Service of Process

Contractor consents that any papers, notices, or process necessary or proper for the initiation or continuation of any Claims, or controversies relating to the Contract; for any court action in connection therewith; or for the entry of judgment on any award made, may be served on Contractor by certified mail (return receipt requested) addressed to Contractor at the address provided for the Contractor's Senior Representative or by personal service or by any other manner that is permitted by law, in or outside South Carolina. Notice by certified mail is deemed duly given upon deposit in the United States mail.

ARTICLE 16 PROJECT-SPECIFIC REQUIREMENTS AND INFORMATION

NONE

SE-355
PERFORMANCE BOND

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, that *(Insert full name or legal title and address of Contractor)*

Name: _____

Address: _____

_____

hereinafter referred to as "Contractor", and *(Insert full name and address of principal place of business of Surety)*

Name: _____

Address: _____

_____

hereinafter called the "surety", are jointly and severally held and firmly bound unto *(Insert full name and address of Agency)*

Name: Spartanburg Community College

Address: 131 Community College Drive

Spartanburg, SC 29303

hereinafter referred to as "Agency", or its successors or assigns, the sum of _____ ($), being the sum of the Bond to which payment to be well and truly made, the Contractor and Surety bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

WHEREAS, Contractor has by written agreement dated _____ entered into a contract with Agency to construct

State Project Name: SCC Tyger River HVAC and Boiler Replacements

State Project Number: H59-6315-JM

Brief Description of Awarded Work: Warehouse HVAC renovation and partial office HVAC renovation with new boiler room

in accordance with Drawings and Specifications prepared by *(Insert full name and address of A/E)*

Name: DeVita & Associates, Inc.

Address: 33 Villa Road, Suite 300

Greenville, SC 29615

which agreement is by reference made a part hereof, and is hereinafter referred to as the Contract.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Surety and Contractor, intending to be legally bound hereby, subject to the terms stated herein, do each cause this Performance Bond to be duly executed on its behalf by its authorized officer, agent or representative.

DATED this _____ day of _____, 2_____ **BOND NUMBER** _____

(shall be no earlier than Date of Contract)

CONTRACTOR	**SURETY**
By: _____ **(Seal)**	**By:** _____ **(Seal)**
Print Name: _____	**Print Name:** _____
Print Title: _____	**Print Title:** _____ *(Attach Power of Attorney)*
Witness: _____	**Witness:** _____

(Additional Signatures, if any, appear on attached page)

SE-355
PERFORMANCE BOND

NOW, THEREFORE, THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH THAT:

1. The Contractor and the Surety, jointly and severally, bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns to the Agency for the full and faithful performance of the contract, which is incorporated herein by reference.

2. If the Contractor performs the contract, the Surety and the Contractor have no obligation under this Bond, except to participate in conferences as provided in paragraph 3.1.

3. The Surety's obligation under this Bond shall arise after:

3.1 The Agency has notified the Contractor and the Surety at the address described in paragraph 10 below, that the Agency is considering declaring a Contractor Default and has requested and attempted to arrange a conference with the Contractor and the Surety to be held not later than 15 days after receipt of such notice to discuss methods of performing the Contract. If the Agency, the Contractor and the Surety agree, the Contractor shall be allowed a reasonable time to perform the Contract, but such an agreement shall not waive the Agency's right, if any, subsequently to declare a Contractor Default; or

3.2 The Agency has declared a Contractor Default and formally terminated the Contractor's right to complete the Contract.

4. The Surety shall, within 15 days after receipt of notice of the Agency's declaration of a Contractor Default, and at the Surety's sole expense, take one of the following actions:

4.1 Arrange for the Contractor, with consent of the Agency, to perform and complete the Contract; or

4.2 Undertake to perform and complete the Contract itself, through its agents or through independent contractors; or

4.3 Obtain bids or negotiated proposals from qualified contractors acceptable to the Agency for a contract for performance and completion of the Contract, arrange for a contract to be prepared for execution by the Agency and the contractor selected with the Agency's concurrence, to be secured with performance and payment bonds executed by a qualified surety equivalent to the Bonds issued on the Contract, and pay to the Agency the amount of damages as described in paragraph 7 in excess of the Balance of the Contract Sum incurred by the Agency resulting from the Contractor Default; or

4.4 Waive its right to perform and complete, arrange for completion, or obtain a new contractor, and:

4.4.1 After investigation, determine the amount for which it may be liable to the Agency and, within 60 days of waiving its rights under this paragraph, tender payment thereof to the Agency; or

4.4.2 Deny liability in whole or in part and notify the Agency, citing the reasons therefore.

5. Provided Surety has proceeded under paragraphs 4.1, 4.2, or 4.3, the Agency shall pay the Balance of the Contract Sum to either:

5.1 Surety in accordance with the terms of the Contract; or

5.2 Another contractor selected pursuant to paragraph 4.3 to perform the Contract.

5.3 The balance of the Contract Sum due either the Surety or another contractor shall be reduced by the amount of damages as described in paragraph 7.

6. If the Surety does not proceed as provided in paragraph 4 with reasonable promptness, the Surety shall be deemed to be in default on this Bond 15 days after receipt of written notice from the Agency to the Surety demanding that the Surety perform its obligations under this Bond, and the Agency shall be entitled to enforce any remedy available to the Agency.

6.1 If the Surety proceeds as provided in paragraph 4.4 and the Agency refuses the payment tendered or the Surety has denied liability, in whole or in part, then without further notice the Agency shall be entitled to enforce any remedy available to the Agency.

6.2 Any dispute, suit, action or proceeding arising out of or relating to this Bond shall be governed by the Dispute Resolution process defined in the Contract Documents and the laws of the State of South Carolina.

7. After the Agency has terminated the Contractor's right to complete the Contract, and if the Surety elects to act under paragraph 4.1, 4.2, or 4.3 above, then the responsibilities of the Surety to the Agency shall be those of the Contractor under the Contract, and the responsibilities of the Agency to the Surety shall those of the Agency under the Contract. To a limit of the amount of this Bond, but subject to commitment by the Agency of the Balance of the Contract Sum to mitigation of costs and damages on the Contract, the Surety is obligated to the Agency without duplication for:

7.1 The responsibilities of the Contractor for correction of defective Work and completion of the Contract; and

7.2 Additional legal, design professional and delay costs resulting from the Contractor's Default, and resulting from the actions or failure to act of the Surety under paragraph 4; and

7.3 Damages awarded pursuant to the Dispute Resolution Provisions of the Contract. Surety may join in any Dispute Resolution proceeding brought under the Contract and shall be bound by the results thereof; and

7.4 Liquidated Damages, or if no Liquidated Damages are specified in the Contract, actual damages caused by delayed performance or non-performance of the Contractor.

8. The Surety shall not be liable to the Agency or others for obligations of the Contractor that are unrelated to the Contract, and the Balance of the Contract Sum shall not be reduced or set-off on account of any such unrelated obligations. No right of action shall accrue on this Bond to any person or entity other than the Agency or its heirs, executors, administrators, or successors.

9. The Surety hereby waives notice of any change, including changes of time, to the contract or to related subcontracts, purchase orders and other obligations.

10. Notice to the Surety, the Agency or the Contractor shall be mailed or delivered to the address shown on the signature page.

11. Definitions

11.1 Balance of the Contract Sum: The total amount payable by the Agency to the Contractor under the Contract after all proper adjustments have been made, including allowance to the Contractor of any amounts to be received by the Agency in settlement of insurance or other Claims for damages to which the Contractor si entitled, reduced by all valid and proper payments made to or on behalf of the Contractor under the Contract.

11.2 Contractor Default: Failure of the Contractor, which has neither been remedied nor waived, to perform the Contract or otherwise to comply with the terms of the Contract.

SE-357
LABOR & MATERIAL PAYMENT BOND

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, that *(Insert full name or legal title and address of Contractor)*

Name: _____

Address: _____

_____

hereinafter referred to as "Contractor", and *(Insert full name and address of principal place of business of Surety)*

Name: _____

Address: _____

_____

hereinafter called the "surety", are jointly and severally held and firmly bound unto *(Insert full name and address of Agency)*

Name: Spartanburg Communicty College

Address: 131 Community College Drive

Spartanburg, SC 29303

hereinafter referred to as "Agency", or its successors or assigns, the sum of _____ ($), being the sum of the Bond to which payment to be well and truly made, the Contractor and Surety bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

WHEREAS, Contractor has by written agreement dated _____ entered into a contract with Agency to construct

State Project Name: SCC Tyger River HVAC and Boiler Replacements

State Project Number: H59-6315-JM

Brief Description of Awarded Work: Warehouse HVAC renovation and partial office HVAC renovation with new boiler room

in accordance with Drawings and Specifications prepared by *(Insert full name and address of A/E)*

Name: DeVita & Associates, Inc.

Address: 33 Villa Road, Suite 300

Greenville, SC 29615

which agreement is by reference made a part hereof, and is hereinafter referred to as the Contract.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Surety and Contractor, intending to be legally bound hereby, subject to the terms stated herein, do each cause this Labor & Material Payment Bond to be duly executed on its behalf by its authorized officer, agent or representative.

DATED this _____ day of _____, 2_____ *(shall be no earlier than Date of Contract)*

BOND NUMBER _____

CONTRACTOR	**SURETY**
By: _____ **(Seal)**	**By:** _____ **(Seal)**
Print Name: _____	**Print Name:** _____
Print Title: _____	**Print Title:** _____ *(Attach Power of Attorney)*
Witness: _____	**Witness:** _____

(Additional Signatures, if any, appear on attached page)

SE-357
LABOR & MATERIAL PAYMENT BOND

NOW, THEREFORE, THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH THAT:

1. The Contractor and the Surety, jointly and severally, bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns to the Agency to pay for all labor, materials and equipment required for use in the performance of the Contract, which is incorporated herein by reference.

2. With respect to the Agency, this obligation shall be null and void if the Contractor:

2.1 Promptly makes payment, directly or indirectly, for all sums due Claimants; and

2.2 Defends, indemnifies and holds harmless the Agency from all claims, demands, liens or suits by any person or entity who furnished labor, materials or equipment for use in the performance of the Contract.

3. With respect to Claimants, this obligation shall be null and void if the Contractor promptly makes payment, directly or indirectly, for all sums due.

4. With respect to Claimants, and subject to the provisions of Title 29, Chapter 5 and the provisions of §11-35-3030(2)(c) of the SC Code of Laws, as amended, the Surety's obligation under this Bond shall arise as follows:

4.1 Every person who has furnished labor, material or rental equipment to the Contractor or its subcontractors for the work specified in the Contract, and who has not been paid in full therefore before the expiration of a period of ninety (90) days after the date on which the last of the labor was done or performed by him or material or rental equipment was furnished or supplied by him for which such claim is made, shall have the right to sue on the payment bond for the amount, or the balance thereof, unpaid at the time of institution of such suit and to prosecute such action for the sum or sums justly due him.

4.2 A remote claimant shall have a right of action on the payment bond upon giving written notice by certified or registered mail to the Contractor within ninety (90) days from the date on which such person did or performed the last of the labor or furnished or supplied the last of the material or rental equipment upon which such claim is made.

4.3 Every suit instituted upon a payment bond shall be brought in a court of competent jurisdiction for the county or circuit in which the construction contract was to be performed, but no such suit shall be commenced after the expiration of o ne year after the day on which the last of the labor was performed or material or rental equipment was supplied by the person bringing suit.

5. When the Claimant has satisfied the conditions of paragraph 4, the Surety shall promptly and at the Surety's expense take the following actions:

5.1 Send an answer to the Claimant, with a copy to the Agency, within sixty (60) days after receipt of the claim, stating the amounts that are undisputed and the basis for challenging any amounts that are disputed.

5.2 Pay or arrange for payment of any undisputed amounts.

5.3 The Surety's failure to discharge its obligations under this paragraph 5 shall not be deemed to constitute a waiver of defenses the Surety or Contractor may have or acquire as to a claim. However, if the Surety fails to discharge its obligations under this paragraph 5, the Surety shall indemnify the Claimant for the reasonable attorney's fees the Claimant incurs to recover any sums found to be due and owing to the Claimant.

6. Amounts owed by the Agency to the Contractor under the Contract shall be used for the performance of the Contract and to satisfy claims, if any, under any Performance Bond. By the Contractor furnishing and the Agency accepting this Bond, they agree that all funds earned by the contractor in the performance of the Contract are dedicated to satisfy obligations of the Contractor and the Surety under this Bond, subject to the Agency's prior right to use the funds for the completion of the Work.

7. The Surety shall not be liable to the Agency, Claimants or others for obligations of the Contractor that are unrelated to the Contract. The Agency shall not be liable for payment of any costs or expenses of any claimant under this bond, and shall have under this Bond no obligations to make payments to, give notices on behalf of, or otherwise have obligations to Claimants under this Bond.

8. The Surety hereby waives notice of any change, including changes of time, to the Contract or to related Subcontracts, purchase orders and other obligations.

9. Notice to the Surety, the Agency or the Contractor shall be mailed or delivered to the addresses shown on the signature page. Actual receipt of notice by Surety, the Agency or the contractor, however accomplished, shall be sufficient compliance as of the date received at the address shown on the signature page.

10. By the Contractor furnishing and the Agency accepting this Bond, they agree that this Bond has been furnished to comply with the statutory requirements of the South Carolina Code of Laws, as amended, and further, that any provision in this Bond conflicting with said statutory requirements shall be deemed deleted herefrom and provisions conforming to such statutory or other legal requirement shall be deemed incorporated herein. The intent is that this Bond shall be construed as a statutory Bond and not as a common law bond.

11. Upon request of any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of this bond, the Contractor shall promptly furnish a copy of this Bond or shall permit a copy to be made.

12. Any dispute, suit, action or proceeding arising out of or relating to this Bond shall be governed by the laws of the State of South Carolina.

13. **DEFINITIONS**

13.1 Claimant: An individual or entity having a direct contract with the Contractor or with a Subcontractor of the Contractor to furnish labor, materials, or equipment for use in the performance of the Contract. The intent of this Bond shall be to include without limitation in the terms "labor, materials or equipment" that part of water, gas, power, light, heat, oil, gasoline, telephone service or rental equipment used in the Contract, architectural and engineering services required for performance of the Work of the Contractor and the Contractor's Subcontractors, and all other items for which a mechanic's lien might otherwise be asserted.

13.2 Remote Claimant: A person having a direct contractual relationship with a subcontractor of the Contractor or subcontractor, but no contractual relationship expressed or implied with the Contractor.

13.3 Contract: The agreement between the Agency and the Contractor identified on the signature page, including all Contract Documents and changes thereto.

SE-380

CHANGE ORDER NO.:_____

CHANGE ORDER TO DESIGN-BID-BUILD CONTRACT

AGENCY: Spartanburg Community College

PROJECT NAME: SCC Tyger River HVAC and Boiler Replacements

PROJECT NUMBER: H59-6315-JM

CONTRACTOR: _____

This Contract is changed as follows: *(Insert description of change in space provided below.)*

ADJUSTMENTS IN THE CONTRACT SUM:

1.	**Original Contract Sum:**		$
2.	**Change in Contract Sum by previously approved Change Orders:**		
3.	**Contract Sum prior to this Change Order:**		$ 0.00
4.	**Amount of this Change Order:**		
5.	**New Contract Sum, including this Change Order:**		$ 0.00

ADJUSTMENTS IN THE CONTRACT TIME:

1.	**Initial Date for Substantial Completion:**		
2.	**Sum of previously approved increases and decreases in Days:**		Days
3.	**Change in Days for this Change Order:**		Days
4.	**Total Number of Days added to this Contract including this Change Order:**	0 Days	
5.	**New Date for Substantial Completion:**		

AGENCY ACCEPTANCE AND CERTIFICATION:

I certify that the Agency has authorized, unencumbered funds available for obligation to this contract.

BY:_____ **Date:**_____

(Signature of Representative)

Print Name of Representative:_____

Change is within Agency Construction Contract Change Order Certification of: **$**_____ **Yes** ☐ **No** ☐

APPROVED BY:_____ **DATE:** _____

(OSE Project Manager)

SUBMIT THE FOLLOWING TO OSE

1. SE-380, completed and signed by the Agency.
2. SE-380, Page 2, completed and signed by the Contractor, A/E and Agency, with back-up information to support request.

SE-380, Page 2 **CHANGE ORDER REQUEST NO.:**_____

CHANGE ORDER REQUEST SUMMARY – DESIGN-BID-BUILD

AGENCY: Spartanburg Community Collge

PROJECT NAME: SCC Tyger River HVAC and Boiler Replacements

PROJECT NUMBER: H59-6315-JM

CONTRACTOR: _____

This Contract is requested to be changed as follows: *(Insert description of change in space provided below.)*

ADJUSTMENTS IN THE CONTRACT TIME: Requested Change in Days for this Change Order:_____ Days

			(1) Contractor	(2) Subcontractor	(3) TOTAL
Direct Costs (Provide back-up, including hourly rates, invoices, manhours, etc.)	**1.**	Labor			
	2.	Materials (including Sales Tax)			
	3.	Rental Charges			
	4.	Subtotal Direct Costs (sum lines 1 – 3)	**$ 0.00**	**$ 0.00**	**$ 0.00**
Contractor Markup (per AIA A201, Section 7.1.5)	**5.**	Contractor OH&P (not to exceed 17% of line 4, col 1)			
	6.	Subcontractor's OH&P (not to exceed 17% of line 4, col 2)			
	7.	Contractor markup on Subcontractor (not to exceed 10% of line 4, col 2)			
	8.	Total Contractor Markup (sum lines 5 – 7)	**$ 0.00**	**$ 0.00**	**$ 0.00**
Additional Bonding, Insurance and Permit Costs Associated with Change Order	**9.**	Bonds			
	10.	Insurance			
	11.	Permits, Licenses or Fees			
	12.	Subtotal (sum lines 9 – 11)	**$ 0.00**	**$ 0.00**	**$ 0.00**
TOTAL	**13.**	Change Order Cost (sum lines 4, 8, 12, col 3)			**$ 0.00**

ADJUSTMENTS IN THE CONTRACT SUM: Amount of this Change Order Request: **$**_____

CONTRACTOR ACCEPTANCE:

BY:_____ **Date:**_____
(Signature of Representative)

Print Name of Representative:_____

A/E RECOMMENDATION FOR ACCEPTANCE:

BY:_____ **Date:**_____
(Signature of Representative)

Print Name of Representative:_____

AGENCY ACCEPTANCE:

BY:_____ **Date:**_____
(Signature of Representative)

Print Name of Representative:_____

Instruction to Contractor: Attach documentation as needed to justify the requested change to the contract and submit to A/E or Agency.

SECTION 011000
SUMMARY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 PROJECT

A. Project Name: SCC Tyger River Campus HVAC Upgrades

B. Engineer/Architect's Name: DEVITA and Associates.

C. The Project consists of the HVAC renovation to warehousing space including a new boiler room and partial office renovation of the Tyger River Campus builidng for Spartanburg Community College.

1.02 CONTRACT DESCRIPTION

1.03 DESCRIPTION OF ALTERATIONS WORK

A. Scope of alterations work is indicated on drawings.

1.04 OWNER OCCUPANCY

A. Owner intends to continue to occupy adjacent portions of the existing building during the entire construction period.

B. Owner intends to occupy the Project upon Substantial Completion.

C. Cooperate with Owner to minimize conflict and to facilitate Owner's operations.

D. Schedule the Work to accommodate Owner occupancy.

1.05 CONTRACTOR USE OF SITE AND PREMISES

A. Arrange use of site and premises to allow:
   1. Owner occupancy.
   2. Use of site and premises by the public.

B. Provide access to and from site as required by law and by Owner:
   1. Emergency Building Exits During Construction: Keep all exits required by code open during construction period; provide temporary exit signs if exit routes are temporarily altered.
   2. Do not obstruct roadways, sidewalks, or other public ways without permit.

C. Utility Outages and Shutdown:
   1. Limit disruption of utility services to hours the building is unoccupied.
   2. Prevent accidental disruption of utility services to other facilities.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 012500
SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Procedural requirements for proposed substitutions.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, apply to this section.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. A Substitution Request for products, assemblies, materials, and equipment constitutes a representation that the submitter:
   1. Has investigated proposed product and determined that it meets or exceeds the quality level of the specified product, equipment, assembly, or system.
   2. Agrees to provide the same warranty for the substitution as for the specified product.
   3. Agrees to coordinate installation and make changes to other work that may be required for the work to be complete, with no additional cost to Owner.
   4. Waives claims for additional costs or time extension that may subsequently become apparent.

B. Document each request with complete data substantiating compliance of proposed substitution with Contract Documents. Burden of proof is on proposer.

C. Content: Include information necessary for tracking the status of each Substitution Request, and information necessary to provide an actionable response.
   1. Date of request.
   2. Name of party proposing substitution.
   3. Project name.
   4. Specification reference.
   5. Complete data substantiating compliance of proposed substitution with requirements stated in Contract Documents:
      a. Product identification, including manufacturer's name and address.
      b. Manufacturer's literature, identify:
         1) Product description.
         2) Reference standards.
         3) Performance and test data.
         4) Manufacturer's recommendations for use and installation.
      c. Samples, as applicable.
      d. Name and address of similar projects on which product has been used, and date of each installation.
   6. Itemized comparison of the proposed substitution with product specified, list all variations.
   7. Data relating to changes in construction schedule.
   8. Any effect of substitution on separate contracts.
   9. List of changes required in other work or products.
   10. Designation of required license fees or royalties.
   11. Designation of availability of maintenance services, sources of replacement materials.

D. If a proposed substitution is approved by the Engineer, an addendum will be issued to prospective bidders. If a substitution does not appear in an addendum it shall mean that the Engineer has not approved the product and the successful bidder shall be responsible for furnishing materials and products in accordance with the Contract Documents.

E. Limit each request to a single proposed substitution item.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 013000
ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. General administrative requirements.

B. Preconstruction meeting.

C. Site mobilization meeting.

D. Progress meetings.

E. Submittals for review, information, and project closeout.

F. Number of copies of submittals.

G. Requests for Information (RFI) procedures.

H. Submittal procedures.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AIA G716 - Request for Information; 2004.

1.04 GENERAL ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with requirements of Section 017000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements for coordination of execution of administrative tasks with timing of construction activities.

B. Make the following types of submittals to Engineer/Architect:
   1. Requests for Information (RFI).
   2. Requests for substitution.
   3. Shop drawings, product data, and samples.
   4. Test and inspection reports.
   5. Design data.
   6. Manufacturer's instructions and field reports.
   7. Applications for payment and change order requests.
   8. Progress schedules.
   9. Coordination drawings.
   10. Correction Punch List and Final Correction Punch List for Substantial Completion.
   11. Closeout submittals.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PRECONSTRUCTION MEETING

A. Engineer/Architect will schedule a meeting after Notice of Award.

B. Attendance Required:
   1. Owner.
   2. Engineer/Architect.
   3. Contractor.

C. Agenda:
   1. Will be based on OSE Pre-Construction Conference discussion items and any suplementary items requested by the owner.

3.02 SITE MOBILIZATION MEETING

A. Schedule meeting at the Project site prior to Contractor occupancy.

B. Attendance Required:
   1. Contractor.
   2. Owner.
   3. Engineer/Architect.
   4. Contractor's superintendent.
   5. Major subcontractors.

C. Agenda:
   1. Use of premises by Owner and Contractor.
   2. Owner's requirements.
   3. Construction facilities and controls provided by Owner.
   4. Temporary utilities provided by Owner.
   5. Survey and building layout.
   6. Security and housekeeping procedures.
   7. Schedules.
   8. Application for payment procedures.
   9. Procedures for testing.
   10. Procedures for maintaining record documents.
   11. Requirements for start-up of equipment.
   12. Inspection and acceptance of equipment put into service during construction period.

D. Record minutes and distribute copies within two days after meeting to participants, with two copies to Engineer/Architect, Owner, participants, and those affected by decisions made.

3.03 PROGRESS MEETINGS

A. Attendance Required:
   1. Contractor.
   2. Owner.
   3. Engineer/Architect.
   4. Contractor's superintendent.
   5. Major subcontractors.

B. Agenda:
   1. Review minutes of previous meetings.
   2. Review of work progress.
   3. Field observations, problems, and decisions.
   4. Identification of problems that impede, or will impede, planned progress.
   5. Review of submittals schedule and status of submittals.
   6. Review of RFIs log and status of responses.
   7. Maintenance of progress schedule.
   8. Corrective measures to regain projected schedules.
   9. Planned progress during succeeding work period.
   10. Maintenance of quality and work standards.
   11. Effect of proposed changes on progress schedule and coordination.
   12. Other business relating to work.

C. Record minutes and distribute copies within 7 days after meeting to participants, with copies to Engineer/Architect, Owner, participants, and those affected by decisions made.

3.04 REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION (RFI)

A. Definition: Request from Owner, Engineer, or Contractor seeking information from each other during construction.

B. Preparation: Prepare an RFI immediately upon discovery of a need for interpretation of Contract Documents. Failure to submit a RFI in a timely manner is not a legitimate cause for claiming additional costs or delays in execution of the work.
   1. Prepare a separate RFI for each specific item.

2. Prepare in a format and with content acceptable to Owner.
   a. Use AIA G716 - Request for Information . or similar form

C. Content: Include identifiers necessary for tracking the status of each RFI, and information necessary to provide an actionable response.
   1. Project name.
   2. Project number.
   3. Date.
   4. Name of Contractor.
   5. Name of Engineer.
   6. RFI number, numbered sequentially.
   7. RFI subject.
   8. Specification Section number and title and related paragraphs, as appropriate.
   9. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
   10. Field dimensions and conditions, as appropriate.
   11. Contractor's suggested resolution. If Contractor's solution(s) impacts the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, Contractor shall state impact in the RFI.
   12. Contractor's signature.
   13. Attachments: Include sketches, descriptions, measurements, photos, Product Data, Shop Drawings, coordination drawings, and other information necessary to fully describe items needing interpretation.
      a. Include dimensions, thicknesses, structural grid references, and details of affected materials, assemblies, and attachments on attached sketches.

D. RFI Log: Prepare and maintain a tabular log of RFIs for the duration of the project.
   1. Indicate current status of every RFI. Update log promptly and on a regular basis.
   2. Note dates of when each request is made, and when a response is received.
   3. Highlight items requiring priority or expedited response.

E. Review Time: Engineer/Architect will respond and return RFIs to Contractor within seven calendar days of receipt. For the purpose of establishing the start of the mandated response period, RFIs received after 3:00 PM will be considered as having been received on the following regular working day.
   1. Engineer's action may include a request for additional information, in which case Engineer's time for response will date from time of receipt of additional information.
   2. Engineer's action on RFIs that may result in a change to the Contract Time or the Contract Sum may be eligible for Contractor to submit Change Proposal according to Contract Modification Procedures documented in this Project Manual.
      a. If Contractor believes the RFI response warrants change in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, notify Engineer in writing within three days of receipt of the RFI response.
         1) Contractor shall submit a Change Proposal for RFIs resulting in a change to the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, and shall not proceed with change(s) until a Change Order has been approved.
         2) If Contractor proceeds with change(s) prior to a Change Order being approved, change(s) shall be done at Contractor’s own risk. Contractor shall assume change(s) are being done with no change in Contract Time or no change in Contract Sum (“zero cost”).

3.05 SUBMITTAL SCHEDULE

A. Submit to Engineer/Architect for review a schedule for submittals in tabular format.
   1. Format schedule to allow tracking of status of submittals throughout duration of construction.

3.06 SUBMITTALS FOR REVIEW

A. When the following are specified in individual sections, submit them for review:
   1. Product data.

2. Shop drawings.
3. Samples for selection.
4. Samples for verification.

B. Submit to Engineer/Architect for review for the limited purpose of checking for compliance with information given and the design concept expressed in Contract Documents.

C. Samples will be reviewed for aesthetic, color, or finish selection.

D. After review, provide copies and distribute in accordance with SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES article below.

3.07 SUBMITTALS FOR INFORMATION

A. When the following are specified in individual sections, submit them for information:
1. Design data.
2. Certificates.
3. Test reports.
4. Inspection reports.
5. Manufacturer's instructions.
6. Manufacturer's field reports.
7. Other types indicated.

B. Submit for Engineer/Architect's knowledge as contract administrator or for Owner.

3.08 SUBMITTALS FOR PROJECT CLOSEOUT

A. Submit Correction Punch List for Substantial Completion.

B. Submit Final Correction Punch List for Substantial Completion.

C. When the following are specified in individual sections, submit them at project closeout in compliance with requirements of Section 17000 Execution and Closeout Requirements:
1. Project record documents.
2. Operation and maintenance data.
3. Warranties.
4. Bonds.
5. Other types as indicated.

D. Submit for Owner's benefit during and after project completion.

3.09 NUMBER OF COPIES OF SUBMITTALS

A. Electronic Documents: Submit one electronic copy in PDF format; an electronically-marked up file will be returned. Create PDFs at native size and right-side up; illegible files will be rejected.

B. Samples: Submit the number specified in individual specification sections; one of which will be retained by Engineer/Architect.
1. After review, produce duplicates.
2. Retained samples will not be returned to Contractor unless specifically so stated.

3.10 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. General Requirements:
1. Submit separate packages of submittals for review and submittals for information, when included in the same specification section.
2. Apply Contractor's stamp, signed or initialed certifying that review, approval, verification of products required, field dimensions, adjacent construction work, and coordination of information is in accordance with the requirements of the work and Contract Documents.

3.11 SUBMITTAL REVIEW

A. Submittals for Review: Engineer/Architect will review each submittal, and approve, or take other appropriate action.

B. Submittals for Information: Engineer/Architect will acknowledge receipt and review. See below for actions to be taken.

C. Engineer/Architect's actions will be reflected by marking each returned submittal using virtual stamp on electronic submittals.

D. Engineer/Architect's and consultants' actions on items submitted for review:
   1. Authorizing purchasing, fabrication, delivery, and installation:
      a. "Approved", or language with same legal meaning.
      b. "Approved as Noted, Resubmission not required", or language with same legal meaning.
         1) At Contractor's option, submit corrected item, with review notations acknowledged and incorporated.
   2. Not Authorizing fabrication, delivery, and installation:
      a. "Revise and Resubmit".
         1) Resubmit revised item, with review notations acknowledged and incorporated.
      b. "Rejected".
         1) Submit item complying with requirements of Contract Documents.

E. Engineer/Architect's and consultants' actions on items submitted for information:
   1. Items for which no action was taken:
      a. "Received" - to notify the Contractor that the submittal has been received for record only.
   2. Items for which action was taken:
      a. "Reviewed" - no further action is required from Contractor.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 016000
PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Transportation, handling, storage and protection.

B. Product option requirements.

C. Substitution limitations.

D. Maintenance materials, including extra materials, spare parts, tools, and software.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Section 012500 - Substitution Procedures: Substitutions made during procurement and/or construction phases.

C. Section 230513 - Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment: Motors for HVAC equipment.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NEMA MG 00001 - Motors and Generators; 2024.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data Submittals: Submit manufacturer's standard published data. Mark each copy to identify applicable products, models, options, and other data. Supplement manufacturers' standard data to provide information specific to this Project.

B. Shop Drawing Submittals: Prepared specifically for this Project; indicate utility and electrical characteristics, utility connection requirements, and location of utility outlets for service for functional equipment and appliances.

C. Sample Submittals: Illustrate functional and aesthetic characteristics of the product, with integral parts and attachment devices. Coordinate sample submittals for interfacing work.
   1. For selection from standard finishes, submit samples of the full range of the manufacturer's standard colors, textures, and patterns.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 NEW PRODUCTS

A. Provide new products unless specifically required or permitted by Contract Documents.

B. Use of products having any of the following characteristics is not permitted:
   1. Containing asbestos.

C. Motors: Refer to Section 230513 - Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment, NEMA MG 00001 Type. Specific motor type is specified in individual specification sections.

2.02 PRODUCT OPTIONS

A. Products Specified by Reference Standards or by Description Only: Use any product meeting those standards or description.

B. Products Specified by Naming One or More Manufacturers: Use a product of one of the manufacturers named and meeting specifications, no options or substitutions allowed.

C. Products Specified by Naming One or More Manufacturers with a Provision for Substitutions: Submit a request for substitution for any manufacturer not named.

2.03 MAINTENANCE MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials, spare parts, tools, and software of types and in quantities specified in individual specification sections.

B. Deliver to Project site; obtain receipt prior to final payment.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 SUBSTITUTION LIMITATIONS

A. See Section 012500 - Substitution Procedures.

3.02 TRANSPORTATION AND HANDLING

A. Package products for shipment in manner to prevent damage; for equipment, package to avoid loss of factory calibration.

B. If special precautions are required, attach instructions prominently and legibly on outside of packaging.

C. Coordinate schedule of product delivery to designated prepared areas in order to minimize site storage time and potential damage to stored materials.

D. Transport and handle products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

E. Transport materials in covered trucks to prevent contamination of product and littering of surrounding areas.

F. Promptly inspect shipments to ensure that products comply with requirements, quantities are correct, and products are undamaged.

G. Provide equipment and personnel to handle products by methods to prevent soiling, disfigurement, or damage, and to minimize handling.

H. Arrange for the return of packing materials, such as wood pallets, where economically feasible.

3.03 STORAGE AND PROTECTION

A. Designate receiving/storage areas for incoming products so that they are delivered according to installation schedule and placed convenient to work area in order to minimize waste due to excessive materials handling and misapplication.

B. Store and protect products in accordance with manufacturers' instructions.

C. Store with seals and labels intact and legible.

D. Store sensitive products in weathertight, climate-controlled enclosures in an environment favorable to product.

E. For exterior storage of fabricated products, place on sloped supports above ground.

F. Protect products from damage or deterioration due to construction operations, weather, precipitation, humidity, temperature, sunlight and ultraviolet light, dirt, dust, and other contaminants.

G. Comply with manufacturer's warranty conditions, if any.

H. Cover products subject to deterioration with impervious sheet covering. Provide ventilation to prevent condensation and degradation of products.

I. Prevent contact with material that may cause corrosion, discoloration, or staining.

J. Provide equipment and personnel to store products by methods to prevent soiling, disfigurement, or damage.

K. Arrange storage of products to permit access for inspection. Periodically inspect to verify products are undamaged and are maintained in acceptable condition.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 017000
EXECUTION AND CLOSEOUT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Examination, preparation, and general installation procedures.

B. Cutting and patching.

C. Cleaning and protection.

D. Demonstration and instruction of Owner personnel.

E. Closeout procedures, including Contractor's Correction Punch List, except payment procedures.

F. SC OSE Closeout Documentation.

G. One-Year Corrective Action Period.

H. General requirements for maintenance service.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, inlcuding General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this section.

B. Section 017900 - Demonstration and Training: Demonstration of products and systems to be commissioned and where indicated in specific specification sections

C. Section 078400 - Firestopping.

1.03 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate scheduling, submittals, and work of the various sections of the Project Manual to ensure efficient and orderly sequence of installation of interdependent construction elements.

B. Notify affected utility companies and comply with their requirements.

C. Verify that utility requirements and characteristics of new operating equipment are compatible with building utilities. Coordinate work of various sections having interdependent responsibilities for installing, connecting to, and placing in service, such equipment.

D. Coordinate space requirements, supports, and installation of mechanical and electrical work that are indicated diagrammatically on drawings. Follow routing indicated for pipes, ducts, and conduit, as closely as practicable; place runs parallel with lines of building. Utilize spaces efficiently to maximize accessibility for other installations, for maintenance, and for repairs.

E. In finished areas except as otherwise indicated, conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring within the construction. Coordinate locations of fixtures and outlets with finish elements.

F. Coordinate completion and clean-up of work of separate sections.

G. After Owner occupancy of premises, coordinate access to site for correction of defective work and work not in accordance with Contract Documents, to minimize disruption of Owner's activities.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PATCHING MATERIALS

A. New Materials: As specified in product sections; match existing products and work for patching and extending work.

B. Type and Quality of Existing Products: Determine by inspecting and testing products where necessary, referring to existing work as a standard.

C. Product Substitution: For any proposed change in materials, submit request for substitution described in Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that existing site conditions and substrate surfaces are acceptable for subsequent work. Start of work means acceptance of existing conditions.

B. Verify that existing substrate is capable of structural support or attachment of new work being applied or attached.

C. Examine and verify specific conditions described in individual specification sections.

D. Take field measurements before confirming product orders or beginning fabrication, to minimize waste due to over-ordering or misfabrication.

E. Verify that utility services are available, of the correct characteristics, and in the correct locations.

F. Prior to Cutting: Examine existing conditions prior to commencing work, including elements subject to damage or movement during cutting and patching. After uncovering existing work, assess conditions affecting performance of work. Beginning of cutting or patching means acceptance of existing conditions.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean substrate surfaces prior to applying next material or substance.

B. Seal cracks or openings of substrate prior to applying next material or substance.

C. Apply manufacturer required or recommended substrate primer, sealer, or conditioner prior to applying any new material or substance in contact or bond.

3.03 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install products as specified in individual sections, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations, and so as to avoid waste due to necessity for replacement.

B. Make vertical elements plumb and horizontal elements level, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install equipment and fittings plumb and level, neatly aligned with adjacent vertical and horizontal lines, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Make consistent texture on surfaces, with seamless transitions, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Make neat transitions between different surfaces, maintaining texture and appearance.

3.04 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Whenever possible, execute the work by methods that avoid cutting or patching.

B. Perform whatever cutting and patching is necessary to:
   1. Complete the work.
   2. Fit products together to integrate with other work.
   3. Provide openings for penetration of mechanical, electrical, and other services.
   4. Match work that has been cut to adjacent work.
   5. Repair areas adjacent to cuts to required condition.
   6. Repair new work damaged by subsequent work.
   7. Remove samples of installed work for testing when requested.
   8. Remove and replace defective and non-complying work.

C. Execute work by methods that avoid damage to other work and that will provide appropriate surfaces to receive patching and finishing. In existing work, minimize damage and restore to original condition.

D. Employ original installer to perform cutting for weather exposed and moisture resistant elements, and sight exposed surfaces.

E. Cut rigid materials using masonry saw or core drill. Pneumatic tools not allowed without prior approval.

F. Restore work with new products in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents.

G. Fit work air tight to pipes, sleeves, ducts, conduit, and other penetrations through surfaces.

H. At penetrations of fire rated walls, partitions, ceiling, or floor construction, completely seal voids with fire rated material in accordance with Section 078400, to full thickness of the penetrated element.

I. Patching:
   1. Finish patched surfaces to match finish that existed prior to patching. On continuous surfaces, refinish to nearest intersection or natural break. For an assembly, refinish entire unit.
   2. Match color, texture, and appearance.
   3. Repair patched surfaces that are damaged, lifted, discolored, or showing other imperfections due to patching work. If defects are due to condition of substrate, repair substrate prior to repairing finish.

3.05 PROGRESS CLEANING

A. Maintain areas free of waste materials, debris, and rubbish. Maintain site in a clean and orderly condition.

B. Remove debris and rubbish from pipe chases, plenums, attics, crawl spaces, and other closed or remote spaces, prior to enclosing the space.

C. Broom and vacuum clean interior areas prior to start of surface finishing, and continue cleaning to eliminate dust.

D. Collect and remove waste materials, debris, and trash/rubbish from site periodically and dispose off-site; do not burn or bury.

3.06 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED WORK

A. Protect installed work from damage by construction operations.

B. Provide special protection where specified in individual specification sections.

C. Provide temporary and removable protection for installed products. Control activity in immediate work area to prevent damage.

D. Provide protective coverings at walls, projections, jambs, sills, and soffits of openings.

E. Protect finished floors, stairs, and other surfaces from traffic, dirt, wear, damage, or movement of heavy objects, by protecting with durable sheet materials.

F. Prohibit traffic or storage upon waterproofed or roofed surfaces. If traffic or activity is necessary, obtain recommendations for protection from waterproofing or roofing material manufacturer.

G. Remove protective coverings when no longer needed; reuse or recycle coverings if possible.

3.07 DEMONSTRATION AND INSTRUCTION

A. See Section 017900 - Demonstration and Training.

3.08 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust operating products and equipment to ensure smooth and unhindered operation.

3.09 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION:

A. The Date Of Substantial Completion of the Work (or designated portion thereof) is the Date certified by the Engineer when construction is sufficiently complete, in accordance with the Contract Documents, and when a Certificate Of Occupancy has been issued and submitted in accordance with requirements of the Contract Documents, so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work (or designated portion thereof) for the use for which it is intended.

B. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer (in writing) that the Project (or designated portion) is “substantially complete”; and shall (at the same time) submit a list of items to be completed or corrected for final completion.

C. The Engineer will make the "Preliminary Inspection" after minimum ten (10) days' notice by the Contractor that the Project is ready. The list of items remaining to be corrected prior to Substantial Completion Inspection will be modified or expanded by the Engineer at the Preliminary Review.

D. The "Substantial Completion Inspection" will be scheduled after minimum ten (10) days' notice by the Contractor that items from the Preliminary Inspection have been addressed and the Project is ready. The inspection will be scheduled to accommodate others required to attend per Chapter 7 of the SC OSE Manual, including, the SC OSE Project Manager, Engineer/Architect, Owner's Project Manager, local Fire Marshal's representatives, and other authorities as required. The list of items remaining to be corrected prior to Final Completion Inspection will be modified or expanded by the Engineer at the Substantial Completion Inspection.

E. If additional Substantial Completion inspections are required, the Owner/Agency may charge the Contractor for all costs of re-inspection. These charges are NOT to be incorporated into a Change Order, as they are not changing the value of the contract. They are only to be listed as a line-item deduction from the amount paid to the Contractor on the final pay application.

F. Should the Engineer consider the Work substantially completed, he will prepare and issue a Certificate of Substantial Completion (SE-550), which will include the number of days to achieve final completion and will be accompanied by the list of items remaining to be completed or corrected. The Contractor shall complete the work of the contract that has been declared substantially complete within the time set by the Contract to achieve Final Completion.

G. Issuance of the SE-550 establishes the beginning date for warranties and the one-year corrective work period.

3.10 FINAL COMPLETION:

A. When the Project is finally complete, the Contractor shall submit the Certificate of Final Completion (SE-560) to the Engineer and request a Final Inspection. This shall be no later than the time allowed on the SE-550, Certificate of Substantial Completion. Upon receipt of the SE-560, the Engineer will:
   1. Survey the work to verify the project is ready for final inspection.
   2. If the Engineer disagrees on the status of the project, he will notify the Contractor accordingly.
   3. If the Engineer agrees with the status of the project, the Engineer will schedule a Final Completion Inspection with the Owner and Contractor.

B. The Engineer will make the Final Completion Inspection, together with the Owner's representative.
   1. Should the Engineer consider that the Work is finally complete in accordance with requirements of the Contract Documents, the Engineer and Owner will execute the SE-560 and declare that the project is finally complete.
   2. Should the Engineer consider that the Work is not finally complete, he will notify the Contractor (in writing) stating the reasons.
   3. The Contractor shall take immediate steps to remedy the stated deficiencies and shall send a second written notice to the Engineer certifying that the Work is complete, at which time the Engineer will again review the Work.
      a. Re-inspection costs shall be paid by the Contractor.

3.11 FINAL CLEANING

A. Execute final cleaning prior to final project assessment.

B. Use cleaning materials that are nonhazardous.

C. Clean interior and exterior glass, surfaces exposed to view; remove temporary labels, stains and foreign substances, polish transparent and glossy surfaces, vacuum carpeted and soft surfaces.

D. Remove all labels that are not permanent. Do not paint or otherwise cover fire test labels or nameplates on mechanical and electrical equipment.

E. Clean equipment and fixtures to a sanitary condition with cleaning materials appropriate to the surface and material being cleaned.

F. Replace filters of operating equipment.

G. Clean debris from roofs and drainage systems.

H. Clean site; sweep paved areas, rake clean landscaped surfaces.

I. Remove waste, surplus materials, trash/rubbish, and construction facilities from the site; dispose of in legal manner; do not burn or bury.

3.12 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

A. The following submittals shall be duly executed before delivery to the Designer.
   1. An SE-560 issued by the Engineer and accepted by the Owner/Agency.
   2. Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts And Claims (AIA G706).
   3. Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens (AIA G706A).
   4. Supplemental Attachment for ACORD Certificate of Insurance 25 (AIA G715).
   5. A statement that the Contractor knows of no reason that the completed project insurance will not be renewable to cover the period required by the Contract Documents.
   6. Consent of Surety to Final Payment (AIA G707).
   7. Other information required by the Owner/Agency establishing the Contractor’s payment or satisfaction of obligations, such as receipts, releases and waivers of liens, claims, and security interests arising out of the contract, all in the forms as designated by the Owner/Agency.
   8. Inspection reports that may not be a part of the record documents.
   9. Redline drawings showing the as-built conditions.
   10. Warranties.
   11. Operation & Maintenance manuals.
   12. Final payment application.

B. Accompany Project Coordinator on preliminary inspection to determine items to be listed for completion or correction in the Contractor's Correction Punch List for Contractor's Notice of Substantial Completion.

C. Notify Engineer/Architect when work is considered ready for Engineer/Architect's Substantial Completion inspection.

D. Submit written certification containing Contractor's Correction Punch List, that Contract Documents have been reviewed, work has been inspected, and that work is complete in accordance with Contract Documents and ready for Engineer/Architect's Substantial Completion inspection.

E. Conduct Substantial Completion inspection and create Final Correction Punch List containing Engineer/Architect's and Contractor's comprehensive list of items identified to be completed or corrected and submit to Engineer/Architect.

F. Correct items of work listed in Final Correction Punch List and comply with requirements for access to Owner-occupied areas.

G. Notify Engineer/Architect when work is considered finally complete and ready for Engineer/Architect's Substantial Completion final inspection.

H. Complete items of work determined by Engineer/Architect listed in executed Certificate of Substantial Completion.

3.13 ONE-YEAR CORRECTIVE ACTION WORK PERIOD

A. The Contractor is contractually bound to correct all deficiencies noted with one year after the date of Substantial Completion.

B. The Engineer will inspect the project ten months after Substantial Completion for any deficiencies that may have developed during the one-year period after Substantial Completion.

C. The Engineer will issue a written report to the Agency/Owner, OSE, and the Contractor indicating deficiencies to be corrected by the Contractor.

D. Upon receipt of the report, the Contractor is obligated to correct the noted deficiencies in a timely manner.

3.14 MAINTENANCE

A. Provide service and maintenance of components indicated in specification sections.

B. Maintenance Period: As indicated in specification sections or, if not indicated, not less than one year from the Date of Substantial Completion or the length of the specified warranty, whichever is longer.

C. Examine system components at a frequency consistent with reliable operation. Clean, adjust, and lubricate as required.

D. Include systematic examination, adjustment, and lubrication of components. Repair or replace parts whenever required. Use parts produced by the manufacturer of the original component.

E. Maintenance service shall not be assigned or transferred to any agent or subcontractor without prior written consent of the Owner.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 017900
DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Demonstration of products and systems where indicated in specific specification sections.

B. Training of Owner personnel in operation and maintenance is required for:
   1. All software-operated systems.
   2. HVAC systems and equipment.
   3. Electrical systems and equipment.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specifciation Sections, apply to this section.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Training Plan: Owner will designate personnel to be trained; tailor training to needs and skill-level of attendees.
   1. Submit to Engineer/Architect for transmittal to Owner.
   2. Submit not less than four weeks prior to start of training.
   3. Revise and resubmit until acceptable.
   4. Provide an overall schedule showing all training sessions.
   5. Include at least the following for each training session:
      a. Identification, date, time, and duration.
      b. Description of products and/or systems to be covered.
      c. Name of firm and person conducting training; include qualifications.
      d. Intended audience, such as job description.
      e. Objectives of training and suggested methods of ensuring adequate training.
      f. Methods to be used, such as classroom lecture, live demonstrations, hands-on, etc.
      g. Media to be used, such a slides, hand-outs, etc.
      h. Training equipment required, such as projector, projection screen, etc., to be provided by Contractor.

C. Training Manuals: Provide training manual for each attendee; allow for minimum of two attendees per training session.
   1. Include applicable portion of O&M manuals.
   2. Include copies of all hand-outs, slides, overheads, video presentations, etc., that are not included in O&M manuals.
   3. Provide one extra copy of each training manual to be included with operation and maintenance data.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Instructor Qualifications: Familiar with design, operation, maintenance and troubleshooting of the relevant products and systems.
   1. Provide as instructors the most qualified trainer of those contractors and/or installers who actually supplied and installed the systems and equipment.
   2. Where a single person is not familiar with all aspects, provide specialists with necessary qualifications.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 TRAINING - GENERAL

A. Conduct training on-site unless otherwise indicated.

B. Owner will provide classroom and seating at no cost to Contractor.

C. Provide training in minimum two hour segments.

D. Training schedule will be subject to availability of Owner's personnel to be trained; re-schedule training sessions as required by Owner; once schedule has been approved by Owner failure to conduct sessions according to schedule will be cause for Owner to charge Contractor for personnel "show-up" time.

E. Review of Facility Policy on Operation and Maintenance Data: During training discuss:
   1. The location of the O&M manuals and procedures for use and preservation; backup copies.
   2. Typical contents and organization of all manuals, including explanatory information, system narratives, and product specific information.
   3. Typical uses of the O&M manuals.

F. Product- and System-Specific Training:
   1. Review the applicable O&M manuals.
   2. For systems, provide an overview of system operation, design parameters and constraints, and operational strategies.
   3. Review instructions for proper operation in all modes, including start-up, shut-down, seasonal changeover and emergency procedures, and for maintenance, including preventative maintenance.
   4. Provide hands-on training on all operational modes possible and preventive maintenance.
   5. Emphasize safe and proper operating requirements; discuss relevant health and safety issues and emergency procedures.
   6. Discuss common troubleshooting problems and solutions.
   7. Discuss any peculiarities of equipment installation or operation.
   8. Discuss warranties and guarantees, including procedures necessary to avoid voiding coverage.
   9. Review recommended tools and spare parts inventory suggestions of manufacturers.
   10. Review spare parts and tools required to be furnished by Contractor.
   11. Review spare parts suppliers and sources and procurement procedures.

G. Be prepared to answer questions raised by training attendees; if unable to answer during training session, provide written response within three days.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 024119
SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Demolition and removal of selected portions of building or structure.
2. Salvage of existing items to be reused or recycled.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Refer to Demolition General Notes on the drawings for additional information.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and dispose of them off-site unless indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.

B. Remove and Reinstall: Detach items from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, prepare for reuse, and reinstall where indicated.

C. Existing to Remain: Leave existing items that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.

1.3 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

A. Unless otherwise indicated, demolition waste becomes property of Contractor.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Predemolition Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Inspect and discuss condition of construction to be selectively demolished.
2. Review structural load limitations of existing structure.
3. Review and finalize selective demolition schedule and verify availability of materials, demolition personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
4. Review and finalize protection and shoring requirements.
5. Review areas where existing construction is to remain and requires protection.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For refrigerant recovery technician.

B. Schedule of Selective Demolition Activities: Indicate the following:

1. Detailed sequence of selective demolition and removal work, with starting and ending dates for each activity.
2. Coordination for shutoff, capping, and continuation of utility services.

C. Predemolition Photographs or Video: Show existing conditions of adjoining construction, including finish surfaces that might be misconstrued as damage caused by demolition operations. Comply with Section 013233 "Photographic Documentation." Submit before Work begins.

D. Statement of Refrigerant Recovery: Signed by refrigerant recovery technician responsible for recovering refrigerant, stating that all refrigerant that was present was recovered and that recovery was performed according to EPA regulations. Include name and address of technician and date refrigerant was recovered.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Inventory: Submit a list of items that have been removed and salvaged.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refrigerant Recovery Technician Qualifications: Certified by an EPA-approved certification program.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Owner will occupy portions of building immediately adjacent to selective demolition area. Conduct selective demolition so Owner's operations will not be disrupted.

B. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.

1. Before selective demolition, Owner will remove the following items:

a. Interior furnishings.

C. Notify Architect of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with selective demolition.

D. Hazardous Materials: It is not expected that hazardous materials will be encountered in the Work.

1. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner before start of the Work.
2. If suspected hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Architect and Owner. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner under a separate contract.

E. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site is not permitted.

F. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.

1. Maintain fire-protection facilities in service during selective demolition operations.

1.9 COORDINATION

A. Arrange selective demolition schedule so as not to interfere with Owner's operations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PEFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Standards: Comply with ASSE A10.6 and NFPA 241.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped before starting selective demolition operations.

B. Review Project Record Documents of existing construction or other existing conditions provided by Owner. Owner does not guarantee that existing conditions are same as those indicated in Project Record Documents.

C. Review with the Architect whether removing any building element might result in structural deficiency or unplanned collapse of any portion of structure or adjacent structures during selective building demolition operations.

1. Perform surveys as the Work progresses to detect hazards resulting from selective demolition activities.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Refrigerant: Before starting demolition, remove refrigerant from mechanical equipment according to 40 CFR 82 and regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

3.3 UTILITY SERVICES AND MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

A. Existing Services/Systems to Remain: Maintain services/systems indicated to remain and protect them against damage.

B. Existing Services/Systems to Be Removed, Relocated, or Abandoned: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off utility services and mechanical/electrical systems serving areas to be selectively demolished.

1. Owner will arrange to shut off indicated services/systems when requested by Contractor.
2. If services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, provide temporary services/systems that bypass area of selective demolition and that maintain continuity of services/systems to other parts of building.
3. Disconnect, demolish, and remove fire-suppression systems, plumbing, and HVAC systems, equipment, and components indicated on Drawings to be removed.

    a. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
    b. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material and leave in place.
    c. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
    d. Ducts to Be Removed: Remove portion of ducts indicated to be removed and plug remaining ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Temporary Protection: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.

1. Provide protection to ensure safe passage of people (including construction personnel) around selective demolition area and to and from occupied portions of building.
2. Protect walls, ceilings, floors, and other existing finish work that are to remain or that are exposed during selective demolition operations.
3. Cover and protect furniture, furnishings, and equipment that have not been removed.
4. Comply with requirements for temporary enclosures, dust control, heating, and cooling specified in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."

B. Temporary Shoring: Provide and maintain shoring, bracing, and structural supports as required to preserve stability and prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of construction and finishes to remain, and to prevent unexpected or uncontrolled movement or collapse of construction being demolished.

1. Strengthen or add new supports when required during progress of selective demolition.

C. Remove temporary barricades and protections where hazards no longer exist.

3.5 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION, GENERAL

A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:

1. Proceed with selective demolition systematically, from higher to lower level. Complete selective demolition operations above each floor or tier before disturbing supporting members on the next lower level.
2. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping, to minimize disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings to remain.
3. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.

4. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations.
5. Maintain fire watch and portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
6. Maintain adequate ventilation when using cutting torches.
7. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.
8. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly.

B. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct selective demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.

C. Existing Items to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition. When permitted by Architect, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location during selective demolition and reinstalled in their original locations after selective demolition operations are complete.

3.6 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

A. Remove demolition waste materials from Project site and dispose of them in an EPA-approved construction and demolition waste landfill acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
3. Remove debris from elevated portions of building by chute, hoist, or other device that will convey debris to grade level in a controlled descent.

B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.

3.7 CLEANING

A. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

3.8 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION SCHEDULE

A. Remove and Salvage: As indicated on the drawings.

1. Examples of items to be removed and salvaged include but are not limited to the following:

a. Casework, cabinets, and shelves.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 033000
CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Concrete formwork.

B. Concrete reinforcement.

C. Miscellaneous concrete elements, including equipment pads.

D. Concrete curing.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Section , apply to this section.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ACI PRC-213 - Guide for Structural Lightweight-Aggregate Concrete; 2014 (Reapproved 2023).

B. ACI PRC-211.1 - Selecting Proportions for Normal-Density and High Density-Concrete - Guide; 2022.

C. ACI PRC-304 - Guide for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting, and Placing Concrete; 2000 (Reapproved 2009).

D. ACI PRC-308 - Guide to External Curing of Concrete; 2016.

E. ACI PRC-347 - Guide to Formwork for Concrete; 2014 (Reapproved 2021).

F. ACI SPEC-117 - Specification for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials; 2010 (Reapproved 2015).

G. ACI SPEC-301 - Specifications for Concrete Construction; 2020.

H. ASTM A615/A615M - Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement; 2025.

I. ASTM A1064/A1064M - Standard Specification for Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete; 2024.

J. ASTM C33/C33M - Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates; 2024a.

K. ASTM C39/C39M - Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens; 2024.

L. ASTM C94/C94M - Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete; 2025.

M. ASTM C143/C143M - Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic-Cement Concrete; 2020.

N. ASTM C150/C150M - Standard Specification for Portland Cement; 2024.

O. ASTM C171 - Standard Specification for Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete; 2020.

P. ASTM C260/C260M - Standard Specification for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete; 2024.

Q. ASTM C309 - Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete; 2025.

R. ASTM C330/C330M - Standard Specification for Lightweight Aggregates for Structural Concrete; 2023.

S. ASTM C494/C494M - Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete; 2024.

T. ASTM C618 - Standard Specification for Coal Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete; 2025a.

U. ASTM C1107/C1107M - Standard Specification for Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Nonshrink); 2020.

V. ASTM C1202 - Standard Test Method for Electrical Indication of Concrete's Ability to Resist Chloride Ion Penetration; 2019.

W. ASTM C1315 - Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds Having Special Properties for Curing and Sealing Concrete; 2025.

X. ASTM C1602/C1602M - Standard Specification for Mixing Water Used in the Production of Hydraulic Cement Concrete; 2022.

Y. ASTM E1643 - Standard Practice for Selection, Design, Installation, and Inspection of Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Earth or Granular Fill Under Concrete Slabs; 2024.

Z. ASTM E1745 - Standard Specification for Plastic Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Soil or Granular Fill under Concrete Slabs; 2017 (Reapproved 2023).

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 FORMWORK

A. Formwork Design and Construction: Comply with guidelines of ACI PRC-347 to provide formwork that will produce concrete complying with tolerances of ACI SPEC-117.

B. Form Materials: Contractor's choice of standard products with sufficient strength to withstand hydrostatic head without distortion in excess of permitted tolerances.
   1. Form Coating: Release agent that will not adversely affect concrete or interfere with application of coatings. provide with rust inhibitor for steel form-facing materials.
   2. Form Ties: Cone snap type that will leave no metal within 1-1/2 inches of concrete surface.

2.02 REINFORCEMENT MATERIALS

A. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60 (60,000 psi).
   1. Type: Deformed billet-steel bars.
   2. Finish: Unfinished, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement (WWR): Galvanized, plain type, ASTM A1064/A1064M.
   1. Form: Flat Sheets.

C. Reinforcement Accessories:
   1. Tie Wire: Annealed, minimum 16 gauge, 0.0508 inch.
   2. Chairs, Bolsters, Bar Supports, Spacers: Sized and shaped for adequate support of reinforcement during concrete placement.
   3. Provide stainless steel, galvanized, plastic, or plastic coated steel components for placement within 1-1/2 inches of weathering surfaces.
   4. Joint Down Bars: ASTM A 615, Grade 60, Plain steel bars, cut bars tue to length with ends square and free of burs.

2.03 CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I - Normal or Type 2 - Moderate Portland type.
   1. Acquire cement for entire project from same source.

B. Fine and Coarse Aggregates: ASTM C33/C33M.

C. Lightweight Aggregate: ASTM C330/C330M.

D. Fly Ash: ASTM C618, Class F.

E. Aggregates, General: Tested and passed within 6 months of use for the following:
   1. Gradation: ASTM C 136.
   2. Material Passing No. 200 Sieve: ASTM C 117.
   3. Organic Impurities: ASTM C 40.
   4. Soundness: ASTM C 88.
   5. Clay Lumps: ASTM C 142.
   6. Lightweight Constituents: ASTM C 123.
   7. Abrasiveness of Coarse Materials: ASTM C 131.

8. Soft Particles: ASTM C 235.
9. Freeze/Thaw Resistance: ASTM C 66, ASTM C 682.

F. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 33, Class 3S 3M South coarse aggregate or better, graded. Provide aggregates from a single source with documented service record data of at least 10 years' satisfactory service in similar applications and service conditions using similar aggregates and cementitious materials.
   1. Maximum Coarse-Aggregate Size:
      a. Percentage passing No. 200 sieve shall be less than 0.7%.
      b. Nominal size 1 1/2": ASTM Size No. 467.
      c. Nominal size 1": ASTM Size No. 57.
      d. Nominal size 1/2": ASTM Size No. 7.
   2. Fine Aggregate: Free of materials with deleterious reactivity to alkali in cement.
      a. Percentage passing No. 200 sieve shall be less than 3%.

G. Water: ASTM C1602/C1602M; clean, potable, and not detrimental to concrete.

2.04 ADMIXTURES

A. Do not use chemicals that will result in soluble chloride ions in excess of 0.1 percent by weight of cement.

B. Air Entrainment Admixture: ASTM C260/C260M.

C. High Range Water Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M Type G.

D. High Range Water Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M Type F.

E. Water Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M Type D.

F. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M Type B.

G. Water Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M Type A.

2.05 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

A. Underslab Vapor Retarder:
   1. Sheet Material: ASTM E1745, Class C; stated by manufacturer as suitable for installation in contact with soil or granular fill under concrete slabs. Single-ply polyethylene is prohibited.
   2. Accessory Products: Vapor retarder manufacturer's recommended tape, adhesive, mastic, prefabricated boots, etc., for sealing seams and penetrations.

B. Granular Fill: Clean mixture of crushed stone or crushed or uncrushed gravel; ASTM D 448, Size 57, with 100 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and 0 to 5 percent passing a No. 8 sieve.

C. Fine-Graded Granular Material: Clean mixture of crushed stone, crushed gravel, and manufactured or natural sand; ASTM D 448, Size 10, with 100 percent passing a 3/8-inch sieve, 10 to 30 percent passing a No. 100 sieve, and at least 5 percent passing No. 200 sieve; complying with deleterious substance limits of ASTM C 33 for fine aggregates.

D. Non-Shrink Cementitious Grout: Premixed compound consisting of nonmetallic aggregate, cement, water reducing and plasticizing agents.
   1. Grout: Comply with ASTM C1107/C1107M.

2.06 CURING MATERIALS

A. Evaporation Reducer: Liquid thin-film-forming compound that reduces rapid moisture loss caused by high temperature, low humidity, and high winds; intended for application immediately after concrete placement.

B. Curing and Sealing Compound, Moisture Emission-Reducing, Penetrating: Clear, water-based, non-film-forming curing agent; capable of providing adequate bond for flooring adhesives, initially and over the long term; with sufficient moisture vapor impermeability to prevent deterioration of flooring adhesives due to moisture emission, moisture vapor emission, and alkalinity.

1. Use this product to cure and seal all slabs to receive adhesively applied flooring or roofing.
2. Compressive Strength of Treated Concrete: Equal to or greater than strength after 28-day water cure when tested according to ASTM C39/C39M.
3. Chloride Ion Resistance of Treated Concrete: Equal to or greater than strength after 28-day water cure when tested according to ASTM C1202.
4. Comply with ASTM C309 and ASTM C1315 Type I Class A.

C. Moisture-Retaining Sheet: ASTM C171.
1. White-burlap-polyethylene sheet, weighing not less than 3.8 ounces per square yard.

D. Water: Potable, not detrimental to concrete.

2.07 CONCRETE MIX DESIGN

A. Proportioning Normal Weight Concrete: Comply with ACI PRC-211.1 recommendations.

B. Proportioning Structural Lightweight Concrete: Comply with ACI PRC-213 recommendations.

C. Admixtures: Add acceptable admixtures as recommended in ACI PRC-211.1 and at rates recommended or required by manufacturer.

D. Normal Weight Concrete:
1. Compressive Strength, when tested in accordance with ASTM C39/C39M at 28 days: 3,000 pounds per square inch.
2. Fly Ash Content: Maximum 15 percent of cementitious materials by weight.
3. Cement Content: Minimum 540 pounds per cubic yard.
4. Water-Cement Ratio: Maximum 45 percent by weight.
5. Maximum Slump: 3 inches, plus or minus 1 inch.
6. Maximum Aggregate Size: 3/4 inch.

E. Structural Lightweight Concrete:
1. Compressive Strength, when tested in accordance with ASTM C39/C39M at 28 days: 3500 pounds per square inch.
2. Cement Content: Minimum 660 pounds per cubic yard.
3. Maximum Slump: 2-1/2 inches, plus or minus 1 inch.
4. Maximum Aggregate Size: 3/4 inch.

2.08 MIXING

A. Transit Mixers: Comply with ASTM C94/C94M.

B. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete according to ASTM C 94, paragraphs 1 to 15 and 18 only, and furnish batch ticket information.
1. When air temperature is between 85 and 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.

C. Adding Water: If concrete arrives on-site with slump less than suitable for placement, do not add water that exceeds the maximum water-cement ratio or exceeds the maximum permissible slump.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify lines, levels, and dimensions before proceeding with work of this section.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Formwork: Comply with requirements of ACI SPEC-301. Design and fabricate forms to support all applied loads until concrete is cured and for easy removal without damage to concrete.

B. Where new concrete is to be bonded to previously placed concrete, prepare existing surface by cleaning and applying bonding agent in according to bonding agent manufacturer's instructions.

C. In locations where new concrete is doweled to existing work, drill holes in existing concrete, insert steel dowels and pack solid with non-shrink grout.

D. Interior Slabs on Grade: Install vapor retarder under interior slabs on grade. Comply with ASTM E1643. Lap joints minimum 6 inches. Seal joints, seams and penetrations watertight with manufacturer's recommended products and follow manufacturer's written instructions. Repair damaged vapor retarder before covering.

3.03 INSTALLING REINFORCEMENT AND OTHER EMBEDDED ITEMS

A. Comply with requirements of ACI SPEC-301. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, and accurately position, support, and secure in place to achieve not less than minimum concrete coverage required for protection.

B. Install welded wire reinforcement in maximum possible lengths, and offset end laps in both directions. Splice laps with tie wire.

3.04 PLACING CONCRETE

A. Place concrete in accordance with ACI PRC-304.

B. Ensure reinforcement, inserts, waterstops, embedded parts, and formed construction joint devices will not be disturbed during concrete placement.

3.05 FLOOR FLATNESS AND LEVELNESS TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation of Surface Flatness:
   1. Exposed Concrete Floors: 1/4 inch in 10 feet.

B. Correct the slab surface if tolerances are less than specified.

C. Correct defects by grinding or by removal and replacement of the defective work. Areas requiring corrective work will be identified. Re-measure corrected areas by the same process.

3.06 CONCRETE FINISHING

A. Repair surface defects, including tie holes, immediately after removing formwork.

B. Exposed Form Finish: Rub down or chip off and smooth fins or other raised areas 1/4 inch or more in height. Provide finish as follows:

3.07 CURING AND PROTECTION

A. Comply with requirements of ACI PRC-308. Immediately after placement, protect concrete from premature drying, excessively hot or cold temperatures, and mechanical injury.

B. Maintain concrete with minimal moisture loss at relatively constant temperature for period necessary for hydration of cement and hardening of concrete.
   1. Normal concrete: Not less than seven days.

C. Formed Surfaces: Cure by moist curing with forms in place for full curing period.

3.08 MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE ITEMS

A. Filling In: Fill in holes and openings left in concrete structures, unless otherwise indicated, after work of other trades is in place. Mix, place, and cure concrete, as specified, to blend with in-place construction. Provide other miscellaneous concrete filling indicated or required to complete the Work.

B. Equipment Bases and Foundations: Provide machine and equipment bases and foundations as shown on Drawings. Set anchor bolts for machines and equipment at correct elevations, complying with diagrams or templates from manufacturer furnishing machines and equipment.

3.09 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing and Inspecting: Owner will engage a special inspector and qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

B. Provide free access to concrete operations at project site and cooperate with appointed firm.

C. Compressive Strength Tests: ASTM C39/C39M, for each test, mold and cure 2 concrete test cylinders. Obtain test samples for every 25 cubic yards or less of each class of concrete placed.

D. Perform one slump test for each set of test cylinders taken, following procedures of ASTM C143/C143M.

3.10 DEFECTIVE CONCRETE

A. Test Results: The testing agency shall report test results in writing to Engineer/Architect and Contractor within 24 hours of test.

B. Repair or replacement of defective concrete will be determined by the Engineer/Architect. The cost of additional testing shall be borne by Contractor when defective concrete is identified.

3.11 PROTECTION

A. Do not permit traffic over unprotected concrete floor surface until fully cured.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 078400
FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Firestopping systems.

B. Firestopping of joints and penetrations in fire-resistance-rated and smoke-resistant assemblies, whether indicated on drawings or not, and other openings indicated.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Divison 01 Specification Sections, apply to this section.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM E814 - Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Penetration Firestop Systems; 2024.

B. ASTM G21 - Standard Practice for Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi; 2015, with Editorial Revision (2021).

C. SCAQMD 1168 - Adhesive and Sealant Applications; 1989, with Amendment (2022).

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide data on product characteristics, performance ratings, and limitations.

B. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fire Testing: Provide firestopping assemblies of designs that provide the scheduled fire ratings when tested in accordance with ASTM E814.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Comply with firestopping manufacturer's recommendations for temperature and conditions during and after installation; maintain minimum temperature before, during, and for three days after installation of materials.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Firestopping Manufacturers:
   1. 3M Fire Protection Products: www.3m.com/firestop/#sle.
   2. Hilti, Inc: www.hilti.com/#sle.
   3. Specified Technologies Inc: www.stifirestop.com/#sle.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Firestopping Materials: Any materials meeting requirements.

B. Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content: Provide products having VOC content lower than that required by SCAQMD 1168.

C. Mold and Mildew Resistance: Provide firestopping materials with mold and mildew resistance rating of zero(0) in accordance with ASTM G21.

D. Primers, Sleeves, Forms, Insulation, Packing, Stuffing, and Accessories: Provide type of materials as required for tested firestopping assembly.

E. Fire Ratings: Refer to drawings for required systems and ratings.

2.03 FIRESTOPPING ASSEMBLY REQUIREMENTS

A. Through Penetration Firestopping: Use system that has been tested according to ASTM E814 to have fire resistance F Rating equal to required fire rating of penetrated assembly.

2.04 FIRESTOPPING PENETRATIONS THROUGH GYPSUM BOARD WALLS

A. Penetrations By:
   1. HVAC Ducts, Insulated:
      a. 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-7156; Hilti FS-ONE MAX Intumescent Firestop Sealant.
      b. 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-7164; Specified Technologies Inc. FyreFlange HVAC Firestop Angle.
      c. 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-7195; 3M Fire Barrier Sealant CP 25WB+

2.05 FIRESTOPPING SYSTEMS

A. Firestopping: Any material meeting requirements.
   1. Fire Ratings: See drawings for required systems and ratings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify openings are ready to receive the work of this section.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean substrate surfaces of dirt, dust, grease, oil, loose material, or other materials that could adversely affect bond of firestopping material.

B. Remove incompatible materials that could adversely affect bond.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install materials in manner described in fire test report and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, completely closing openings.

B. Do not cover installed firestopping until inspected by authorities having jurisdiction.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Clean adjacent surfaces of firestopping materials.

3.05 PROTECTION

A. Protect adjacent surfaces from damage by material installation.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 092216
NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Framing systems.
2. Suspension systems.
3. Grid suspension systems.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Framing systems.
2. Suspension systems.
3. Grid suspension systems.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Code-Compliance Certification of Studs and Tracks: Provide documentation that framing members are certified according to the product-certification program of the Steel Framing Industry Association or the Steel Stud Manufacturers Association.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies that incorporate non-load-bearing steel framing, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated, according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing agency.

B. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated on Drawings, according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by an independent testing agency.

C. Horizontal Deflection: For wall assemblies, limited to 1/240 of the wall height based on horizontal loading of 5 lbf/sq. ft..

D. Design framing systems in accordance with AISI S220, "North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Framing - Nonstructural Members," unless otherwise indicated.

E. Design Loads: As indicated on architectural Drawings or 5 lbf/sq. ft. minimum as required by the IBC.

2.2 FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. Framing Members, General: Comply with AISI S220 for conditions indicated.

1. Steel Sheet Components: Comply with AISI S220 requirements for metal unless otherwise indicated
2. Protective Coating: Comply with AISI S220; ASTM A653/A653M, G40; or coating with equivalent corrosion resistance. Galvannealed products are unacceptable.

    a. Coating demonstrates equivalent corrosion resistance with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Studs and Track: AISI S220.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. ClarkDietrich.
    b. MBA Building Supplies.
    c. MRI Steel Framing, LLC.
    d. Marino\WARE.
    e. Steel Construction Systems; Stone Group of Companies.
    f. Steel Network, Inc. (The).
    g. Telling Industries.

2. Minimum Base-Steel Thickness: 0.0329 inch.
3. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.

C. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where indicated, provide one of the following:

1. Single Long-Leg Track System: ASTM C 645 top track with 2-inch- deep flanges in thickness not less than indicated for studs, installed with studs friction fit into top track and with continuous bridging located within 12 inches of the top of studs to provide lateral bracing.
2. Double-Track System: ASTM C 645 top outer tracks, inside track with 2-inch- deep flanges in thickness not less than indicated for studs and fastened to studs, and outer track sized to friction-fit over inner track.
3. Deflection Track: Steel sheet top track manufactured to prevent cracking of finishes applied to interior partition framing resulting from deflection of structure above; in thickness not less than indicated for studs and in width to accommodate depth of studs.

D. Firestop Tracks: Top track manufactured to allow partition heads to expand and contract with movement of structure while maintaining continuity of fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated; in thickness not less than indicated for studs and in width to accommodate depth of studs.

E. Flat Strap and Backing Plate: Steel sheet for blocking and bracing in length and width indicated.

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.053 inch.

F. Cold-Rolled Channel Bridging: Steel, 0.053-inch minimum base-metal thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch- wide flanges.

1. Depth: 1-1/2 inches.
2. Clip Angle: Not less than 1-1/2 by 1-1/2 inches, 0.068-inch- thick, galvanized steel.

G. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels:

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.018 inch.
2. Depth: 7/8 inch.

H. Resilient Furring Channels: 1/2-inch- deep, steel sheet members designed to reduce sound transmission.

1. Configuration: Asymmetrical or hat shaped.

I. Cold-Rolled Furring Channels: 0.053-inch uncoated-steel thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch- wide flanges.

1. Depth: 3/4 inch.
2. Furring Brackets: Adjustable, corrugated-edge-type steel sheet with minimum uncoated-steel thickness of 0.0329 inch.

2.3 SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

A. Tie Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.062-inch- diameter wire, or double strand of 0.048-inch- diameter wire.

B. Hanger Attachments to Concrete:

1. Post-Installed Anchors: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC193 as appropriate for the substrate.

a. Uses: Securing hangers to structure.
b. Type: Torque-controlled, expansion anchor.
c. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc-plated to comply with ASTM B633 or ASTM F1941, Class Fe/Zn 5, unless otherwise indicated.

2. Power-Actuated Anchors: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC70.

C. Wire Hangers: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.16 inch in diameter.

D. Flat Hangers: Steel sheet, 1 by 3/16 inch by length indicated.

E. Carrying Channels: Cold-rolled, commercial-steel sheet with a base-metal thickness of 0.053 inch and minimum 1/2-inch- wide flanges.

1. Depth: 2 inches.

F. Furring Channels (Furring Members):

1. Cold-Rolled Channels: 0.053-inch uncoated-steel thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch- wide flanges, 3/4 inch deep.
2. Steel Studs and Tracks: ASTM C 645.

a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.018 inch.
b. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.

3. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C 645, 7/8 inch deep.

a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.018 inch.

2.4 GRID SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

A. Grid Suspension System for Gypsum Board Ceilings: ASTM C 645, direct-hung system composed of main beams and cross-furring members that interlock.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Armstrong Ceiling & Wall Solutions; Drywall Grid Systems.
b. Rockfon; ROCKWOOL International; 640/660 Drywall Ceiling Suspension.
c. USG Corporation; Drywall Suspension System.

2.5 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards.

1. Fasteners for Steel Framing: Of type, material, size, corrosion resistance, holding power, and other properties required to fasten steel members to substrates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Installation Standard: ASTM C 754.

1. Gypsum Board Assemblies: Also comply with requirements in ASTM C 840 that apply to framing installation.

B. Install framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, with connections securely fastened.

C. Install supplementary framing, and blocking to support fixtures, equipment services, heavy trim, grab bars, toilet accessories, furnishings, or similar construction.

D. Install bracing at terminations in assemblies.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. Install framing system components according to spacings indicated, but not greater than spacings required by referenced installation standards for assembly types.

B. Where studs are installed directly against exterior masonry walls or dissimilar metals at exterior walls, install isolation strip between studs and exterior wall.

C. Install studs so flanges within framing system point in same direction.

D. Install tracks at floors and overhead supports. Extend framing full height to structural supports or substrates above suspended ceilings, except where partitions are indicated to terminate at suspended ceilings. Continue framing around ducts penetrating partitions above ceiling.

1. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where framing extends to overhead structural supports, install to produce joints at tops of framing systems that prevent axial loading of finished assemblies.
2. Door Openings: Screw vertical studs at jambs to jamb anchor clips on door frames; install runner track section (for cripple studs) at head and secure to jamb studs.

    a. Install two studs at each jamb unless otherwise indicated.
    b. Install cripple studs at head adjacent to each jamb stud, with a minimum 1/2-inch clearance from jamb stud to allow for installation of control joint in finished assembly.
    c. Extend jamb studs through suspended ceilings and attach to underside of overhead structure.

3. Other Framed Openings: Frame openings other than door openings the same as required for door openings unless otherwise indicated. Install framing below sills of openings to match framing required above door heads.
4. Fire-Resistance-Rated Partitions: Install framing to comply with fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated and support closures and to make partitions continuous from floor to underside of solid structure.

    a. Firestop Track: Where indicated, install to maintain continuity of fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated.

5. Sound-Rated Partitions: Install framing to comply with sound-rated assembly indicated.

E. Direct Furring:

1. Attach to concrete or masonry with stub nails, screws designed for masonry attachment, or powder-driven fasteners spaced 24 inches o.c.

F. Installation Tolerance: Install each framing member so fastening surfaces vary not more than 1/8 inch from the plane formed by faces of adjacent framing.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

A. Install suspension system components according to spacings indicated, but not greater than spacings required by referenced installation standards for assembly types.

B. Isolate suspension systems from building structure where they abut or are penetrated by building structure to prevent transfer of loading imposed by structural movement.

C. Suspend hangers from building structure as follows:

1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structural or suspension system.

a. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions and offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.

2. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with locations of hangers, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in the form of trapezes or equivalent devices.
3. Wire Hangers: Secure by looping and wire tying, either directly to structures or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices and fasteners that are secure and appropriate for substrate, and in a manner that will not cause hangers to deteriorate or otherwise fail.
4. Flat Hangers: Secure to structure, including intermediate framing members, by attaching to inserts, eye screws, or other devices and fasteners that are secure and appropriate for structure and hanger, and in a manner that will not cause hangers to deteriorate or otherwise fail.
5. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck.
6. Do not attach hangers to permanent metal forms. Furnish cast-in-place hanger inserts that extend through forms.
7. Do not attach hangers to rolled-in hanger tabs of composite steel floor deck.
8. Do not connect or suspend steel framing from ducts, pipes, or conduit.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF GRID SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

A. Grid Suspension Systems: Attach perimeter wall track or angle where grid suspension systems meet vertical surfaces. Mechanically join main beam and cross-furring members to each other and butt-cut to fit into wall track.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Installation Tolerances: Install suspension systems that are level to within 1/8 inch in 12 feet measured lengthwise on each member that will receive finishes and transversely between parallel members that will receive finishes.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 092900
GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Interior gypsum board.
2. Sound attenuation insulation.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 092216 "Non-Structural Metal Framing" for non-structural framing and suspension systems that support gypsum board panels.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Gypsum wallboard.
2. Gypsum board, Type X.
3. Gypsum ceiling board.
4. Mold-resistant gypsum board.
5. Joint treatment materials.
6. Sound-attenuation blankets.

1.3 MOCKUPS

A. Mockups: Build mockups of at least 100 sq. ft. in surface area to demonstrate aesthetic effects and to set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Build mockups for the following:

a. Each level of gypsum board finish indicated for use in exposed locations.

2. Apply or install final decoration indicated, including painting, on exposed surfaces for review of mockups.
3. Simulate finished lighting conditions for review of mockups.
4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.4 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with ASTM C 840 requirements or gypsum board manufacturer's written instructions, whichever are more stringent.

B. Do not install paper-faced gypsum panels until installation areas are enclosed and conditioned.

C. Do not install panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing agency.

B. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by an independent testing agency.

2.2 GYPSUM BOARD, GENERAL

A. Size: Provide in maximum lengths and widths available that will minimize joints in each area and that correspond with support system indicated.

2.3 INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. American Gypsum.
b. CertainTeed; SAINT-GOBAIN.
c. Continental Building Products Inc.
d. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC.
e. Gold Bond Building Products, LLC provided by National Gypsum Company.
f. PABCO Gypsum.
g. USG Corporation.

B. Gypsum Wallboard: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M.

1. Thickness: As indicated on Drawings.
2. Long Edges: Tapered.

C. Gypsum Board, Type X: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M.

1. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
2. Long Edges: Tapered.

D. Gypsum Ceiling Board: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M.

1. Thickness: 1/2 inch.
2. Long Edges: Tapered.

E. Mold-Resistant Gypsum Board: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M. With moisture- and mold-resistant core and paper surfaces.

1. Core: As indicated on Drawings.
2. Long Edges: Tapered.
3. Mold Resistance: ASTM D 3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D 3274.

2.4 TRIM ACCESSORIES

A. Interior Trim: ASTM C 1047.

1. Material: Galvanized or aluminum-coated steel sheet or rolled zinc.
2. Shapes:

a. Cornerbead.
b. LC-Bead: J-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
c. L-Bead: L-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
d. U-Bead: J-shaped; exposed short flange does not receive joint compound.
e. Expansion (control) joint.

B. Structural Corner Trim: ASTM D 1037.

1. Material: High strength tapered copolymer core. Copolymer tapered plastic trim with paper face and joint tape backing; No-Coat Drywall Corner by CertainTeed Corporation.

a. Trim shall be engineered for fully bonded adhesive application with joint compound and without mechanical fasteners.

2. Shapes:

a. Cornerbead: Use at all outside corners in public areas.
b. Copolymer Thickness: 0.060 inches.
c. Flange width: 2-1/8 inches.

2.5 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

A. General: Comply with ASTM C 475/C 475M.

B. Joint Tape:

1. Interior Gypsum Board: Paper.

C. Joint Compound for Interior Gypsum Board: For each coat use formulation that is compatible with other compounds applied on previous or for successive coats.

1. Prefilling: At open joints and damaged surface areas, use setting-type taping compound.

2. Embedding and First Coat: For embedding tape and first coat on joints, fasteners, and trim flanges, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.
3. Fill Coat: For second coat, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.
4. Finish Coat: For third coat, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.
5. Skim Coat: For final coat of Level 5 finish, use high-build interior coating product designed for application by airless sprayer and to be used instead of skim coat to produce Level 5 finish.

    a. Basis-of-Design Product: USG Sheetrock Brand Tuff-Hide Primer-Surfacer.

2.6 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards and manufacturer's written recommendations.

B. Laminating Adhesive: Adhesive or joint compound recommended for directly adhering gypsum panels to continuous substrate.

C. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C 1002, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Use screws complying with ASTM C 954 for fastening panels to steel members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch thick.

D. Sound Attenuation Blankets: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing) produced by combining thermosetting resins with mineral fibers manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool.

E. Acoustical Sealant: Manufacturer's standard nonsag, paintable, nonstaining latex sealant complying with ASTM C834. Product effectively reduces airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E90.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION AND FINISHING OF PANELS, GENERAL

A. Comply with ASTM C 840.

B. Install ceiling panels across framing to minimize the number of abutting end joints and to avoid abutting end joints in central area of each ceiling. Stagger abutting end joints of adjacent panels not less than one framing member.

C. Install panels with face side out. Butt panels together for a light contact at edges and ends with not more than 1/16 inch of open space between panels. Do not force into place.

D. Locate edge and end joints over supports, except in ceiling applications where intermediate supports or gypsum board back-blocking is provided behind end joints. Do not place tapered edges against cut edges or ends. Stagger vertical joints on opposite sides of partitions. Do not make joints other than control joints at corners of framed openings.

E. Form control and expansion joints with space between edges of adjoining gypsum panels.

F. Cover both faces of support framing with gypsum panels in concealed spaces (above ceilings, etc.), except in chases braced internally.

1. Unless concealed application is indicated or required for sound, fire, air, or smoke ratings, coverage may be accomplished with scraps of not less than 8 sq. ft. in area.
2. Fit gypsum panels around ducts, pipes, and conduits.
3. Where partitions intersect structural members projecting below underside of floor/roof slabs and decks, cut gypsum panels to fit profile formed by structural members; allow 1/4- to 3/8-inch- wide joints to install sealant.

G. Isolate perimeter of gypsum board applied to non-load-bearing partitions at structural abutments, except floors. Provide 1/4- to 1/2-inch- wide spaces at these locations and trim edges with edge trim where edges of panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.

H. Install trim with back flanges intended for fasteners, attach to framing with same fasteners used for panels. Otherwise, attach trim according to manufacturer's written instructions.

I. Control Joints: Install control joints at locations indicated on Drawings or according to ASTM C 840 and in specific locations approved by Architect for visual effect.

J. Prefill open joints and damaged surface areas.

K. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints, except for trim products specifically indicated as not intended to receive tape.

L. STC-Rated Assemblies: Seal construction at perimeters, behind control joints, and at openings and penetrations with a continuous bead of acoustical sealant. Install acoustical sealant at both faces of partitions at perimeters and through penetrations. Comply with ASTM C 919 and with manufacturer's written recommendations for locating edge trim and closing off sound-flanking paths around or through assemblies, including sealing partitions above acoustical ceilings.

M. Install sound attenuation blankets before installing gypsum panels unless blankets are readily installed after panels have been installed on one side.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

A. Install interior gypsum board in the following locations:

1. Wallboard Type: Vertical surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
2. Type X: Where required for fire-resistance-rated assembly, and where indicated.
3. Ceiling Type: Ceiling surfaces.
4. Mold-Resistant Type:

a. Custodial Rooms.
b. Mechanical Rooms.
c. Wet areas and unconditioned spaces.
d. Other locations as indicated.

B. Gypsum Board Finish Levels: Finish panels to levels indicated below and according to ASTM C 840:

1. Level 1: Ceiling plenum areas, concealed areas, and where indicated.
2. Level 2: Panels that are substrate for tile.
3. Level 4: At panel surfaces that will be exposed to view unless otherwise indicated.
4. Level 5: Where indicated.

3.3 PROTECTION

A. Protect adjacent surfaces from drywall compound and texture finishes and promptly remove from floors and other non-drywall surfaces. Repair surfaces stained, marred, or otherwise damaged during drywall application.

B. Protect installed products from damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction, and other causes during remainder of the construction period.

C. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 099124
INTERIOR PAINTING (MPI STANDARDS)

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on the following interior substrates:

1. Concrete masonry units (CMUs).
2. Steel and iron.
3. Gypsum board.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. MPI Gloss Level 1: Not more than five units at 60 degrees and 10 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D523.

B. MPI Gloss Level 3: 10 to 25 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D523.

C. MPI Gloss Level 5: 35 to 70 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D523.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.

1. Include printout of current "MPI Approved Products List" for each product category specified, with the proposed product highlighted.

B. Sustainable Design Submittals:

1. Product Data: For paints and coatings, indicating VOC content.

C. Samples for Verification: For each type of paint system and in each color and gloss of topcoat.

1. Submit Samples on rigid backing, 8 inches square.
2. Apply coats on Samples in steps to show each coat required for system.
3. Label each coat of each Sample.
4. Label each Sample for location and application area.

D. Product List: Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in the Interior Painting Schedule to cross-reference paint systems specified in this Section. Include color designations.

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Paint: 2 percent, but not less than 1 gal. of each material and color applied.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Mockups: Apply mockups of each paint system indicated and each color and finish selected to verify preliminary selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Architect will select one surface to represent surfaces and conditions for application of each paint system.

a. Vertical and Horizontal Surfaces: Provide samples of at least 100 sq. ft..
b. Metal frame.
c. Other Items: Architect will designate items or areas required.

2. Final approval of color selections will be based on mockups.

a. If preliminary color selections are not approved, apply additional mockups of additional colors selected by Architect at no added cost to Owner.

3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Benjamin Moore & Co.
2. PPG Paints.
3. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).

B. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to products listed in the Interior Painting Schedule for the paint category indicated.

2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

A. MPI Standards: Products shall comply with MPI standards indicated and shall be listed in its "MPI Approved Products List."

B. Material Compatibility:

1. Materials for use within each paint system shall be compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
2. For each coat in a paint system, products shall be recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturers for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.

C. Colors: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:

1. Masonry (Clay and CMUs): 12 percent.
2. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.

C. Gypsum Board Substrates: Verify that finishing compound is sanded smooth.

D. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility, with existing finishes and primers.

E. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates and paint systems indicated.

B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.

1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.

C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.

1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems indicated.

D. Masonry Substrates: Remove efflorescence and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces or mortar joints exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Shop-Primed Steel Substrates: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and areas where shop paint is abraded. Paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop priming to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-primed surfaces.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions and to recommendations in "MPI Manual."

1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
2. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.
3. Paint front and backsides of access panels, removable or hinged covers, and similar hinged items to match exposed surfaces.
4. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
5. Primers specified in painting schedules may be omitted on items that are factory primed or factory finished if acceptable to topcoat manufacturers.

B. Tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of same material are to be applied. Tint undercoats to match color of topcoat, but provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.

C. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.

D. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.

B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.

C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.

D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.5 INTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

A. CMU Substrates:

1. Alkyd System MPI INT 4.2N:

a. Block Filler: Block filler, latex, interior/exterior, MPI #4.
b. Sealer Coat: Primer sealer, latex, interior, MPI #50.
c. Intermediate Coat: Alkyd, interior, matching topcoat.
d. Topcoat: Alkyd, interior, semi-gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5), MPI #47.

B. Steel Frames:

1. Alkyd System MPI INT 5.1E:

a. Prime Coat: Primer, alkyd, quick dry, for metal, MPI #76.
b. Intermediate Coat: Interior alkyd matching topcoat.
c. Topcoat: Alkyd, interior, semi-gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5), MPI #47.

C. Gypsum Board Substrates (Ceilings):

1. Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Latex System MPI INT 9.2M:

a. Prime Coat: Primer sealer, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, MPI #149.
b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, matching topcoat.
c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, flat (MPI Gloss Level 1), MPI #143.

D. Gypsum Board Substrates (Walls in general areas):

1. Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Latex System MPI INT 9.2M:

a. Prime Coat: Primer sealer, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, MPI #149.
b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, matching topcoat.
c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, eggshell (MPI Gloss Level 3), MPI #145.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 210500
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Above ground piping.

B. Fire rated enclosures.

C. Mechanical couplings.

D. Pipe hangers and supports.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplmentary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this section.

B. Section 078400 - Firestopping.

C. Section 211300 - Fire-Suppression Sprinkler Systems: Sprinkler systems design.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASME BPVC-IX - Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX - Qualification Standard for Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Procedures; Welders; Brazers; and Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Operators; 2025.

B. ASME B16.1 - Gray Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: Classes 25, 125, and 250; 2020.

C. ASME B16.3 - Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings: Classes 150 and 300; 2021.

D. ASME B16.4 - Gray Iron Threaded Fittings: Classes 125 and 250; 2021.

E. ASME B16.5 - Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: NPS 1/2 Through NPS 24 Metric/Inch Standard; 2025.

F. ASME B16.9 - Factory-Made Wrought Buttwelding Fittings; 2024.

G. ASME B16.11 - Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded; 2021.

H. ASME B16.25 - Buttwelding Ends; 2022.

I. ASME B36.10M - Welded and Seamless Wrought Steel Pipe; 2022.

J. ASTM A47/A47M - Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings; 1999, with Editorial Revision (2022).

K. ASTM A53/A53M - Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless; 2024.

L. ASTM A135/A135M - Standard Specification for Electric-Resistance-Welded Steel Pipe; 2021.

M. ASTM A536 - Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings; 2024.

N. ASTM A795/A795M - Standard Specification for Black and Hot-Dipped Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Welded and Seamless Steel Pipe for Fire Protection Use; 2021.

O. ASTM E814 - Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Penetration Firestop Systems; 2024.

P. AWWA C606 - Grooved and Shouldered Joints; 2022.

Q. FM (AG) - FM Approval Guide; Current Edition.

R. FM 1920 - Approval Standard for Pipe Couplings and Fittings for Aboveground Fire Protection Systems; 2007.

S. NFPA 13 - Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

T. NFPA 13R - Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems in Low-Rise Residential Occupancies; 2025.

U. NFPA 14 - Standard for the Installation of Standpipe and Hose Systems; 2024.

V. NFPA 1963 - Standard for Fire Hose Connections; 2019.

W. UL 213 - Rubber Gasketed Fittings for Fire-Protection Service; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

X. UL 393 - Indicating Pressure Gauges for Fire-Protection Service; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

B. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

C. Clean equipment, pipes, valves, and fittings of grease, metal cuttings, and sludge that may have accumulated from the installation and testing of the system.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver and store valves in shipping containers, with labeling in place.

B. Provide temporary protective coating on cast iron and steel valves.

C. Provide temporary end caps and closures on piping and fittings. Maintain in place until installation.

1.06 WARRANTY

A. See Section 017000 Execution and closeout requirements for additional warranty requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Sprinkler-based System:
   1. Comply with NFPA 13.
   2. See Section 211300.

B. Welding Materials and Procedures: Comply with ASME BPVC-IX.

C. Provide system pipes, fittings, sleeves, escutcheons, seals, and other related accessories.

2.02 ABOVE GROUND PIPING

A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A135/A135M Schedule 10 or ASTM A795 Schedule 40, black.
   1. Steel Fittings: ASME B16.5 steel flanges and fittings.
   2. Cast Iron Fittings: ASME B16.1, flanges and flanged fittings and ASME B16.4, threaded fittings.
   3. Malleable Iron Fittings: ASME B16.3, threaded fittings and ASTM A47/A47M.
   4. Mechanical Grooved Couplings: Malleable iron housing clamps to engage and lock, "C" shaped elastomeric sealing gasket, steel bolts, nuts, and washers; galvanized for galvanized pipe.

2.03 FIRE-RATED ENCLOSURES

A. Provide as required to preserve fire resistance rating of building elements.

2.04 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 1/2 to 1-1/2 inch: Malleable iron, adjustable swivel, split ring.

B. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 2 inches and Over: Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.

C. Multiple or Trapeze Hangers: Steel channels with welded spacers and hanger rods.

D. Vertical Support: Steel riser clamp.

2.05 MECHANICAL COUPLINGS

A. Rigid Mechanical Couplings for Grooved Joints:

1. Dimensions and Testing: Comply with AWWA C606.
2. Minimum Working Pressure: 300 psig.
3. Housing Material: Fabricate of ductile iron complying with ASTM A536.
4. Housing Coating: Factory applied orange enamel.
5. Gasket Material: EPDM suitable for operating temperature range from minus 30 degrees F to 230 degrees F.
6. Bolts and Nuts: Hot-dipped-galvanized or zinc-electroplated steel.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Ream pipe and tube ends. Remove burrs. Bevel plain end ferrous pipe.

B. Remove scale and foreign material, from inside and outside, before assembly.

C. Prepare piping connections to equipment with flanges or unions.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install sprinkler system and service main piping, hangers, and supports in accordance with NFPA 13.

B. Route piping in orderly manner, plumb and parallel to building structure. Maintain gradient.

C. Install piping to conserve building space, to not interfere with use of space and other work.

D. Group piping whenever practical at common elevations.

E. Install piping to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe, joints, or connected equipment.

F. Pipe Hangers and Supports:
   1. Install hangers to provide minimum 1/2 inch space between finished covering and adjacent work.
   2. Place hangers within 12 inches of each horizontal elbow.
   3. Use hangers with 1-1/2 inch minimum vertical adjustment. Design hangers for pipe movement without disengagement of supported pipe.
   4. Support vertical piping at every other floor. Support riser piping independently of connected horizontal piping.
   5. Where several pipes can be installed in parallel and at same elevation, provide multiple or trapeze hangers.

G. Prepare pipe, fittings, supports, and accessories for finish painting. Where pipe support members are welded to structural building framing, scrape, brush clean, and apply one coat of zinc-rich primer to welding.

H. Provide sleeves when penetrating footings, floors, walls, and partitions. Seal pipe including sleeve penetrations to achieve fire resistance equivalent to fire separation required.
   1. Aboveground Piping:
      a. Pack solid using mineral fiber complying with ASTM C592.
      b. Fill space with an elastomer caulk to a depth of 0.50 inch where penetrations occur between conditioned and unconditioned spaces.
   2. All Rated Openings: Caulk tight with firestopping material complying with ASTM E814 in accordance with Section 078400 to prevent the spread of fire, smoke, and gases.

I. Escutcheons:
   1. Install and firmly attach escutcheons at piping penetrations into finished spaces.
   2. Provide escutcheons on both sides of partitions separating finished areas through which piping passes.
   3. Use chrome plated escutcheons in occupied spaces and to conceal openings in construction.

J. When installing more than one piping system material, ensure system components are compatible and joined to ensure the integrity of the system. Provide necessary joining fittings. Ensure flanges, unions, and couplings for servicing are consistently provided.

3.03 CLEANING

A. Upon completion of work, clean all parts of the installation.

B. Clean equipment, pipes, valves, and fittings of grease, metal cuttings, and sludge that may have accumulated from the installation and testing of the system.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 210553
IDENTIFICATION FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Nameplates.

B. Tags.

C. Pipe markers.

D. Ceiling tacks.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this section.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASME A13.1 - Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems; 2023.

B. ASTM D709 - Standard Specification for Laminated Thermosetting Materials; 2017.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Refer to Division 1 for submittal procedures.

B. List: Submit list of wording, symbols, letter size, and color coding for fire suppression identification.

C. Chart and Schedule: Submit valve chart and schedule, including valve tag number, location, function, and valve manufacturer's name and model number.

D. Product Data: Provide manufacturers catalog literature for each product required.

E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures, and installation instructions.

F. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of tagged valves.

G. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include manufacturer's descriptive literature, operating instructions, maintenance and repair data, and parts listings.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 IDENTIFICATION APPLICATIONS

A. Major Control Components: Nameplates.

B. Piping: Tags.

C. Valves: Tags and ceiling tacks where above lay-in ceilings.

2.02 NAMEPLATES

A. Description: Laminated three-layer plastic, multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechaincal engraved letters, 1/8 inch thick, with predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
   1. Letter Color: White.
   2. Background Color: Black.
   3. Thickness: 1/8 inch.
   4. Plastic: Comply with ASTM D709.
   5. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
   6. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is les than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
   7. Fastners: Stainless steel rivets of screws.

2.03 TAGS

A. Valve Tags: 1-1/2" diameter minimum, stamped or engraved with 1/4 inch letters for piping-system abbreviation and 1/2 inch numbers.
   1. Tag Materail: Brass, 0.032 inch thick, with predrilled holes for attachement hardware.
   2. Fastners: Brass or stainless steel beaded chain or S-hook.
   3. Valve-Tag Color: Red.
   4. Letter Color: White.

B. Metal Tags: Brass with stamped letters; tag size minimum 1-1/2 inch diameter with smooth edges.

C. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on 8-1/2-by-11 inch bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal-operating position (open, closed or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.
   1. Valve-tag schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.04 WARNING TAGS

A. Warning Tags: Preprinted or partially preprinted, accident-prevention tags, of plasticized card stock with matte finish suitable for writing.
   1. Size: 3 by 5-1/4 inches minimum.
   2. Fastners: brass grommet and brass or stainless steel wire.
   3. Nomenclature: Large-size primary caption such as "DANGER", "CAUTION", or "DO NOT OPERATE"
   4. Color: Yellow background with black lettering.

2.05 PIPE MARKERS

A. Plastic Pipe Markers: Factory fabricated, flexible, semi- rigid plastic, preformed to fit around pipe or pipe covering; minimum information indicating identification of system type and fluid being conveyed.

2.06 CEILING TACKS

A. Description: Steel with 3/4 inch diameter color coded head.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Degrease and clean surfaces to receive adhesive for identification materials.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.

B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.

C. Install or permanently fasten labels on each piece of equipment.

D. Install tags with corrosion resistant chain.

E. Locate labels where accessible and visible.

F. Install plastic tape pipe markers complete around pipe in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

G. Install underground plastic pipe markers 6 to 8 inches below finished grade, directly above buried pipe.

H. Locate ceiling tacks to locate valves above T-bar type panel ceilings. Locate in corner of panel closest to equipment.

I. Pipe-Label Locations: Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finish spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exposed locations as follows:

1. Near each valve and control device.
2. Near each branch connection excluding short take-offs. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels.

3.03 VALVE-TAG INSTALLATION

A. Install tags on valves and control devices in piping system. List tagged valves in a valve-tag schedule.

B. Valve-tag Application Schedule: Tag valves according to size, shape, and with captions similar to those indicated in "Valve-tag Size and Shape" Subparagraph below:
   1. Valve-tag Size and Shape:
      a. Wet-Pipe Sprinkler System: 1-1/2 inches, round.

3.04 WARNING-TAG INSTALLATION

A. Write required message on, and attach warning tags to, equipment and other items where required.

3.05 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

A. Refer to Division 1: Project record documents, operation and maintenance (O&M) data, warranties and bonds.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 211300
FIRE-SUPPRESSION SPRINKLER SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Wet-pipe sprinkler system.

B. Dry-pipe sprinkler system.

C. System design, installation, and certification.

D. Fire department connections.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this section.

B. Section 210500 - Common Work Results for Fire Suppression: Pipe and fittings.

C. Section 260583 - Wiring Connections: Electrical characteristics and wiring connections.

D. Section 284600 - Fire Detection and Alarm.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASME B1.20.1 - Pipe Threads, General Purpose, Inch; 2013 (Reaffirmed 2018).

B. ASME B31.9 - Building Services Piping; 2025.

C. ASME B36.10M - Welded and Seamless Wrought Steel Pipe; 2022.

D. ASTM A53/A53M - Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless; 2024.

E. ASTM A795/A795M - Standard Specification for Black and Hot-Dipped Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Welded and Seamless Steel Pipe for Fire Protection Use; 2021.

F. AWS D10.12M/D10.12 - Guide for Welding Mild Steel Pipe; 2000.

G. AWWA C606 - Grooved and Shouldered Joints; 2022.

H. FM (AG) - FM Approval Guide; Current Edition.

I. ICC-ES AC01 - Acceptance Criteria for Expansion Anchors in Masonry Elements; 2018, with Editorial Revision (2020).

J. ICC-ES AC193 - Acceptance Criteria for Mechanical Anchors in Concrete Elements; 2017, with Editorial Revision (2020).

K. ITS (DIR) - Directory of Listed Products; Current Edition.

L. NFPA 13 - Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

M. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory; Current Edition.

1.04 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Standard-Pressure Piping System Component: Listed for 175-psig (1200-kPa) minimum working pressure.

B. Design: For sprinkler systems indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including drawings and hydraulic calculations signed and sealed by NICET Level 3 qualified professional who is responsible for their preparation.
   1. The design professional shall obtain current water flow test (within 12 months of design submittal) indicating available flow and pressures from existing city water supply.

C. Sprinkler system design shall be approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Margin of Safety for Available Water Flow and Pressure: Shall be a minimum of 10 percent or as required by state and local AHJ, including losses through water-service piping, valves, and backflow preventers, whichever requirement is more stringent.
2. Sprinkler Occupancy Hazard Classifications: As indicated witihn the contract drawings.
3. Minimum Density for Automatic-Sprinkler Piping Design: All areas requiring fire sprinkler protection shall be designed to minimum requirements setforth in NFPA, as indicated within the contract drawings or per state and local AHJ, whichever is more stringent.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Refer to Division 1 for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on sprinklers, valves,hangers, pipe, fittings and specialties, including manufacturers catalog information. Submit performance ratings, rough-in details, weights, support requirements, and piping connections.

C. Shop Drawings:
1. Include hydraulic calculations, detailed pipe layout, hangers and supports, sprinklers, details components, and accessories. Indicate system controls. Indicate all required elements as outlined by NFPA-13 "Shop Drawings"
2. Submit shop drawings to Authorities Having Jurisdiction for approval. Submit proof of approval to Engineer/Architect.
3. Submit shop drawings, hydraulic calculations and product data to engineer for approval.

D. Grooved jont couplings and fittings shall be shown on shop drawings and product submittals and shall be specifically identified with the applicable manufacturer, style and model number.

E. Sprinkler heads shall be referred to on drawings, submittal and other documantation, by the sprinkler identification number (SIN) and model number as specifically published in the appropriate agency listing or approvals. Trade names or other abbreviated designations shall not be allowed.

F. Delegated-Design Submittal: For sprinkler systems indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer or designer responsible for their preparation.

G. Field Test Reports and Certificates: Indicate and interpret test results for compliance with performance requirements and as described in NFPA 13. Include "Contractor's Material and Test Certificate for Aboveground Piping."

H. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that system has been tested and meets or exceeds specified requirements and code requirements.

I. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include components of system, servicing requirements, record drawings, inspection data, replacement part numbers and availability, and location and numbers of service vendor.

J. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
1. Refer to Division 1 for additional provisions.
2. Extra Sprinklers: Type and size matching those installed in quantity required by referenced NFPA design and installation standard.
3. Sprinkler Wrenches: For each sprinkler type.

K. Qualification data: For qualified installer and NICET Level 3 certificate holder.

L. Welding certificates.

M. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of sprinklers and deviations of piping from drawings. Indicate drain and test locations.

1.06 COORDINATION

A. Coordination Drawings: Sprinkler systems, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
1. Domestic water piping.

2. Compressed air piping.
3. HVAC hydronic piping.
4. Items penetrating finished ceiling include, but not limited to the following:
    a. Lighting fixtures.
    b. Air outlets and inlets.
    c. Fire alarm speakers

1.07 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.

B. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective coverings for storage and identified with l
    1. Refer to Division 1 for additional provisions.
    2. Extra Sprinklers: Type and size matching those installed in quantity required by referenced NFPA design and installation standard.
    3. Sprinkler Wrenches: For each sprinkler type.
    4. Sprinkler Cabinets: Finished, wall-mounted, steel cabinet with hinged cover, and with space for minimum of six spare sprinklers plus sprinkler wrench. Include numebr of sprinklers required by NFPA-13 and sprinkler wrenches. Provede larger or additional cabinets when sprinkler head quantities dictate.

1.08 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications:
    1. Installer's responsibilities include designing, fabricating, and installing sprinkler systems and providing NICET Level 3 minimum design services needed to assume design responsibility.
        a. Designer Responsibility: Preparation of working plans (shop drawings), calculations, and field test repots by a qualified NICET Level 3 professional.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

C. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum 5 years experience and approved by manufacturer.

D. Equipment and Components: Provide products that bear UL (DIR) label or marking.

E. Products, Components, Devices and Accessories Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by UL (DIR) and NFPA-70 as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

F. NFPA Standards: Sprinkler system equipemnt, specialties, accessories, installation and testing shall be in compliace with the standards listed within the contract drawings.

G. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure vessel Code.

H. To assure uniformity and compatibility of piping components in grooved piping systems, all grooved products utilized shall be supplied by a single manufacturer. Grooving tools shall be of the same manufacturer or compatible with the grooved components supplied.

1.09 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store products in shipping containers and maintain in place until installation. Provide temporary inlet and outlet caps. Maintain caps in place until installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Sprinklers, Valves, and Equipment:
    1. Manufacturer and model as noted within the contract drawings.

2.02 SPRINKLER SYSTEM

A. Sprinkler System: Provide coverage for entire building, or as indicated within the contract drawings.

B. Occupancy: Shall comply with NFPA and as indicated within the contract drawings, most stringent shall be utilized.

C. Water Supply: Determine volume and pressure from water flow test data.

D. Interface system with building fire and smoke alarm system.

E. Provide fire department connections where indicated.

F. Storage Cabinet for Spare Sprinklers and Tools: Steel, locate adjacent to system riser.

G. Pipe Hanger Fasteners: Attach hangers to structure using appropriate fasteners, as follows:
   1. Concrete Wedge Expansion Anchors: Complying with ICC-ES AC193.
   2. Masonry Wedge Expansion Anchors: Complying with ICC-ES AC01.
   3. Other Types: As required.
   4. Hangers shall be installed per NFPA, manufacturers listing and requirements, coordinated with structure and structural engineer.

2.03 SPRINKLERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   1. Globe Fire Sprinkler Corporation.
   2. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
   3. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
   4. Victaulic Company.
   5. Viking Corporation.

B. General Requirements:
   1. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" listing or "Approval Guide," published by FM Global, listing.
   2. Pressure Rating for Automatic Sprinklers: 175 psig Minimum.
   3. Pressure Rating for Residential Sprinklers: 175 psig minimum.
   4. Pressure Rating for High-Pressure Automatic Sprinklers: 250 psig minimum.

C. Automatic Sprinklers with Heat-Responsive Element:
   1. Early-Suppression, Fast-Response Applications: UL 1767.
   2. Nonresidential Applications: UL 199.
   3. Residential Applications: UL 1626.
   4. Characteristics: Nominal orifice with Discharge Coefficient for "Ordinary" temperature classification rating unless otherwise indicated, required by application or NFPA.

D. Sprinkler Finishes:
   1. Provide as indicated within the contract drawings.

E. Special Coatings:
   1. Provide as indicated within the contract drawings.
      a. Wax.
      b. Lead.
      c. Corrosion-resistant paint.

F. Sprinkler Escutcheons: Materials, types, and finishes shall be as indicated within the contract drawings.
   1. Concealed heads shall utilize flat plates.

G. Sprinkler Guards:
   1. Provide where shown on the contract drawings.
   2. Standard: UL 199.
   3. Type: Wire cage with fastening device for attaching to sprinkler.
   4. Head guard shall be listed to be used with installed sprinkler head.

H. Flexible Drop System: Stainless steel, multiple use, open gate type.
   1. Application: Use to properly locate sprinkler heads.
   2. Include all supports and bracing.
   3. Provide braided type tube as required for the application.
   4. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
      a. FlexHead Industries, a brand of Anvil International: www.anvilintl.com/#sle.
      b. Victaulic Company; Vic-Flex: www.victaulic.com/#sle.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Perform fire-hydrant flow test according to NFPA-13 and NFPA-291. Use results for required system design calculations.

B. Official documentation witnessed by local AHJ shall be provided with shop drawing submittal.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with referenced NFPA design and installation standard.3

B. Locations and Arrangements: Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping. Install piping as indicated, as far as practical.
   1. Deviations from approved working plans for piping require written approval from authorities having jurisdiction. File written approval with Architect/Engineer before deviating from approved working plans.

C. Install equipment in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

D. When required, Install seismic restraints on piping. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint device materials and installation in NFPA 13.

E. Place pipe runs to minimize obstruction to other work.

F. Place piping in concealed spaces above finished ceilings.

G. Install couplings, flanges, flanged fittings, unions, nipples, and transition and special fittings that have finish and pressure ratings same as or higher than system's pressure rating for aboveground applications unless otherwise indicated.

H. Install unions adjacent to each valve in pipes NPS 2 and smaller.

I. Install flanges, flange adapters, or couplings for grooved-end piping on valves, apparatus, and equipment having NPS 2-1/2 and larger end connections.

J. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material in size, type, and thickness suitable for water service. Join flanges with gasket and bolts according to ASME B31.9.

K. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
   1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads.
   2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.

L. Steel-Piping, Pressure-Sealed Joints: Join lightwall steel pipe and steel pressure-seal fittings with tools recommended by fitting manufacturer.

M. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12M/D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to "Quality Assurance" Article.
   1. Shop weld pipe joints where welded piping is indicated. Do not use welded joints for galvanized-steel pipe.

N. Steel-Piping, Cut-Grooved Joints: Cut square-edge groove in end of pipe according to AWWA C606. Assemble coupling with housing, gasket, lubricant, and bolts. Join steel pipe and grooved-end fittings according to AWWA C606 for steel-pipe joints.

O. Steel-Piping, Roll-Grooved Joints: Roll rounded-edge groove in end of pipe according to AWWA C606. Assemble coupling with housing, gasket, lubricant, and bolts. Join steel pipe and grooved-end fittings according to AWWA C606 for steel-pipe grooved joints.

P. Install labeling and pipe markers on equipment and piping according to requirements in NFPA 13 and Section 210553 - Identification for Fire Suppression Piping and Equipment.

Q. Center sprinklers in two directions in ceiling tile and provide piping offsets as required.

R. Apply masking tape or paper cover to ensure concealed sprinklers, cover plates, and sprinkler escutcheons do not receive field paint finish. Remove after painting. Replace painted sprinklers.

S. Flush entire piping system of foreign matter.

T. Hydrostatically test entire system.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:
   1. Leak Test: After installation, charge systems and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
   2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
   3. Flush, test, and inspect sprinkler systems according to NFPA 13, "Systems Acceptance" Chapter.
   4. Energize circuits to electrical equipment and devices.
   5. Coordinate with fire-alarm tests. Operate as required.
   6. Coordinate with fire-pump tests. Operate as required.
   7. Verify that equipment hose threads are same as local fire-department equipment.

C. Sprinkler piping system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.04 INTERFACE WITH OTHER PRODUCTS

A. Ensure required devices are installed and connected as required to fire alarm system.

B. Coordinate all electrical requirements with electrical contractor based on equipment or product being provided and installed.

3.05 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

A. Refer to Division 1: Project record documents, operation and maintenance (O&M) data, warranties and bonds.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 220517
SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Pipe sleeves.

B. Pipe sleeve-seals.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this section.

B. Section 220553 - Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment: Piping identification.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM C592 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Insulation and Blanket-Type Pipe Insulation (Metal-Mesh Covered) (Industrial Type); 2024.

B. ASTM E814 - Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Penetration Firestop Systems; 2024.

C. FM (AG) - FM Approval Guide; Current Edition.

D. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory; Current Edition.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate pipe materials used, jointing methods, supports, floor and wall penetration seals. Indicate installation, layout, weights, mounting and support details, and piping connections.

C. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
   1. See Section 016000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
   2. Extra Valve Stem Packings: Two for each type and size of valve.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified this section.
   1. Minimum three years experience.
   2. Approved by manufacturer.

C. Clean equipment, pipes, valves, and fittings of grease, metal cuttings, and sludge that may have accumulated from the installation and testing of the system.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver and store sleeve and sleeve seals in shipping containers, with labeling in place.

B. Provide temporary protective coating on cast iron and steel sleeves if shipped loose.

1.07 WARRANTY

A. See Section 17000 Execution and Closeout Requirements for additional warranty requirements.

B. Correct defective Work within a five year period after Date of Substantial Completion.

C. Refer to Division 1 for additional warranty requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PIPE SLEEVES

A. Manufacturers:

1. American Polywater Corporation; PZVR Watertight Wall Sleeves for Pipes: www.polywater-haufftechnik.com/#sle.
2. Flexicraft Industries; Pipe Wall Sleeve: www.flexicraft.com/#sle.
3. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Vertical Piping:
1. Sleeve Length: 1 inch above finished floor.
2. Provide sealant for watertight joint.
3. Blocked Out Floor Openings: Provide 1-1/2 inch angle set in silicon adhesive around opening.
4. Drilled Penetrations: Provide 1-1/2 inch angle ring or square set in silicone adhesive around penetration.

C. Plastic or Sheet Metal: Pipe passing through interior walls, partitions, and floors, unless steel or brass sleeves are specified below.

D. Pipe Passing Through Mechanical, Laundry, and Animal Room Floors above Basement:
1. Galvanized steel pipe or black iron pipe with asphalt coating.
2. Connect sleeve with floor plate except in mechanical rooms.

E. Penetrations in concrete beam flanges are permitted but are prohibited through ribs or beams without prior approval from the Engineer/Architect.

F. Clearances:
1. Provide allowance for insulated piping.
2. Wall, Floor, Partitions, and Beam Flanges: 1 inch greater than external pipe diameter.
3. All Rated Openings: Caulked tight with fire stopping material complying with ASTM E814 in accordance with Section 078400 to prevent the spread of fire, smoke, and gases.

2.02 PIPE-SLEEVE SEALS

A. Manufacturers:
1. Advance Products & Systems, LLC; Innerlynx: www.apsonline.com/#sle.
2. American Polywater Corporation; PGKD Modular Seals: www.polywater-haufftechnik.com/#sle.
3. Flexicraft Industries; PipeSeal: www.flexicraft.com/#sle.
4. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Modular Mechanical Sleeve-Seal:
1. Elastomer-based interlocking links continuously fill annular space between pipe and wall-sleeve, wall or casing opening.
2. Watertight seal between pipe and wall-sleeve, wall or casing opening.
3. Size and select seal component materials in accordance with service requirements.
4. Service Requirements:
   a. Corrosion resistant.
   b. Oil, fuel, gas, and solvent resistant.
   c. Underground, buried, and wet conditions.
   d. Fire Resistant: 1 hour, UL (DIR) approved.
   e. High Temperature, up to 400 degrees F.
   f. Low temperature, down to minus 67 degrees F.
5. Glass-reinforced plastic pressure end plates.

C. Sealing Compounds:
1. Provide packing and sealing compound to fill pipe to sleeve thickness.
2. Combined packing and sealing compounding to match partition fire-resistance hourly rating.

D. Pipe Sleeve Material:
1. Bearing Walls: Steel, cast iron, or terra-cotta pipe.
2. Masonry Structures: Sheet metal or fiber.

E. Wall Sleeve: PVC material with waterstop collar, and nailer end-caps.

F. Sleeve-Forming Disk: Non-conductive plastic-based material, 3 inch thick.

G. Pipeline-Casing Seals:
   1. Coated boltless casing-spacer for 4 inch carrier pipe.
   2. Coated boltless modular seal for 6 inch carrier pipe.
   3. Carbon steel band with risers for 12 inch carrier pipe.
   4. End Seals: 1/8 inch, pull-on type, rubber or synthetic rubber based.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Ream pipe and tube ends. Remove burrs. Bevel plain end ferrous pipe.

B. Remove scale and foreign material, from inside and outside, before assembly.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Route piping in orderly manner, plumb and parallel to building structure. Maintain gradient.

B. Install piping to conserve building space, to not interfere with use of space and other work.

C. Install piping and pipe sleeves to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe, joints, or connected equipment.

D. Structural Considerations: Do not penetrate building structural members unless indicated.

E. Provide sleeves when penetrating footings, floors, walls, and partitions. Seal pipe including sleeve penetrations to achieve fire resistance equivalent to fire separation required.
   1. Aboveground Piping:
      a. Pack solid using mineral fiber complying with ASTM C592.
      b. Fill space with an elastomer caulk to a depth of 0.50 inch where penetrations occur between conditioned and unconditioned spaces.
   2. All Rated Openings: Caulk tight with fire stopping material complying with ASTM E814 in accordance with Section 078400 to prevent the spread of fire, smoke, and gases.
   3. Caulk exterior wall sleeves watertight with lead and oakum or mechanically expandable chloroprene inserts with mastic-sealed components.

F. Manufactured Sleeve-Seal Systems:
   1. Install manufactured sleeve-seal systems in sleeves located in grade slabs and exterior concrete walls at piping entrances into building.
   2. Provide sealing elements of the size, quantity, and type required for the piping and sleeve inner diameter or penetration diameter.
   3. Locate piping in center of sleeve or penetration.
   4. Install field assembled sleeve-seal system components in annular space between sleeve and piping.
   5. Tighten bolting for a water-tight seal.
   6. Install in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

G. When installing more than one piping system material, ensure system components are compatible and joined to ensure the integrity of the system. Provide necessary joining fittings. Ensure flanges, union, and couplings for servicing are consistently provided.

3.03 CLEANING

A. Upon completion of work, clean all parts of the installation.

B. Clean equipment, pipes, valves, and fittings of grease, metal cuttings, and sludge that may have accumulated from the installation and testing of the system.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 220519
METERS AND GAUGES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Pressure gauges.

B. Manometers.

C. Pressure-temperature test plugs.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this section.

B. Section 232113 - Hydronic Piping.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AGA/ANSI B109 Set - INCLUDES ANSI B109.1, ANSI B109.2, ANSI B109.3, ANSI B109.4; 2000.

B. ASHRAE Std 135 - BACnet - A Data Communication Protocol for Building Automation and Control Networks; 2024, with Errata (2025).

C. ASME B40.100 - Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments; 2022.

D. AWWA C707 - Encoder-Type Remote-Registration Systems for Cold-Water Meters; 2022.

E. AWWA M6 - Water Meters -- Selection, Installation, Testing, and Maintenance; 2012, with Addendum (2018).

F. Bluetooth CS - Bluetooth Core Specification; 2016, Addendum 2017.

G. NSF 61 - Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; 2024.

H. NSF 372 - Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content; 2024.

I. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory; Current Edition.

J. UL 393 - Indicating Pressure Gauges for Fire-Protection Service; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

K. UL 404 - Gauges, Indicating Pressure, for Compressed Gas Service; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide red-marked product data sheets for each furnished item with associated components and accessories.

C. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of components and instrumentation.

D. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
   1. See Section 016000 - Product Requirements. for additional provisions.
   2. Extra Gauge Oil for Inclined Manometers: One bottle.
   3. Extra Pressure Gauges: One of each type and size.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PRESSURE GAUGES

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Ashcroft, Inc: www.ashcroft.com/#sle.
   2. Dwyer Instruments, Inc: www.dwyer-inst.com/#sle.
   3. Moeller Instrument Company, Inc: www.moellerinstrument.com/#sle.
   4. Weksler Glass Thermometer Corp: www.wekslerglass.com/#sle.

5. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Bourdon Tube for Liquids and Gases:
1. Dial Size and Cover: 4-1/2 inch diameter scale with polycarbonate window.
2. Dial Text and Markings: Black color on white background with scaled kPa and psi units.
3. Accuracy: ASME B40.100, adjustable commercial grade (D) with 5 percent of span.
4. Process Connection: Lower-back, 1/4 inch NPT male except where noted.
5. Gauge Wetted Materials: Painted steel case and brass socket rated to match process pressure and temperature range.
6. Comply with UL 393 when used for fire protection service or UL 404 when used for compressed gas service.

C. Diaphragm Actuated for Gases:
1. Dial Size and Cover: 3-1/2 inch diameter scale with polycarbonate window.
2. Dial Text and Markings: Black color on white background with scaled cm (cm wg) and inch (in wg) units.
3. Accuracy: ASME B40.100, adjustable commercial grade (B) with 2 percent at mid-range of span.
4. Process Connection: Lower-back, 1/4 inch NPT male except where noted.
5. Gauge Wetted Materials: Painted steel case and phosphor bronze socket rated to match process pressure and temperature range.
6. Comply with UL 404 when used for compressed gas service.

D. Manometers: Inclined type, red oil on white background with black figures, front recalibration adjustment, 3 percent of full scale accuracy.

E. Accessories:
1. Air or Gas Sensor: Static pressure with compression fittings for bulkhead mounting and 1/4 inch diameter tubing.
2. Gauge Cock: Carbon steel with tee or lever handle for maximum 150 psi.
3. Needle Valve: Carbon steel, 1/4 inch NPT female for noncorrosive service.
4. Coil Siphon: 213 seamless steel, 1/4 inch NPT male for rated capacity.
5. Pressure Snubber (Pulsation Damper): Brass, 1/4 inch NPT male.
6. Diaphragm Seal: 316L Stainless steel wetted material rated at 15 psi (1 bar), threaded. Select top size to match gauge size.

2.02 PRESSURE-TEMPERATURE TEST PLUGS:

A. Manufacturers:
1. Dwyer Instruments, Inc: www.dwyer-inst.com/#sle.
2. Watts Water Technologies, Inc: www.watts.com/#sle.
3. Weiss Instruments, LLC: www.weissinstruments.com/#sle.
4. Weksler Glass Thermometer Corp: www.wekslerglass.com/#sle.
5. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Size: 500 psi capacity; 1/2 inch MPT brass fitting with gasket, cap, and retaining strap for 1/8 inch pressure gauge or temperature probe.

C. Wetted Materials per Temperature Range:
1. Up to 200 degrees F: Brass probe with neoprene core.
2. 200 to 350 degrees F: Brass probe with EPDM core.
3. 350 to 400 degrees F: Brass probe with synthetic rubber core.

D. Accessories: Brass, lever-handle cock and snubber-filter.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verification of Conditions: Verify Utility Service Provider piping readiness to receive meter.

B. Do not install instrumentation when areas are under construction, except for required rough-in, taps, supports, and test plugs.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install metering products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions for intended fluid type and service.

B. Install water meters with inlet and outlet isolation valves in compliance with AWWA M6.

C. Install gas meters in accordance with Utility Service Provider instructions with required appurtenances.

D. Install rotameters (flowmeters) between 4 to 6 ft above finished floor unless instructed otherwise to allow easy readability.

E. Install pressure gauges as follows:
   1. At Pumps: Place single gauge before strainer, suction side and discharge side.
   2. Include gauge cock to isolate each gauge and extend nipples for insulation clearance.
   3. Include siphons on high temperature systems and select type according to service rating.
   4. Adjust gauges to selected viewing angle, clean thoroughly, and calibrate to zero.

F. Locate PT (pressure-temperature) test plugs adjacent to control device sockets.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 220523
GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Angle valves.
B. Ball valves.
C. Butterfly valves.
D. Check valves.
E. Gate valves.
F. Globe valves.
G. Lubricated plug valves.
H. Chainwheels.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this section.
B. Section 220553 - Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment.
C. Section 220719 - Plumbing Piping Insulation.

1.03 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

A. CWP: Cold working pressure.
B. EPDM: Ethylene propylene copolymer rubber.
C. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene, Buna-N, or nitrile rubber.
D. NRS: Non-rising stem.
E. OS&Y: Outside screw and yoke.
F. PTFE: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
G. RS: Rising stem.
H. TFE: Tetrafluoroethylene.
I. WOG: Water, oil, and gas.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. API STD 594 - Check Valves: Flanged, Lug, Wafer, and Butt-Welding; 2022.
B. ASME B1.20.1 - Pipe Threads, General Purpose, Inch; 2013 (Reaffirmed 2018).
C. ASME B16.1 - Gray Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: Classes 25, 125, and 250; 2020.
D. ASME B16.5 - Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: NPS 1/2 Through NPS 24 Metric/Inch Standard; 2025.
E. ASME B16.10 - Face-to-Face and End-to-End Dimensions of Valves; 2022, with Errata (2023).
F. ASME B16.18 - Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings; 2021.
G. ASME B16.34 - Valves — Flanged, Threaded, and Welding End; 2025.
H. ASME B31.9 - Building Services Piping; 2025.
I. ASME BPVC-IX - Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX - Qualification Standard for Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Procedures; Welders; Brazers; and Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Operators; 2025.
J. ASTM A48/A48M - Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings; 2022.

K. ASTM A126 - Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings for Valves, Flanges, and Pipe Fittings; 2004 (Reapproved 2023).

L. ASTM A216/A216M - Standard Specification for Steel Castings, Carbon, Suitable for Fusion Welding, for High-Temperature Service; 2021.

M. ASTM A351/A351M - Standard Specification for Castings, Austenitic, for Pressure-Containing Parts; 2024, with Editorial Revision (2025).

N. ASTM A395/A395M - Standard Specification for Ferritic Ductile Iron Pressure-Retaining Castings for Use at Elevated Temperatures; 1999 (Reapproved 2022).

O. ASTM A536 - Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings; 2024.

P. ASTM B61 - Standard Specification for Steam or Valve Bronze Castings; 2015 (Reapproved 2021).

Q. ASTM B62 - Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings; 2017.

R. AWWA C606 - Grooved and Shouldered Joints; 2022.

S. MSS SP-45 - Drain and Bypass Connections; 2020.

T. MSS SP-67 - Butterfly Valves; 2022.

U. MSS SP-70 - Gray Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends; 2011.

V. MSS SP-71 - Gray Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends; 2018.

W. MSS SP-72 - Ball Valves with Flanged or Butt-Welding Ends for General Service; 2010a.

X. MSS SP-78 - Gray Iron Plug Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends; 2011.

Y. MSS SP-80 - Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle, and Check Valves; 2019.

Z. MSS SP-85 - Gray Iron Globe and Angle Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends; 2011.

AA. MSS SP-110 - Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends; 2010, with Errata .

BB. MSS SP-125 - Check Valves: Gray Iron and Ductile Iron, In-Line, Spring-Loaded, Center-Guided; 2018.

CC. NSF 61 - Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; 2024.

DD. NSF 372 - Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content; 2024.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on valves including manufacturers catalog information. Submit performance ratings, rough-in details, weights, support requirements, and piping connections.

C. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

D. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include manufacturer's descriptive literature, operating instructions, maintenance and repair data, and parts listings.

E. Maintenance Materials: Furnish Owner with one wrench for every five plug valves, in each size of square plug valve head.
   1. See Section 016000 - Product Requirements for additional provisions.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer:
   1. Obtain valves for each valve type from single manufacturer.
   2. Company must specialize in manufacturing products specified in this section, with not less than three years of documented experience.

B. Welding Materials and Procedures: Comply with ASME BPVC-IX.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:
   1. Minimize exposure of operable surfaces by setting plug and ball valves to open position.
   2. Protect valve parts exposed to piped medium against rust and corrosion.
   3. Protect valve piping connections such as grooves, weld ends, threads, and flange faces.
   4. Adjust globe, gate, and angle valves to the closed position to avoid clattering.
   5. Secure check valves in either the closed position or open position.
   6. Adjust butterfly valves to closed or partially closed position.

B. Use the following precautions during storage:
   1. Maintain valve end protection and protect flanges and specialties from dirt.
      a. Provide temporary inlet and outlet caps.
      b. Maintain caps in place until installation.
   2. Store valves in shipping containers and maintain in place until installation.
      a. Store valves indoors in dry environment.
      b. Store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures when indoor storage is not an option.

C. Exercise the following precautions for handling:
   1. Handle large valves with sling, modified to avoid damage to exposed parts.
   2. Avoid the use of operating handles or stems as rigging or lifting points.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 APPLICATIONS

A. See drawings for specific valve locations.

B. Listed pipe sizes shown using nominal pipe sizes (NPS) and nominal diameter (DN).

C. Provide the following valves for the applications if not indicated on drawings:
   1. Shutoff: Ball, butterfly, .
   2. Dead-End: Single-flange butterfly (lug) type.
   3. Throttling: Provide globe, angle, ball, or butterfly.

D. Substitutions of valves with higher CWP classes or WSP ratings for same valve types are permitted when specified CWP ratings or WSP classes are not available.

E. Required Valve End Connections for Non-Wafer Types:
   1. Copper Tube:
      a. 2 inch and Smaller: Threaded ends except where solder-joint valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
      b. 2-1/2 inch to 4 inch: Grooved or flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
      c. 5 inch and Larger: Grooved or flanged ends.

F. Low Pressure, Compressed Air Valves 150 psi or Less:
   1. 2 inch and Smaller:
      a. Bronze: Provide with solder-joint ends.
      b. Ball: One piece, full port, brass with brass trim.
      c. Bronze Lift Check: Class 125, bronze disc.
      d. Bronze Swing Check: Class 125, bronze disc.
      e. Bronze Gate: Class 125, NRS.
   2. 2-1/2 inch and Larger:
      a. Iron, 2-1/2 inch to 4 inch: Provide with threaded ends.
      b. Iron Single-Flange Butterfly: 200 CWP, NBR Seat, aluminum-bronze disc.
      c. Iron Grooved-End Butterfly: 175 CWP.
      d. Iron Swing Check: Class 125, metal seats.
      e. Iron Grooved-End Swing Check: 300 CWP.
      f. Iron Center-Guided Check: Class 125, compact-wafer, metal seat.
      g. Iron Plate-Type Check: Class 125; single plate; metal seat.

h. Iron Gate: Class 125, NRS.

G. Domestic, Hot and Cold Water Valves:
1. 2 inch and Smaller:
a. Bronze and Brass: Provide with solder-joint ends.
b. Bronze Angle: Class 125, bronze disc.
c. Ball: One piece, full port, brass with brass trim.
d. Bronze Swing Check: Class 125, bronze disc.
e. Bronze Gate: Class 125, NRS.
f. Bronze Globe: Class 125, bronze disc.
2. 2-1/2 inch and Larger:
a. Iron, 2-1/2 inch to 4 inch: Provide with threaded ends.
b. Iron Ball: Class 150.
c. Iron Single-Flange Butterfly: 200 CWP, EPDM seat, aluminum-bronze disc.
d. Iron Grooved-End Butterfly: 175 CWP.
e. Iron Swing Check: Class 125, metal seats.
f. Iron Swing Check with Closure Control: Class 125, lever and spring.
g. Iron Grooved-End Swing Check: 300 CWP.
h. Iron Center-Guided Check: Class 125, compact-wafer, metal seat.
i. Iron Plate-Type Check: Class 125; single plate; metal seat.
j. Iron Gate: Class 125, NRS.
k. Iron Globe: Class 125.

2.02 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Valve Pressure and Temperature Ratings: No less than rating indicated; as required for system pressures and temperatures.

B. Valve Sizes: Match upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.

C. Valve Actuator Types:
1. Gear Actuator: Quarter-turn valves 8 inch and larger.
2. Handwheel: Valves other than quarter-turn types.
3. Hand Lever: Quarter-turn valves 6 inch and smaller except plug valves.
4. Wrench: Plug valves with square heads.
5. Chainwheel: Device for attachment to valve handwheel, stem, or other actuator, of size and with chain for mounting height, as indicated in the "Valve Installation" Article.

D. Insulated Piping Valves: With 2 inch stem extensions and the following features:
1. Gate Valves: Rising stem.
2. Ball Valves: Extended operating handle of non-thermal-conductive material, and protective sleeve that allows operation of valve without breaking the vapor seal or disturbing insulation.
3. Butterfly Valves: Extended neck.
4. Memory Stops: Fully adjustable after insulation is installed.

E. Valve-End Connections:
1. Threaded End Valves: ASME B1.20.1.
2. Flanges on Iron Valves: ASME B16.1 for flanges on iron valves.
3. Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings 1/2 inch through 24 inch: ASME B16.5.
4. Solder Joint Connections: ASME B16.18.
5. Grooved End Connections: AWWA C606.

F. General ASME Compliance:
1. Ferrous Valve Dimensions and Design Criteria: ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34.
2. Solder-joint Connections: ASME B16.18.
3. Building Services Piping Valves: ASME B31.9.

G. Potable Water Use:

1. Certified: Approved for use in compliance with NSF 61 and NSF 372.
2. Lead-Free Certified: Wetted surface material includes less than 0.25 percent lead content.

H. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.

I. Source Limitations: Obtain each valve type from a single manufacturer.

2.03 BRONZE, ANGLE VALVES

A. Class 125; CWP Rating: 200 psi:
1. Comply with MSS SP-80, Type 1.
2. Body: Bronze; ASTM B62, with integral seat and screw in bonnet.
3. End Connections: Pipe thread.
4. Stem: Bronze.
5. Disc: Bronze.
6. Packing: Asbestos free.
7. Handwheel: Bronze or aluminum.

2.04 BRASS, BALL VALVES

A. Two Piece, Full Port with Brass Trim and Female Thread, Male thread, or Solder Connections:
1. Comply with MSS SP-110.
2. WSP Rating: 150 psi.
3. WOG Rating: 600 psi.
4. Body: Forged brass.
5. Seats: PTFE.
6. Stem: Brass.
7. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
8. Operator: Tee handle and memory stop.

B. Two Piece, Full Port with Press Connections:
1. WOG Rating: 250 psi.
2. Body: Forged brass.
3. Seats: EPDM.
4. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
5. Blowout Proof Stem: Forged brass.
6. Operator: Provide lockable handle.
7. Maximum Service Temperature: 250 degrees F.
8. Manufacturers:
   a. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.05 BRONZE, BALL VALVES

A. General:
1. Fabricate from dezincification resistant material.
2. Copper alloys containing more than 15 percent zinc are not permitted.

B. Two Piece, Full Port with Bronze Trim:
1. Comply with MSS SP-110.
2. WSP Rating: 150 psi.
3. WOG Rating: 600 psi.
4. Body: Forged bronze or dezincified-brass alloy.
5. Ends Connections: Pipe thread or solder.
6. Seats: PTFE.
7. Stem: Bronze, blowout proof.
8. Ball: Chrome plated brass.
9. Operator: Provide lockable handle and stem extension.

2.06 IRON, BALL VALVES

A. Class 125, Full Port, Stainless Steel Trim:
   1. Comply with MSS SP-72.
   2. CWP Rating: 200 psi.
   3. Body: ASTM A536 Grade 65-45-12, ductile iron.
   4. End Connections: Flanged.
   5. Seats: PTFE.
   6. Stem: Stainless steel.
   7. Ball: Stainless steel.
   8. Operator: Lever with locking handle.

2.07 IRON, SINGLE FLANGE BUTTERFLY VALVES

A. Lug Style:
   1. Class 125, or Class 150 flanges.
   2. Comply with MSS SP-67, Type I.
   3. Lug Style, Service Pressure Ratings:
      a. 150 psi for sizes 14 to 24 inch.
      b. 250 psi for sizes 2 to 12 inch.
      c. Vacuum down to 29.9 in-Hg.
   4. Body Material: ASTM A126, cast iron or ASTM A536, ductile iron.
   5. Stem: One or two-piece stainless steel.
   6. Seat: EPDM.
   7. Disc: Aluminum-bronze.
   8. Finish: Epoxy coated.
   9. Operator: Lockable handle over direct-mount actuator base.

2.08 IRON, GROOVED-END BUTTERFLY VALVES

A. CWP Rating: 175 psi.
   1. Comply with MSS SP-67, Type I.
   2. Body: Coated ductile iron.
   3. Stem: Two-piece stainless steel.
   4. Disc: Coated ductile iron.
   5. Disc Seal: EPDM.

2.09 BRONZE, LIFT CHECK VALVES

A. General:
   1. Fabricate from dezincification resistant material.
   2. Copper alloys containing more than 15 percent zinc are not permitted.

B. Class 125:
   1. Comply with MSS SP-80, Type 1, Metal Disc to Metal Seat and Type 2, Nonmetallic Disc to Metal Seat.
   2. CWP Rating: 200 psi.
   3. Design: Vertical flow.
   4. Body: Comply with ASTM B61 or ASTM B62, bronze.
   5. End Connections: Threaded.
   6. Disc (Type 1): Bronze.
   7. Disc (Type 2): NBR.

2.10 BRASS, INLINE CHECK VALVES

A. Class 150:
   1. WOG Rating: 200 psi.
   2. Maximum Service Temperature: 250 degrees F.
   3. Body: Forged brass.
   4. Disc: Forged brass.
   5. Seal: PTFE, bubble-tight.

6. End Connections: Press.

2.11 BRASS, HORIZONTAL SWING CHECK VALVES

A. Class 125, Threaded End Connections:
   1. WOG Rating: 200 psi.
   2. Body: Forged brass.
   3. Disc: Forged brass.
   4. Hinge-Pin, Screw, and Cap: Forged brass.

B. Class 125, Press End Connections:
   1. WOG Rating: 200 psi.
   2. Body: Forged brass.
   3. Disc: Forged brass.
   4. Hinge-Pin, Screw, and Cap: Forged brass.

2.12 BRONZE, SWING CHECK VALVES

A. General:
   1. Fabricate from dezincification resistant material.
   2. Copper alloys containing more than 15 percent zinc are not permitted.

B. Class 125:
   1. Pressure and Temperature Rating: MSS SP-80, Type 3.
   2. Design: Y-pattern, horizontal or vertical flow.
   3. WOG Rating: 200 psi.
   4. Body: Bronze, ASTM B62.
   5. End Connections: Threaded.
   6. Disc: Bronze.

C. Class 150:
   1. Pressure and Temperature Rating: MSS SP-80, Type 3.
   2. Design: Y-pattern, horizontal or vertical flow.
   3. WSP Rating: 150 psi.
   4. WOG Rating: 300 psi.
   5. Body: Bronze, ASTM B62.
   6. End Connections: Threaded or soldered.
   7. Disc: Bronze.
   8. Manufacturers:
      a. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.13 IRON, HORIZONTAL SWING CHECK VALVES

A. Class 125:
   1. Pressure and Temperature Rating: MSS SP-71, Type I.
   2. Design: T-body style for clear or full waterways.
   3. WOG Rating: 200 psi.
   4. WSP Rating: 125 psi at 450 degrees F.
   5. Body: ASTM A126, gray cast iron with bolted bonnet.
   6. End Connections: Flanged.
   7. Trim: Composition.
   8. Seat Ring and Disc Holder: Bronze.
   9. Disc: PTFE.
   10. Gasket: Asbestos free.

2.14 IRON, SWING CHECK VALVES WITH CLOSURE CONTROL

A. Class 125 with Lever and Spring-Closure Control.
   1. Comply with MSS SP-71, Type I.
   2. Description:

a. CWP Rating: 200 psi.
b. Design: Clear or full waterway.
c. Body: ASTM A126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
d. Ends: Flanged as indicated.
e. Trim: Bronze.
f. Gasket: Asbestos free.
g. Closer Control: Factory installed, exterior lever, and weight.

2.15 CARBON STEEL, SWING CHECK VALVES

A. Class 150:
1. Design: T-pattern, horizontal or vertical flow.
2. Body and Disc: ASTM A216/A216M.
3. CWP Rating: 150 psi.
4. End Connections: Flanged.
5. Pressure and Temperature Rating: ASME B16.34.

2.16 STAINLESS STEEL, SWING CHECK VALVES

A. Class 150:
1. Body and Disc: ASTM A351/A351M-CF8M.
2. Design: T-pattern, horizontal or vertical flow.
3. CWP Rating: 150 psi.
4. Connection Ends: Flanged.
5. Pressure and Temperature Rating: ASME B16.34.

2.17 IRON, GROOVED-END SWING CHECK VALVES

A. Class 300:
1. CWP Rating: 300 psi.
2. Body: ASTM A536, Grade 65-45-12 ductile iron.
3. Seal: EPDM.
4. Disc: Ductile iron.
5. Coating: Black, non-lead paint.

2.18 IRON, CENTER-GUIDED CHECK VALVES

A. Class 125, Compact-Wafer:
1. Comply with MSS SP-125.
2. CWP Rating: 200 psi.
3. Body: ASTM A126 gray iron.
4. Body: 316 stainless steel.
5. Metal Seat: Unleaded bronze.
6. Metal Seat: Stainless steel.
7. Resilient Seat: EPDM.

B. Class 125, Globe:
1. Comply with MSS SP-125.
2. CWP Rating: 200 psi.
3. Body: ASTM A126 gray iron.
4. Body: Stainless steel.
5. Style: Spring loaded.
6. End Connections: Flanged.
7. Metal Seat: Unleaded bronze.
8. Metal Seat: Stainless steel.
9. Resilient Seat: EPDM.

C. Class 150, Compact-Wafer:
1. Comply with MSS SP-125.
2. CWP Rating: 300 psi.

3. Body: ASTM A395/A395M or ASTM A536, ductile iron.
4. Body: 316 Stainless steel.
5. Metal Seat: Unleaded bronze.
6. Metal Seat: Stainless steel.
7. Resilient Seat: EPDM.

D. Class 150, Globe:
1. Comply with MSS SP-125.
2. CWP Rating: 300 psi.
3. Body: ASTM A395/A395M or ASTM A536, ductile iron.
4. Body: Stainless steel.
5. Style: Spring loaded.
6. End Connections: Flanged.
7. Metal Seat: Unleaded bronze.
8. Metal Seat: Stainless steel.

E. Class 250, Compact-Wafer:
1. Comply with MSS SP-125.
2. CWP Rating: 400 psi.
3. Body: ASTM A126, gray iron.
4. Style: Spring loaded.
5. Metal Seat: Unleaded bronze.
6. Resilient Seat: NBR.

F. Class 250, Globe:
1. Comply with MSS SP-125.
2. 2-1/2 inch to 12 inch; CWP Rating: 400 psi.
3. 14 inch to 24 inch; CWP Rating: 300 psi.
4. Body Material: ASTM A126, gray iron.
5. Style: Spring loaded.
6. End Connections: Flanged.
7. Metal Seat: Unleaded bronze.
8. Resilient Seat: NBR.

G. Class 300, Compact-Wafer:
1. Comply with MSS SP-125.
2. CWP Rating: 500 psi.
3. Body: ASTM A395/A395M or ASTM A536, ductile iron.
4. Style: Spring loaded.
5. Metal Seat: Unleaded bronze.
6. Resilient Seat: EPDM.

H. Class 300, Globe:
1. Comply with MSS SP-125.
2. CWP Rating: 500 psi.
3. Body: ASTM A395/A395M or ASTM A536, ductile iron.
4. Style: Spring loaded.
5. End Connections: Flanged.

2.19 IRON, PLATE TYPE CHECK VALVES

A. Class 125 Single-Plate:
1. Comply with API STD 594.
2. CWP Rating: 200 psi.
3. Design: Wafer, spring-loaded plate.
4. Body: ASTM A126, gray iron.
5. Resilient Seat: EPDM.

B. Class 125, Dual-Plate:
   1. Comply with API STD 594.
   2. CWP Rating: 200 psi.
   3. Design: Wafer, spring-loaded plates.
   4. Body: ASTM A126, gray iron.
   5. Resilient Seat: EPDM.

C. Class 150, Dual-Plate:
   1. Comply with API STD 594.
   2. CWP Rating: 300 psi.
   3. Design: Wafer, spring-loaded plates.
   4. Body: ASTM A395/A395M or ASTM A536, ductile iron.
   5. Resilient Seat: NBR.

2.20 BRONZE, GATE VALVES

A. General:
   1. Fabricate from dezincification resistant material.
   2. Copper alloys containing more than 15 percent zinc are not permitted.

B. Rising Stem or OS&Y:
   1. Pressure-Temperature Range: MSS SP-80, Type I.
   2. Class 125:
      a. WSP Rating: 125 psi, saturated.
      b. CWP Rating: 200 psi.
   3. Class 150: CWP Rating; 300 psi.
   4. Body: ASTM B62, bronze with integral seat and screw-in bonnet.
   5. End Connections: Threaded or solder.
   6. Stem: Bronze.
   7. Disc: Solid wedge; bronze.
   8. Packing: Asbestos free.
   9. Handwheel Operator: Malleable iron.

C. Non-Rising Stem or NRS
   1. Pressure-Temperature Range: MSS SP-80, Type I.
   2. Class 125:
      a. WSP Rating: 125 psi, saturated.
      b. CWP Rating: 200 psi.
   3. Class 150: CWP Rating; 300 psi.
   4. Body: ASTM B62, bronze with integral seat and screw-in bonnet.
   5. Ends Connections: Threaded or solder.
   6. Stem: Bronze.
   7. Disc: Solid wedge; bronze.
   8. Packing: Asbestos free.
   9. Handwheel Operator: Malleable iron.

2.21 IRON, GATE VALVES

A. Bolted Bonnet: OS&Y; Rising Stem:
   1. Pressure and Temperature Rating: MSS SP-70, Type I.
   2. Class 125: WOG Rating; 200 psi.
   3. Body: ASTM A126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
   4. End Connections: Flanged.
   5. Trim: Bronze.
   6. Disc: Solid wedge.
   7. Packing and Gasket: Asbestos free.

2.22 BRONZE, GLOBE VALVES

A. General:
   1. Fabricate from dezincification resistant material.
   2. Copper alloys containing more than 15 percent zinc are not permitted.

B. Class 125 and Class 250:
   1. Class 125:
      a. WOG Rating: 200 psi.
      b. WSP Rating: 125 psi, saturated.
   2. Class 250: WOG Rating; 300 psi.
   3. Comply with MSS SP-80, Type 1.
   4. Body: ASTM B62, bronze with integral seat and screw-in bonnet.
   5. End Connections: Threaded or solder.
   6. Bonnet: NRS; Non-rising Stem.
   7. Non-Rising Stem: Bronze.
   8. Disc: PTFE.
   9. Packing: Asbestos free.
   10. Handwheel Operator: Malleable iron.

2.23 IRON, GLOBE VALVES

A. Class 125 and Class 250:
   1. Class 125, WOG Rating: 200 psi.
   2. Class 250, WOG Rating: 500 psi.
   3. Comply with MSS SP-85, Type I.
   4. Body: Gray iron; ASTM A126, with bolted bonnet.
   5. Bonnet: OS&Y; Rising Stem.
   6. Connection Ends: Flanged.
   7. Trim: Bronze.
   8. Packing and Gasket: Asbestos free, adjustable.
   9. Operator: Handwheel or chainwheel.
   10. Temperature Range: Minus 20 to 150 degrees F.
   11. Pressure and Temperature Rating: ASME B16.1.

2.24 LUBRICATED PLUG VALVES

A. Regular Gland with Flanged Ends:
   1. Comply with MSS SP-78, Type II.
   2. Class 125: CWP Rating: 200 psi.
   3. Class 250: CWP Rating: 400 psi.
   4. Body: ASTM A48/A48M or ASTM A126, cast iron with lubrication sealing system.
   5. Pattern: Regular or short.
   6. Plug: Cast iron or bronze with sealant groove.

2.25 CHAINWHEELS

A. Description: Valve actuation assembly with sprocket rim, brackets, and chain.
   1. Brackets: Type, number, size, and fasteners required to mount actuator on valve.
   2. Attachment: For connection to ball valve stems.
   3. Sprocket Rim with Chain Guides: Ductile iron. Include zinc coating.
   4. Chain: Hot-dip galvanized steel. Sized to fit sprocket rim.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Discard all packing materials and verify that valve interior, including threads and flanges are completely clean without signs of damage or degradation that could result in leakage.

B. Verify valve parts to be fully operational in all positions from closed to fully open.

C. Confirm gasket material to be suitable for the service, to be of correct size, and without defects that could compromise effectiveness.

D. Should valve is determined to be defective, replace with new valve.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Provide unions or flanges with valves to facilitate equipment removal and maintenance while maintaining system operation and full accessibility for servicing.

B. Provide separate valve support as required and locate valve with stem at or above center of piping, maintaining unimpeded stem movement.

C. Where valve support members are welded to structural building framing, scrape, brush clean, and apply one coat of zinc rich primer to welds.

D. Install check valves where necessary to maintain direction of flow as follows:
   1. Lift Check: Install with stem plumb and vertical.
   2. Swing Check: Install horizontal maintaining hinge pin level.
   3. Orient plate-type into horizontal or vertical position, between flanges.

E. Provide chainwheels on operators for valves 4 inch and larger where located 96 inches or more above finished floor, terminating 60 inches above finished floor.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 220529
HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Prefabricated trapeze-framed systems.

B. Strut systems for pipe or equipment support.

C. Beam clamps.

D. Pipe hangers.

E. Pipe rollers and roller supports.

F. Pipe supports, guides, shields, and saddles.

G. Seismic bracing hardware.

H. Nonpenetrating rooftop supports for low-slope roofs.

I. Retrofit piping cover system.

J. Anchors and fasteners.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this section.

B. Section 220548 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products; 2024.

B. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2023.

C. ASTM A181/A181M - Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Forgings, for General-Purpose Piping; 2023.

D. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel; 2019.

E. ASTM A47/A47M - Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings; 1999, with Editorial Revision (2022).

F. ASTM A283/A283M - Standard Specification for Low and Intermediate Tensile Strength Carbon Steel Plates; 2024.

G. ASTM A395/A395M - Standard Specification for Ferritic Ductile Iron Pressure-Retaining Castings for Use at Elevated Temperatures; 1999 (Reapproved 2022).

H. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2025.

I. ASTM A1011/A1011M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength; 2023.

J. ASTM B633 - Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel; 2023.

K. ASTM D635 - Standard Test Method for Rate of Burning and/or Extent and Time of Burning of Plastics in a Horizontal Position; 2022.

L. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2024.

M. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Gravimetric Determination of Water Vapor Transmission Rate of Materials; 2024a.

N. FM (AG) - FM Approval Guide; Current Edition.

O. MFMA-4 - Metal Framing Standards Publication; 2004.

P. MSS SP-58 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design, Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation; 2025.

Q. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory; Current Edition.

R. UL 723 - Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Coordinate sizes and arrangement of supports and bases with the actual equipment and components to be installed.
   2. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide additional framing and materials required for installation.
   3. Coordinate compatibility of support and attachment components with mounting surfaces at the installed locations.
   4. Coordinate the arrangement of supports with ductwork, piping, equipment and other potential conflicts installed under other sections or by others.
   5. Notify Engineer/Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

B. Sequencing:
   1. Do not install products on or provide attachment to concrete surfaces until concrete has fully cured in accordance with Section 033000.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for metal channel (strut) framing systems, nonpenetrating rooftop supports, post-installed concrete and masonry anchors, and thermal insulated pipe supports.
   1. Fiberglass Strut Channel Framing Systems: Include requirements for strength derating according to ambient temperature.

C. Shop Drawings: Include details for fabricated hangers and supports where materials or methods other than those indicated are proposed for substitution.
   1. Application of protective inserts, saddles, and shields at pipe hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.

D. Derating Calculations for Fiberglass Strut Channel Framing Systems: Indicate load ratings adjusted for applicable service conditions.

E. Evaluation Reports: For products specified as requiring evaluation and recognition by ICC Evaluation Service, LLC (ICC-ES), provide current ICC-ES evaluation reports upon request.

F. Installer's Qualifications: Include evidence of compliance with specified requirements.

G. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with applicable building code.

B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.

C. Installer Qualifications for Powder-Actuated Fasteners (when specified): Certified by fastener system manufacturer with current operator's license.

D. Installer Qualifications for Field-Welding.

E. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide required hardware to hang or support piping, equipment, or fixtures with related accessories as necessary to complete installation of plumbing work.

B. Provide hardware products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for intended purpose.

C. Where support and attachment component types and sizes are not indicated, select in accordance with manufacturer's application criteria as required for the load to be supported with a minimum safety factor of 2. Include consideration for vibration, equipment operation, and shock loads where applicable.

D. Do not use wire, chain, perforated pipe strap, or wood for permanent supports unless specifically indicated or permitted.

E. Fire Resistance: Provide hardware rated for 60 minutes resistance unless specifically indicated by the authority having jurisdiction.

F. Vibration Isolation and Seismic Restraint Requirements: See Section 220548.

G. Materials for Metal Fabricated Supports:
1. Zinc-Plated Steel: Electroplated in accordance with ASTM B633 unless stated otherwise.
2. Galvanized Steel: Hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M or ASTM A153/A153M unless stated otherwise.

H. Corrosion Resistance: Use corrosion-resistant metal-based materials fully compatible with exposed piping materials and suitable for the environment where installed.
1. Indoor Dry Locations: Use zinc-plated steel or approved equivalent unless otherwise indicated.
2. Outdoor, Damp, or Wet-Indoor Locations: Use galvanized steel, stainless steel, or approved equivalent unless otherwise indicated.

2.02 PREFABRICATED TRAPEZE-FRAMED SYSTEMS

A. Prefabricated Trapeze-Framed Metal Strut Systems:
1. MFMA-4 compliant, pre-fabricated, MSS SP-58 Type 59 continuous-slot metal strut channel with associated tracks, fittings, and related accessories.
2. MFMA-4 compliant, prefabricated, side-loading continuous-slot metal strut channel bracket with associated tracks, fittings, and related accessories.
3. Strut Channel or Bracket Material:
   a. Indoor Dry Locations: Use zinc-plated steel or galvanized steel.
   b. Outdoor and Damp or Wet Indoor Locations: Use galvanized steel.
4. Minimum Channel Thickness: Steel sheet, 12 gauge, 0.1046 inch.
5. Minimum Channel Dimensions: 1-5/8 inch width by 13/16 inch height.
6. Accessories: Provide bracket covers, cable basket clips, cable tray clips, clamps, conduit clamps, fire-retarding brackets, j-hooks, protectors, and vibration dampeners.

B. Prefabricated Trapeze-Framed Fiberglass Strut Systems:
1. MSS SP-58 type 59, prefabricated continuous-slot fiberglass strut channel, associated fittings, and related accessories.
2. Channel Material: Use polyester resin or vinyl ester resin.
3. Flammability: Fire retardant wi, Class A flame spread index (maximum of 25) when tested in accordance with ASTM E84; self-extinguishing in accordance with ASTM D635.

2.03 STRUT SYSTEMS FOR PIPE OR EQUIPMENT SUPPORT

A. Strut Channels:
   1. ASTM A653/A653M galvanized steel bracket with clamps for surface mounting of piping or plumbing equipment support.
   2. Channel or Bracket Kits: Include rods, brackets, end-fixed fittings, covers, clips, and other related hardware required to complete sectional trapeze section for piping or other support.

B. Hanger Rods:
   1. Threaded zinc-plated steel unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Minimum Size, Unless Otherwise Indicated or Required:
      a. Equipment Supports: 1/2 inch diameter.
      b. Piping up to 1 inch: 1/4 inch diameter.
      c. Piping larger than 1 inch: 3/8 inch diameter.
      d. Trapeze Support for Multiple Pipes: 3/8 inch in length.

C. Channel Nuts:
   1. Provide carbon steel channel nut with epoxy copper or zinc finish and long, regular, or short spring as indicated on drawings.

D. Cable Hanging System Kits:
   1. Provide cable-wire in bulk or pre-cut lengths with respective cable hangers as required to hold minimum weight of 120 lb.

2.04 BEAM CLAMPS

A. MSS SP-58 types 19 through 23, 25 or 27 through 30 based on required load.

B. C-Clamp: MSS SP-58 type 23, malleable iron and steel with plain, stainless steel, and zinc finish.

C. Small or Junior Beam Clamp: MSS SP-58 type 19, malleable iron with plain finish. For inverted usage provide manufacturer listed size(s).

D. Wide Mouth Beam Clamp: MSS SP-58 type 19, malleable iron with plain finish.

E. Centerload Beam Clamp with Extension Piece: MSS SP-58 type 30, malleable iron with plain finish.

F. FM (AG) and UL (DIR) Approved Beam Clamp: MSS SP-58 type 19, plain finish.

G. Provide clamps with hardened steel cup-point set screws and lock-nuts for anchoring in place.

H. Material: ASTM A395/A395M ductile iron, ASTM A36/A36M carbon steel, ASTM A47/A47M malleable iron, ASTM A181/A181M forged steel, or ASTM A283/A283M steel.

2.05 PIPE HANGERS

A. Band Hangers, Adjustable:
   1. MSS SP-58 type 7 or 9, zinc-plated ASTM A1011/A1011M steel or ASTM A653/A653M carbon steel.

B. Swivel Ring Hangers, Adjustable:
   1. MSS SP-58 type 10, epoxy-painted, zinc-colored.
   2. Material: ASTM A395/A395M ductile iron, ASTM A36/A36M carbon steel, ASTM A47/A47M malleable iron, ASTM A181/A181M forged steel, or ASTM A283/A283M steel.
   3. FM (AG) and UL (DIR) listed for specific pipe size runs and loads.

C. Clevis Hangers, Adjustable:
   1. Copper Tube: MSS SP-58 type 1, epoxy-plated copper.
   2. Felt-Lined: MSS SP-58 type 1, zinc-plated, silicone-free carbon steel.
   3. Light-Duty: MSS SP-58 type 1, zinc-colored, epoxy plated.
   4. Standard-Duty: MSS SP-58 type 1, zinc-colored, epoxy plated.
   5. UL (DIR) listed: Pipe sizes 2-1/2 to 8 inch.
   6. FM (AG) listed: Pipe sizes 2-1/2 to 8 inch.

D. Nonmetallic Pipe Hangers:
   1. CPVC fabricated, snap-action hanger for pendant or sidewall applications.

2.06 PIPE CLAMPS

A. Riser Clamps:
   1. For insulated pipe runs, provide two bolt-type clamps designed for installation under insulation.
   2. MSS SP-58 type 1 or 8, carbon steel or steel with epoxy plated, plain, stainless steel, or zinc plated finish.
   3. Medium Split Horizontal Pipe Clamp: MSS SP-58 type 4, carbon steel or stainless steel with epoxy plated, plain, stainless steel, or zinc plated finish.
   4. Copper Tube Pipe Clamp: MSS SP-58 type 8, epoxy plated copper.
   5. UL (DIR) listed: Pipe sizes 1/2 to 8 inch.

B. Extension Split Pipe Clamp:
   1. MSS SP-58 type 12, hinged split ring and yoke roller hanger with epoxy copper or plain finish.
   2. Material: ASTM A47/A47M malleable iron or ASTM A36/A36M carbon steel.
   3. Provide hanger rod and nuts of the same type and material for a given pipe run.
   4. Provide coated or plated hangers to isolate steel hangers from dissimilar metal tube or pipe.

C. Offset Pipe Clamps: Double-leg design two-piece pipe clamp.

D. Strut Clamps:
   1. Pipe Clamp: Two-piece rigid, universal, or outer diameter type, carbon steel with epoxy copper or zinc finish.
   2. Cushioned Pipe or Tubing Strut Clamp: Provide strut clamp with thermoplastic elastomer cushion having dielectric strength of 670 V/mil.

E. Insulation Coupling:
   1. Two bolt-type clamps designed for installation under insulation.
   2. Material: Carbon steel with epoxy copper or zinc finish.

2.07 PIPE ROLLERS AND ROLLER SUPPORTS

A. MSS SP-58 type 43 based on required load, nonconductive and corrosion resistant.

B. Material: Zinc plated ASTM A36/A36M carbon steel or ASTM A47/A47M malleable iron.

2.08 PIPE SUPPORTS, GUIDES, SHIELDS, AND SADDLES

A. Dielectric Barriers: Provide between metallic supports and metallic piping and associated items of dissimilar type; acceptable dielectric barriers include rubber or plastic sheets or coatings attached securely to pipe or item.

B. Stanchions:
   1. Material: Malleable iron, ASTM A47/A47M; or carbon steel, ASTM A36/A36M.
   2. Provide coated or plated saddles to isolate steel hangers from dissimilar metal tube or pipe.
   3. For pipe runs, use stanchions of same type and material where vertical adjustment is required for stationary pipe.

C. U-Bolts:
   1. MSS SP-58 type 24, carbon steel u-bolt for pipe support or anchoring.

D. Intermediate Anchors and Pipe Alignment Guides:
   1. Pipe Sizes 6 inch and Smaller: Minimum clearance of 0.16 inch.
   2. Pipe Size 8 inch: 0.625 inch U-bolt with double nuts providing minimum clearance of 0.28 inch.
   3. Pipe Size 10 inch: 0.75 inch U-bolt.
   4. Pipe Sizes 12 to 16 inch: 0.875 inch U-bolt.

5. Pipe Sizes 18 to 30 inches: 1 inch U-bolt.
6. Use pipe clamps with oversize pipe sleeve that provides clearance around pipe.

E. Pipe Alignment Guides:
1. Pipe Sizes 8 inch and Smaller: Spider or sleeve type.
2. Pipe Sizes 10 inch and Larger: Roller type.

F. Pipe Shields for Insulated Piping:
1. MSS SP-58 type 40, ASTM A1011/A1011M steel or ASTM A653/A653M carbon steel.
2. General Construction and Requirements:
a. Surface Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E84 or UL 723.
b. Shields Material: UV-resistant polypropylene with glass fill.
c. Maximum Insulated Pipe Outer Diameter: 12-5/8 inch.
d. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to 178 degrees F.
e. Pipe shields to be provided at hanger, support, and guide locations on pipe requiring insulation or additional support.

G. Pipe Supports:
1. Material: ASTM A395/A395M ductile iron, ASTM A36/A36M carbon steel, ASTM A47/A47M malleable iron, ASTM A181/A181M forged steel, or ASTM A283/A283M steel.
2. Liquid Temperatures Up to 122 degrees F:
a. Overhead Support: MSS SP-58 types 1, 3 through 12 clamps.
b. Support From Below: MSS SP-58 types 35 through 38.

H. Pipe Supports, Thermal Insulated:
1. General Requirements:
a. Insulated pipe supports to be provided at hanger, support, and guide locations on pipe requiring insulation or additional support.
b. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index/smoke developed index of 5/30, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723.
c. Provide pipe supports for 1/2 to 30 inch iron pipes.
d. Insulation inserts to consist of rigid phenolic foam insulation surrounded by 360 degree, PVC jacketing.
2. PVC Jacket:
a. Pipe insulation protection shields to be provided with ball bearing hinge and locking seam.
b. Minimum Service Temperature: Minus 40 degrees F.
c. Maximum Service Temperature: 180 degrees F.
d. Moisture Vapor Transmission: 0.0071 perm inch, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
e. Minimum Thickness: 60 mil, 0.06 inch.
f. Connections: Brush-on welding adhesive.

I. Copper Pipe Supports:

J. PEX Pipe Supports:

K. CPVC Pipe Supports:

L. Thermal Insulated, Surface-Mounted Pipe Supports:
1. Material: Carbon steel with epoxy copper or zinc finish.
2. Weather and UV light resistant foam, plastic, or rubber material with built-in strut. Maximum Load: 50 lb for single pipe or multiple landed on top strut.

M. Overhead Pipe Supports:

N. Plenum Pipe Supports:

O. Telescoping Pipe Supports:

2.09 SEISMIC BRACING HARDWARE

A. Cable Suspension Systems:
   1. Strut channel or bracket-fitted fitting with locking mechanism for pipe or equipment suspension using cable wires extended to surface-mounted end-fixing fittings.
   2. Provide cable wire and end-fixing as required to hold minimum weight of 120 lb.

B. Cable Sway Bracing Systems:
   1. Cable wire hanger with fix and release spring mechanism enclosed using zinc housing with 302 stainless steel components for pipe or equipment suspension to surface-mounted end-fixing fittings.
   2. Provide cable wire and end-fixing as required to hold minimum weight of 25 lb.

2.10 NONPENETRATING ROOFTOP SUPPORTS FOR LOW-SLOPE ROOFS

A. Provide steel pedestals with thermoplastic or rubber base that rest on top of roofing membrane, not requiring any attachment to the roof structure and not penetrating the roofing assembly, with support fixtures as specified.

B. Base Sizes: As required to distribute load sufficiently to prevent indentation of roofing assembly.

C. Attachment/Support Fixtures: As recommended by manufacturer, same type as indicated for equivalent indoor hangers and supports.

D. Mounting Height: Provide minimum clearance of 6 inches under supported component to top of roofing.

2.11 RETROFIT PIPING COVER SYSTEM

A. General Requirements:
   1. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index/smoke developed index of 20/250, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723.

B. Materials:
   1. Piping Cover System: Removal-resistant, modular, snap-fit cover units, clips, and anchors for use with CPVC, steel, and copper piping systems.
   2. Cover Units: L-shaped and U-shaped cross-section units of flame retardant resin material, paintable finish.
   3. Unit Length: 7.5 feet.
   4. Provide coupling fittings for joining units end to end and prefabricated inside and outside corner fittings and end caps as required.
   5. Provide mounting clips to secure covers to wall-ceiling per manufacturer requirements.

2.12 ANCHORS AND FASTENERS

A. Unless otherwise indicated and where not otherwise restricted, use the anchor and fastener types indicated for the specified applications.

B. Concrete: Use preset concrete inserts, expansion anchors, or screw anchors.

C. Solid or Grout-Filled Masonry: Use expansion anchors or screw anchors.

D. Steel: Use beam ceiling clamps, beam clamps, machine bolts, or welded threaded studs.

E. Beam Ceiling Flanges: ASTM A47/A47M Grade 32510, malleable iron or stainless steel with copper, plain, stainless steel, or zinc finish.

F. Plastic and lead anchors are not permitted.

G. Preset Concrete Inserts: Continuous metal strut channel and spot inserts specifically designed to be cast in concrete ceilings, walls, and floors.
   1. Channel Material: Use galvanized steel.
   2. Minimum Channel Thickness: Steel sheet, 12 gauge, 0.1046 inch minimum base metal thickness.
   3. Manufacturer: Same as manufacturer of metal strut channel framing system.

H. Concrete Inserts:

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive support and attachment components.

C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install anchors and fasteners in accordance with ICC Evaluation Services, LLC (ICC-ES) evaluation report conditions of use where applicable.

C. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, conduit, or other systems.

D. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Engineer/Architect, do not provide support from suspended ceiling support system or ceiling grid.

E. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Engineer/Architect, do not provide support from roof deck.

F. Do not penetrate or otherwise notch or cut structural members without approval of Structural Engineer.

G. Field-Welding (where approved by Engineer/Architect).

H. Provide thermal insulated pipe supports complete with hangers and accessories. Install thermal insulated pipe supports during the installation of the piping system.

I. Equipment Support and Attachment:
   1. Use metal fabricated supports or supports assembled from metal channel (strut) to support equipment as required.
   2. Use metal channel (strut) secured to studs to support equipment surface-mounted on hollow stud walls when wall strength is not sufficient to resist pull-out.
   3. Use metal channel (strut) to support surface-mounted equipment in wet or damp locations to provide space between equipment and mounting surface.
   4. Unless otherwise indicated, mount floor-mounted equipment on properly sized 4 inch high concrete pad constructed in accordance with Section 033000.
   5. Securely fasten floor-mounted equipment. Do not install equipment such that it relies on its own weight for support.

J. Preset Concrete Inserts: Use manufacturer-provided closure strips to inhibit concrete seepage during concrete pour.

K. Secure fasteners according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.

L. Remove temporary supports.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect support and attachment components for damage and defects.

B. Repair cuts and abrasions in galvanized finishes using zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer. Replace components that exhibit signs of corrosion.

C. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective support and attachment components.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 220548
VIBRATION CONTROLS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Vibration isolation requirements.

B. Vibration-isolated equipment support bases.

C. Vibration isolators.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this section.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ICC (IBC) - International Building Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

B. MFMA-4 - Metal Framing Standards Publication; 2004.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Coordinate selection and arrangement of vibration isolation components with the actual equipment to be installed.
   2. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide additional framing and materials required for installation.
   3. Coordinate compatibility of support and attachment components with mounting surfaces at the installed locations.
   4. Notify Engineer/Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

B. Sequencing:
   1. Do not install products on or provide attachment to concrete surfaces until concrete has fully cured in accordance with Section 033000.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for products, including materials, fabrication details, dimensions, and finishes.
   1. Vibration Isolators: Include rated load capacities and deflections; include information on color coding or other identification methods for spring element load capacities.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with applicable building code.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 VIBRATION ISOLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Design and provide vibration isolation systems to reduce vibration transmission to supporting structure from vibration-producing plumbing equipment and/or plumbing connections to vibration-isolated equipment.

B. Comply with applicable general recommendations of ASHRAE (HVACA), where not in conflict with other specified requirements:

C. General Requirements:
   1. Select vibration isolators to provide required static deflection.
   2. Select vibration isolators for uniform deflection based on distributed operating weight of actual installed equipment.

D. Piping Isolation:
   1. Provide vibration isolators for piping supports:
      a. Located within 50 feet of connected vibration-isolated equipment and pressure-regulating valve (PRV) stations.
   2. Minimum Static Deflection:
      a. First Three Supports Closest to Isolated Equipment: Same as static deflection of equipment; maximum of 2 inch deflection required.
      b. Remainder of Supports: 0.75 inch deflection unless otherwise indicated.
   3. Suspended Piping, Nonseismic Applications: Use resilient material isolator hangers, spring isolator hangers, or combination resilient material/spring isolator hangers.

2.02 VIBRATION ISOLATORS

A. General Requirements:
   1. Resilient Materials for Vibration Isolators: Oil, ozone, and oxidant resistant.
   2. Spring Elements for Spring Isolators:
      a. Color code or otherwise identify springs to indicate load capacity.
      b. Lateral Stability: Minimum lateral stiffness to vertical stiffness ratio of 0.8.
      c. Designed to operate in the linear portion of their load versus deflection curve over deflection range of not less than 50 percent above specified deflection.
      d. Designed to provide additional travel to solid of not less than 50 percent of rated deflection at rated load.
      e. Selected to provide designed deflection of not less than 75 percent of specified deflection.
      f. Selected to function without undue stress or overloading.

B. Vibration Isolators for Nonseismic Applications:
   1. Resilient Material Isolator Pads:
      a. Description: Single or multiple layer pads utilizing elastomeric (e.g., neoprene, rubber) or fiberglass isolator material.
      b. Pad Thickness: As required for specified minimum static deflection; minimum 0.25 inch thickness.
      c. Multiple Layer Pads: Provide bonded, galvanized sheet metal separation plate between each layer.
   2. Resilient Material Isolator Mounts, Nonseismic:
      a. Description: Mounting assemblies for bolting equipment to supporting structure utilizing elastomeric (e.g., neoprene, rubber) or fiberglass isolator material; fail-safe type.
   3. Open (Unhoused) Spring Isolators:
      a. Description: Isolator assembly consisting of single or multiple free-standing, laterally stable steel spring(s) without a housing.
      b. Bottom Load Plate: Nonskid, molded, elastomeric isolator material or steel with nonskid elastomeric isolator pad with provisions for bolting to supporting structure as required.
      c. Furnished with integral leveling device for positioning and securing supported equipment.
   4. Housed Spring Isolators:
      a. Description: Isolator assembly consisting of single or multiple free-standing, laterally stable steel spring(s) within a metal housing.
      b. Furnished with integral elastomeric snubbing elements, nonadjustable type, for limiting equipment movement and preventing metal-to-metal contact between housing elements.

c. Bottom Load Plate: Steel with nonskid, elastomeric isolator pad with provisions for bolting to supporting structure as required.
d. Furnished with integral leveling device for positioning and securing supported equipment.

5. Restrained Spring Isolators, Nonseismic:
   a. Description: Isolator assembly consisting of single or multiple free-standing, laterally stable steel spring(s) within a metal housing designed to prevent movement of supported equipment above an adjustable vertical limit stop.
   b. Bottom Load Plate: Steel with nonskid elastomeric isolator pad with provisions for bolting to supporting structure as required.
   c. Furnished with integral leveling device for positioning and securing supported equipment.
   d. Provides constant free and operating height.
6. Resilient Material Isolator Hangers, Nonseismic:
   a. Description: Isolator assembly designed for installation in hanger rod suspension system utilizing elastomeric (e.g., neoprene, rubber) or fiberglass isolator material for the lower hanger rod connection.
7. Spring Isolator Hangers, Nonseismic:
   a. Description: Isolator assembly designed for installation in hanger rod suspension system utilizing single or multiple free-standing, laterally stable steel spring(s) in series with an elastomeric element for the lower hanger rod connection.
   b. Designed to accommodate misalignment of bottom hanger rod up to 30 degrees (plus/minus 15 degrees) without short-circuiting of isolation.
8. Combination Resilient Material/Spring Isolator Hangers, Nonseismic:
   a. Description: Isolator assembly designed for installation in hanger rod suspension system utilizing single or multiple free-standing, laterally stable steel spring(s) for the lower hanger rod connection and elastomeric (e.g., neoprene, rubber) or fiberglass isolator material for the upper hanger rod connection.
   b. Designed to accommodate misalignment of bottom hanger rod up to 30 degrees (plus/minus 15 degrees) without short-circuiting of isolation.

2.03 ACOUSTICAL AND VIBRATION ISOLATORS

A. General Requirements:
   1. Acoustical Isolation System: Through-stud isolators, pipe clamps, riser clamp pads, neoprene and felt lining material and associated support brackets.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as shown on the drawings.

B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive vibration isolation and/or seismic control components and associated attachments.

C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install anchors and fasteners in accordance with ICC Evaluation Services, LLC (ICC-ES) evaluation report conditions of use where applicable.

C. Secure fasteners according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.

D. Install flexible piping connections to provide sufficient slack for vibration isolation relative displacements as indicated or as required.

E. Vibration Isolation Systems:
   1. Vibration-Isolated Equipment Support Bases:
      a. Provide specified minimum clearance beneath base.

2. Spring Isolators:
    a. Position equipment at operating height; provide temporary blocking as required.
    b. Lift equipment free of isolators prior to lateral repositioning to avoid damage to isolators.
    c. Level equipment by adjusting isolators gradually in sequence to raise equipment uniformly such that excessive weight or stress is not placed on any single isolator.
3. Isolator Hangers:
    a. Use precompressed isolator hangers where required to facilitate installation and prevent damage to equipment utility connection provisions.
    b. Locate isolator hangers at top of hanger rods in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
4. Clean debris from beneath vibration-isolated equipment that could cause short-circuiting of isolation.
5. Use elastomeric grommets for attachments where required to prevent short-circuiting of isolation.
6. Adjust isolators to be free of isolation short circuits during normal operation.
7. Do not overtighten fasteners such that resilient material isolator pads are compressed beyond manufacturer's maximum recommended deflection.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect vibration isolation and/or seismic control components for damage and defects.

B. Vibration Isolation Systems:
    1. Verify isolator static deflections.
    2. Verify vibration isolation performance during normal operation; investigate sources of isolation short circuits.

C. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective vibration isolation and/or seismic control components.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 220553
IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Nameplates.

B. Tags.

C. Stencils.

D. Pipe markers.

E. Ceiling tacks.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this section.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASME A13.1 - Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems; 2023.

B. ASTM D709 - Standard Specification for Laminated Thermosetting Materials; 2017.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Schedules:
   1. Submit plumbing component identification schedule listing equipment, piping, and valves.
   2. Detail proposed component identification data in terms of of wording, symbols, letter size, and color coding to be applied to corresponding product.
   3. Valve Data Format: Include id-number, location, function, and model number.

C. Product Data: Provide manufacturers catalog literature for each product required.

D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures, and installation.

E. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of tagged valves.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PLUMBING COMPONENT IDENTIFICATION GUIDELINE

A. Tags:
   1. Piping: 3/4 inch diameter and smaller.
   2. Manual operated and automated control valves.
   3. Instrumentation, relays, gauges, and other related control equipment products.
   4. Ceiling tacks placed on lay-in ceiling surface to reference plumbing components.

B. Stencil:
   1. Piping: 3/4 inch diameter and higher.
   2. Ceiling tacks placed on lay-in ceiling surface to reference plumbing components.

C. Pipe Markers: 3/4 inch diameter and higher.

2.02 NAMEPLATES

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Brimar Industries, Inc; _____: www.pipemarker.com/#sle.
   2. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co; _____: www.kolbipipemarkers.com/#sle.
   3. Seton Identification Products; _____: www.seton.com/#sle.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Description: Laminated piece with up to three lines of text.
   1. Letter Color: White.
   2. Letter Height: 1/4 inch.

3. Background Color: Black.
4. Nameplate Height: 3/4 inch.
5. Nameplate Material:
   a. Flexible: Vinyl with adhesive backing per ASTM D709.
   b. Metal: Brass with center-side holes for screw fastening.

2.03 TAGS

A. Manufacturers:
1. Advanced Graphic Engraving; _____: www.advancedgraphicengraving.com/#sle.
2. Brady Corporation; _____: www.bradycorp.com/#sle.
3. Brimar Industries, Inc; _____: www.pipemarker.com/#sle.
4. Craftmark Pipe Markers; _____: www.craftmarkid.com/#sle.
5. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co; _____: www.kolbipipemarkers.com/#sle.
6. Seton Identification Products; _____: www.seton.com/#sle.
7. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Flexible: Vinyl with engraved black letters on light contrasting background color with up to three lines of text. Minimum tag size 1-1/2 inch in diameter.

C. Metal: Brass, 19 gauge 1-1/2 inch in diameter with smooth edges, blank, smooth edges, and corrosion-resistant ball chain. Up to three lines of text.

D. Piping: 3/4 inch diameter and smaller. Include corrosion resistant chain. Identify service, flow direction, and pressure.

2.04 STENCILS

A. Manufacturers:
1. Brady Corporation; _____: www.bradycorp.com/#sle.
2. Craftmark Pipe Markers; _____: www.craftmarkid.com/#sle.
3. Insite Solutions, LLC; _____: www.stop-painting.com/#sle.
4. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co; _____: www.kolbipipemarkers.com/#sle.
5. Seton Identification Products; _____: www.seton.com/#sle.
6. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Pipe: Stencil size required per external insulated or uninsulated pipe diameter.
1. 3/4 to 1-1/4 inch Range: 1/2 inch text over 8 inch long background.
2. 2-1/2 to 6 inch Range: 1-1/4 inch text over 12 inch long background.
3. 8 to 10 inch Range: 2-1/2 inch text over 24 inch long background.
4. Over 10 inches: 3-1/2 inch text over 32 inch long background.

C. Equipment: Use 2-1/2 inch text using Owner defined scheme.

D. Background Paint: Semi-gloss enamel

E. Stencil Paint: semi-gloss enamel, colors complying with ASME A13.1.

F. Fluid Service Identification Scheme, ASME A13.1:
1. Compressed Air: White text on blue background.
2. Water; Potable, Cooling, Boiler Feed and Other: White text on green background.

2.05 PIPE MARKERS

A. Manufacturers:
1. Brady Corporation; _____: www.bradycorp.com/#sle.
2. Brimar Industries, Inc; _____: www.pipemarker.com/#sle.
3. Craftmark Pipe Markers; _____: www.craftmarkid.com/#sle.
4. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co; _____: www.kolbipipemarkers.com/#sle.
5. Seton Identification Products; _____: www.seton.com/#sle.
6. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Comply with ASME A13.1.

C. Flexible Marker: Factory fabricated, semi-rigid, preformed to fit around pipe or pipe covering; minimum information indicating flow direction arrow and identification of fluid conveyed.

D. Flexible Tape Marker: Flexible, vinyl film tape with pressure-sensitive adhesive backing and printed markings.

E. Identification Scheme, ASME A13.1:
   1. Primary: External Pipe Diameter, Uninsulated or Insulated.
      a. 3/4 to 1-1/4 inches: Use 8 inch field-length with 1/2 inch text height.
      b. 1-1/2 to 2 inches: Use 8 inch field-length with 3/4 inch text height.
      c. 2-1/2 to 6 inches: Use 12 inch field-length with 1-1/4 inch text height.
      d. 8 to 10 inches: Use 24 inch field-length with 2-1/2 inch text height.
      e. Over 10 inches: Use 32 inch field-length with 3-1/2 inch text height.
   2. Secondary: Color scheme per fluid service.
      a. Compressed Air: White text on blue background.
      b. Water; Potable, Cooling, Boiler Feed, and Other: White text on green background.
   3. Tertiary: Other Details.
      a. Directional flow arrow.

2.06 CEILING TACKS

A. Description: Steel with 3/4 inch diameter color coded head.

B. Color code as follows:
   1. Plumbing Equipment: Yellow.
   2. Heating/Cooling Valves: Blue.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Degrease and clean surfaces to receive identification products.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install tags in clear view and align with axis of piping

B. Apply stencil painted identification Identify unit with assigned id-number and area being served using pipe marking rules.

C. Install plastic pipe markers in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

D. Install plastic tape pipe marker around pipe in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

E. Apply ASME A13.1 Pipe Marking Rules:
   1. Place pipe marker adjacent to changes in direction.
   2. Place pipe marker adjacent each valve port and flange end.
   3. Place pipe marker at both sides of floor and wall penetrations.
   4. Place pipe marker every 25 to 50 feet interval of straight run.

F. Locate ceiling tacks to locate valves or dampers above lay-in panel ceilings. Locate in corner of panel closest to equipment.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 220719
PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Cellular glass insulation.

B. Flexible elastomeric cellular insulation.

C. Glass fiber insulation.

D. Hydrous calcium silicate insulation.

E. Polyethylene insulation.

F. Weather barrier coatings.

G. Jacketing and accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this section.

B. Section 078400 - Firestopping.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A666/A666M - Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar; 2024.

B. ASTM B209/B209M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate; 2021a.

C. ASTM C177 - Standard Test Method for Steady-State Heat Flux Measurements and Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Guarded-Hot-Plate Apparatus; 2019, with Editorial Revision (2023).

D. ASTM C195 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Thermal Insulating Cement; 2007 (Reapproved 2024).

E. ASTM C449 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Hydraulic-Setting Thermal Insulating and Finishing Cement; 2007 (Reapproved 2024).

F. ASTM C518 - Standard Test Method for Steady-State Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus; 2021.

G. ASTM C533 - Standard Specification for Calcium Silicate Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation; 2017 (Reapproved 2023).

H. ASTM C534/C534M - Standard Specification for Preformed Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in Sheet and Tubular Form; 2025.

I. ASTM C547 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Pipe Insulation; 2022a.

J. ASTM C552 - Standard Specification for Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation; 2022.

K. ASTM C553 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications; 2024.

L. ASTM C578 - Standard Specification for Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation; 2023.

M. ASTM C585 - Standard Practice for Inner and Outer Diameters of Thermal Insulation for Nominal Sizes of Pipe and Tubing; 2022.

N. ASTM C591 - Standard Specification for Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation; 2022.

O. ASTM C610 - Standard Specification for Molded Expanded Perlite Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation; 2017 (Reapproved 2023).

P. ASTM C795 - Standard Specification for Thermal Insulation for Use in Contact with Austenitic Stainless Steel; 2008 (Reapproved 2023).

Q. ASTM C1136 - Standard Specification for Flexible, Low Permeance Vapor Retarders for Thermal Insulation; 2023.

R. ASTM C1410 - Standard Specification for Cellular Melamine Thermal and Sound-Absorbing Insulation; 2017 (Reapproved 2023).

S. ASTM C1423 - Standard Guide for Selecting Jacketing Materials for Thermal Insulation; 2021.

T. ASTM C1775 - Standard Specification for Laminate Protective Jacket and Tape for Use Over Thermal Insulation for Outdoor Applications; 2022.

U. ASTM D93 - Standard Test Methods for Flash Point by Pensky-Martens Closed Cup Tester; 2020.

V. ASTM D1056 - Standard Specification for Flexible Cellular Materials—Sponge or Expanded Rubber; 2020.

W. ASTM D2842 - Standard Test Method for Water Absorption of Rigid Cellular Plastics; 2025.

X. ASTM D5590 - Standard Test Method for Determining the Resistance of Paint Films and Related Coatings to Fungal Defacement by Accelerated Four-Week Agar Plate Assay; 2017 (Reapproved 2021).

Y. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2024.

Z. ASTM E90 - Standard Test Method for Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements; 2023.

AA. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Gravimetric Determination of Water Vapor Transmission Rate of Materials; 2024a.

BB. ASTM G21 - Standard Practice for Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi; 2015, with Editorial Revision (2021).

CC. SAE AMS3779 - Tape, Adhesive, Pressure-Sensitive Thermal Radiation Resistant, Aluminum Coated Glass Cloth; 2016b.

DD. UL 723 - Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide product description, thermal characteristics, list of materials and thickness for each service, and locations.

C. Samples: Submit two samples of any representative size illustrating each insulation type.

D. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate installation procedures that ensure acceptable workmanship and installation standards will be achieved.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with not less than three years of documented experience.

B. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the type of work specified in this section with minimum 3 years of documented experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Accept materials on site, labeled with manufacturer's identification, product density, and thickness.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain ambient conditions required by manufacturers of each product.

B. Maintain temperature before, during, and after installation for minimum of 24 hours.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index/Smoke developed index of 25/50, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723.

2.02 GLASS FIBER INSULATION

A. Manufacturers:
   1. CertainTeed Corporation: www.certainteed.com/#sle.
   2. Johns Manville Corporation: www.jm.com/#sle.
   3. Knauf Insulation: www.knaufinsulation.com/#sle.
   4. Owens Corning Corporation: www.owenscorning.com/en-us/#sle.
   5. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Insulation: ASTM C547 and ASTM C795; rigid molded, noncombustible.
   1. K Value: ASTM C177, 0.24 at 75 degrees F.
   2. Maximum Service Temperature: 850 degrees F.
   3. Maximum Moisture Absorption: 0.2 percent by volume.

C. Insulation: ASTM C547 and ASTM C795; rigid molded, noncombustible, with wicking material to transport condensed water to the outside of the system for evaporation to the atmosphere.
   1. K Value: ASTM C177, 0.23 at 75 degrees F.
   2. Maximum Service Temperature: 220 degrees F.
   3. Maximum Moisture Absorption: 0.2 percent by volume.

D. Insulation: ASTM C547 and ASTM C795; semi-rigid, noncombustible, end grain adhered to jacket.
   1. K Value: ASTM C177, 0.24 at 75 degrees F.
   2. Maximum Service Temperature: 650 degrees F.
   3. Maximum Moisture Absorption: 0.2 percent by volume.

E. Vapor Barrier Jacket: White Kraft paper with glass fiber yarn, bonded to aluminized film; moisture vapor transmission when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M of 0.02 perm.

F. Tie Wire: 0.048 inch stainless steel with twisted ends on maximum 12 inch centers.

G. Vapor Barrier Lap Adhesive: Compatible with insulation.

H. Insulating Cement/Mastic: ASTM C195; hydraulic setting on mineral wool.

I. Fibrous Glass Fabric:
   1. Cloth: Untreated; 9 oz/sq yd weight.
   2. Blanket: 1.0 pcf density.
   3. Weave: 5 by 5.

J. Indoor Vapor Barrier Finish:
   1. Cloth: Untreated; 9 oz/sq yd weight.

K. Insulating Cement: ASTM C449.

2.03 CELLULAR GLASS INSULATION

A. Insulation: ASTM C552, Type II, Grade 6.
   1. K Value: 0.35 at 100 degrees F.
   2. Service Temperature Range: From 250 degrees F to 800 degrees F.
   3. Water Vapor Permeability: 0.005 perm inch maximum per inch.
   4. Water Absorption: 0.5 percent by volume, maximum.

2.04 HYDROUS CALCIUM SILICATE INSULATION

A. Insulation: ASTM C533 and ASTM C795; rigid molded, asbestos free, gold color.

1. K Value: 0.40 at 300 degrees F when tested in accordance with ASTM C177 or ASTM C518.
2. Maximum Service Temperature: 1,200 degrees F.
3. Density: 15 pcf.

B. Tie Wire: 0.048 inch stainless steel with twisted ends on maximum 12 inch centers.

C. Insulating Cement: ASTM C449.

D. High Temperature Adhesive: Fire-retardant, sodium silicate based adhesive with fibers treated in compliance with ASTM D93.

2.05 POLYETHYLENE INSULATION

A. Insulation: Flexible closed-cell polyethylene tubing, slit lengthwise for installation, complying with applicable requirements of ASTM D1056.
1. K Value: ASTM C177; 0.25 at 75 degrees F.
2. Maximum Service Temperature: 200 degrees F.
3. Density: 2 pcf.
4. Maximum Moisture Absorption: 1.0 percent by volume.
5. Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.05 perm inch, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
6. Connection: Contact adhesive.

2.06 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC CELLULAR INSULATION

A. Manufacturers:
1. Aeroflex USA; AEROFLEX Self-Seal: www.aeroflexusa.com/#sle.
2. Armacell LLC; AP ArmaFlex: www.armacell.us/#sle.
3. K-Flex USA LLC; Insul-Tube: www.kflexusa.com/#sle.
4. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Insulation: Preformed flexible elastomeric cellular rubber insulation complying with ASTM C534/C534M Grade 1; use molded tubular material wherever possible.
1. Minimum Service Temperature: Minus 40 degrees F.
2. Maximum Service Temperature: 220 degrees F.
3. Connection: Waterproof vapor barrier adhesive.

C. Elastomeric Foam Adhesive: Air dried, contact adhesive, compatible with insulation.

D. Weather Barrier: Air dried, contact adhesive, compatible with insulation and ASTM E84 compliant.

2.07 WEATHER BARRIER COATINGS

A. Weather-Resistive Barrier Coating: Fire-resistive, UV resistant, water-based mastic for use over closed cell polyethylene and polyurethane foam insulation; applied with glass fiber or synthetic reinforcing mesh.
1. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index of 25 or less, smoke developed index of 450 or less, Class A, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
2. Water Vapor Permeance: Greater than 1.0 perm in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.

2.08 JACKETING AND ACCESSORIES

A. PVC Plastic Jacket:
1. Jacket: One piece molded type fitting covers and sheet material, off-white color.
a. Minimum Service Temperature: 0 degrees F.
b. Maximum Service Temperature: 150 degrees F.
c. Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.002 perm inch, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
d. Thickness: 10 mil, 0.010 inch.
e. Connections: Brush on welding adhesive.
2. Covering Adhesive Mastic: Compatible with insulation.

B. ABS Plastic Jacket:
   1. Jacket: One piece molded type fitting covers and sheet material, off-white color.
      a. Minimum Service Temperature: Minus 40 degrees F.
      b. Maximum Service Temperature: 180 degrees F.
      c. Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.012 perm inch, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
      d. Thickness: 30 mil, 0.03 inch.
      e. Connections: Brush on welding adhesive.

C. Canvas Jacket: UL listed 6 oz/sq yd plain weave cotton fabric treated with dilute fire-retardant lagging adhesive.

D. Aluminum Jacket:
   1. Comply with ASTM B209/B209M, Temper H14, minimum thickness of 0.016 inch with factory-applied polyethylene and kraft paper moisture barrier on the inside surface.
   2. Thickness: 0.016 inch sheet.
   3. Finish: Smooth.
   4. Joining: Longitudinal slip joints and 2 inch laps.
   5. Fittings: 0.016 inch thick die-shaped fitting covers with factory-attached protective liner.
   6. Metal Jacket Bands: 1/2 inch wide; 0.020 inch thick aluminum.

E. Aluminum-Foil Laminate Jacket:
   1. Factory-applied, pressure sensitive adhesive jacketing on paper release liner.
   2. Finish: Aluminum smooth.
   3. Comply with ASTM C1775.

F. Reinforced Tape:
   1. All Service Jacket tape suitable for sealing seams between insulation, insulated pipe bends, and fittings resulting in a tight, smooth surface without wrinkles.
   2. Comply with UL 723 or ASTM E84.
   3. Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.00 perm inch, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that piping has been tested before applying insulation materials.

B. Verify that surfaces are clean and dry, with foreign material removed.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install in accordance with North American Insulation Manufacturers Association (NAIMA) National Insulation Standards.

C. Exposed Piping: Locate insulation and cover seams in least visible locations.

D. Insulated pipes conveying fluids below ambient temperature: Insulate entire system including fittings, valves, unions, flanges, strainers, flexible connections, pump bodies, and expansion joints.

E. Glass fiber insulated pipes conveying fluids below ambient temperature:
   1. Provide vapor barrier jackets, factory-applied or field-applied. Secure with self-sealing longitudinal laps and butt strips with pressure-sensitive adhesive. Secure with outward clinch expanding staples and vapor barrier mastic.
   2. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with molded insulation of like material and thickness as adjacent pipe. Finish with glass cloth and vapor barrier adhesive or PVC fitting covers.

F. Glass fiber insulated pipes conveying fluids above ambient temperature:

1. Provide standard jackets, with or without vapor barrier, factory-applied or field-applied. Secure with self-sealing longitudinal laps and butt strips with pressure-sensitive adhesive. Secure with outward clinch expanding staples.
2. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with insulation of like material and thickness as adjoining pipe. Finish with glass cloth and adhesive or PVC fitting covers.

G. Inserts and Shields:
1. Application: Piping 1-1/2 inches diameter or larger.
2. Shields: Galvanized steel between pipe hangers or pipe hanger rolls and inserts.
3. Insert Location: Between support shield and piping and under the finish jacket.
4. Insert Configuration: Minimum 6 inches long, of same thickness and contour as adjoining insulation; may be factory fabricated.
5. Insert Material: Hydrous calcium silicate insulation or other heavy density insulating material suitable for the planned temperature range.

H. Continue insulation through walls, sleeves, pipe hangers, and other pipe penetrations. Finish at supports, protrusions, and interruptions. At fire separations, see Section 078400.

I. Pipe Exposed in Mechanical Equipment Rooms or Finished Spaces (less than 10 feet above finished floor): Finish with PVC jacket and fitting covers.

J. Exterior Applications: Provide vapor barrier jacket. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with insulation of like material and thickness as adjoining pipe, and finish with glass mesh reinforced vapor barrier cement. Cover with aluminum jacket with seams located on bottom side of horizontal piping.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 221500
GENERAL-SERVICE COMPRESSED-AIR SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Pipe and fittings.

B. Unions and couplings.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this section.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASHRAE Std 135 - BACnet - A Data Communication Protocol for Building Automation and Control Networks; 2024, with Errata (2025).

B. ASME BPVC - Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; 2025.

C. Section 260583 - Wiring Connections.

D. ASME B16.3 - Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings: Classes 150 and 300; 2021.

E. ASME B16.18 - Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings; 2021.

F. ASME B16.22 - Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings; 2021.

G. ASME B16.26 - Cast Copper Alloy Fittings for Flared Copper Tubes; 2024.

H. ASME B16.51 - Copper and Copper Alloy Press-Connect Pressure Fittings; 2021.

I. ASME B31.1 - Power Piping; 2024.

J. ASME B31.3 - Process Piping; 2024.

K. ASME B31.9 - Building Services Piping; 2025.

L. ASTM A53/A53M - Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless; 2024.

M. ASTM A234/A234M - Standard Specification for Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature Service; 2025.

N. ASTM A536 - Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings; 2024.

O. ASTM B26/B26M - Standard Specification for Aluminum-Alloy Sand Castings; 2018, with Editorial Revision.

P. ASTM B32 - Standard Specification for Solder Metal; 2020.

Q. ASTM B88 - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube; 2022.

R. ASTM B88M - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric); 2020.

S. ASTM D2513 - Standard Specification for Polyethylene (PE) Gas Pressure Pipe, Tubing, and Fittings; 2025.

T. ASTM D2683 - Standard Specification for Socket-Type Polyethylene Fittings for Outside Diameter-Controlled Polyethylene Pipe and Tubing; 2020.

U. ASTM F1281 - Standard Specification for Crosslinked Polyethylene/Aluminum/Crosslinked Polyethylene (PEX-AL-PEX) Pressure Pipe; 2025.

V. ASTM F1282 - Standard Specification for Polyethylene/Aluminum/Polyethylene (PE-AL-PE) Composite Pressure Pipe; 2023a.

W. ASTM F1476 - Standard Specification for Performance of Gasketed Mechanical Couplings for Use in Piping Applications; 2007 (Reapproved 2024).

X. ASTM F3226/F3226M - Standard Specification for Metallic Press-Connect Fittings for Piping and Tubing Systems; 2019 (Reaffirmed 2024).

Y. Bluetooth CS - Bluetooth Core Specification; 2016, Addendum 2017.

Z. IAPMO/ANSI/CAN Z1117 - Standard for Press Connections; 2022.

AA. IEEE 802.11 - IEEE Standard for Information Technology--Telecommunications and Information Exchange between Systems Local and Metropolitan Area Networks--Specific Requirements Part 11: Wireless LAN Medium Access Control (MAC) and Physical Layer (PHY) Specifications; 2024, with Amendment (2025).

BB. IEEE 802.15.4 - IEEE Standard for Low-Rate Wireless Networks; 2024.

CC. LonMark Interoperability Guide - LonMark Application-Layer Interoperability Guide and LonMark Layer 1-6 Interoperability Guide; Version 3.4; 2005.

DD. Modbus (PS) - The Modbus Organization Communications Protocol.; Latest Update.

EE. NEMA ICS 4 - Application Guideline for Terminal Blocks; 2015.

FF. NEMA MG 00001 - Motors and Generators; 2024.

GG. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

HH. NSF 372 - Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content; 2024.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.

B. Pressure Vessels: Comply with applicable code for installation of pressure vessels.

C. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect piping and equipment from weather and construction traffic.

1.06 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 70 00 Execution and Closeout Requirements for additional warranty requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Grade B, Type E, Schedule 40 black.
   1. Fittings: ASME B16.3, malleable iron, or ASTM A234/A234M, wrought steel welding type.
   2. Joints: Threaded or welded to ASME B31.1.

B. Copper Tube: ASTM B88 (ASTM B88M), Type K (A), drawn.
   1. Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast copper alloy or ASME B16.22, wrought copper and bronze.
   2. Joints: ASTM B32, solder, Grade Sn95.

2.02 UNIONS AND COUPLINGS

A. Unions:
   1. Ferrous Pipe: 150 psi malleable iron threaded unions.
   2. Copper Tube and Pipe: 150 psi bronze unions with soldered joints.

B. Dielectric Connections: Union with galvanized or plated steel threaded end, copper solder end, water impervious isolation barrier.

C. Flexible Connector: Neoprene with brass threaded connectors.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install equipment in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Make air cock and drain connection on horizontal casing.

C. Route Condensate lines to discharge exterior to the building.

D. Install valved drip connections at low points of piping system. See Section 220523.

E. Install takeoffs to outlets from top of main, with shut off valve after takeoff. Slope takeoff piping to outlets.

F. Install tees instead of elbows at changes in direction of piping. Fit open end of each tee with plug.

G. Identify piping system and components. See Section 220553.

H. Coordinate BAS, BMS, or Integrated Automation linking between unit controllers and remote remote front end interface.

3.02 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Compressed Air Piping Leak Test: Prior to initial operation, clean and test compressed air piping in accordance with ASME B31.1.

B. Repair or replace compressed air piping as required to eliminate leaks, and retest to demonstrate compliance.

C. Cap and seal ends of piping when not connected to mechanical equipment.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 230513
COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. General construction and requirements.

B. Applications.

C. Single phase electric motors.

D. Three phase electric motors.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this section.

B. Section 262913-Enclosed Controllers.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ABMA STD 9 - Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Ball Bearings; 2015 (Reaffirmed 2020).

B. IEEE 112 - IEEE Standard Test Procedure for Polyphase Induction Motors and Generators; 2017.

C. NEMA MG 00001 - Motors and Generators; 2024.

D. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacture of electric motors for HVAC use, and their accessories, with minimum three years documented product development, testing, and manufacturing experience.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL CONSTRUCTION AND REQUIREMENTS

A. Electrical Service: Refer to drawings for motor voltage and phase requirements.

B. Nominal Efficiency: All motors shall comply with the minimum energy efficiency requirements of the Department of Energy.

C. Construction:
   1. Open drip-proof type except where specifically noted otherwise.
   2. Design for continuous operation in 104 degrees F environment.
   3. Design for temperature rise in accordance with NEMA MG 00001 limits for insulation class, service factor, and motor enclosure type.
   4. Motors with frame sizes 254T and larger: Energy efficient type.

D. Visible Nameplate: Indicating motor horsepower, voltage, phase, cycles, RPM, full load amps, locked rotor amps, frame size, manufacturer's name and model number, service factor, power factor, efficiency.

E. Wiring Terminations:
   1. Provide terminal lugs to match branch circuit conductor quantities, sizes, and materials indicated. Enclose terminal lugs in terminal box sized to NFPA 70, threaded for conduit.
   2. For fractional horsepower motors where connection is made directly, provide threaded conduit connection in end frame.

2.02 APPLICATIONS

A. Single phase motors for shaft mounted fans, oil burners, and centrifugal pumps: Split phase type.

B. Single phase motors for shaft mounted fans or blowers: Permanent split capacitor type.

C. Single phase motors for fans, pumps, blowers, and air compressors: Capacitor start type.

D. Single phase motors for fans, blowers, and pumps: Capacitor start, capacitor run type.

E. Motors located in exterior locations, wet air streams downstream of sprayed coil dehumidifiers, draw through cooling towers, air cooled condensers, humidifiers, direct drive axial fans, roll filters, explosion proof environments, and dust collection systems: Totally enclosed type.

F. Motors located in outdoors, in wet air streams downstream of sprayed coil dehumidifiers, in draw through cooling towers, and in humidifiers: Totally enclosed weatherproof epoxy-treated type.

G. Motors located outdoors and in draw through cooling towers: Totally enclosed weatherproof epoxy-sealed type.

2.03 SINGLE PHASE POWER - SPLIT PHASE MOTORS

A. Starting Torque: Less than 150 percent of full load torque.

B. Starting Current: Up to seven times full load current.

C. Breakdown Torque: Approximately 200 percent of full load torque.

D. Drip-proof Enclosure: Class A (50 degrees C temperature rise) insulation, NEMA Service Factor, prelubricated sleeve or ball bearings.

E. Enclosed Motors: Class A (50 degrees C temperature rise) insulation, 1.0 Service Factor, prelubricated ball bearings.

2.04 SINGLE PHASE POWER - PERMANENT-SPLIT CAPACITOR MOTORS

A. Starting Torque: Exceeding one fourth of full load torque.

B. Starting Current: Up to six times full load current.

C. Multiple Speed: Through tapped windings.

D. Open Drip-proof or Enclosed Air Over Enclosure: Class A (50 degrees C temperature rise) insulation, minimum 1.0 Service Factor, prelubricated sleeve or ball bearings, automatic reset overload protector.

2.05 SINGLE PHASE POWER - CAPACITOR START MOTORS

A. Starting Torque: Three times full load torque.

B. Starting Current: Less than five times full load current.

C. Pull-up Torque: Up to 350 percent of full load torque.

D. Breakdown Torque: Approximately 250 percent of full load torque.

E. Motors: Capacitor in series with starting winding; provide capacitor-start/capacitor-run motors with two capacitors in parallel with run capacitor remaining in circuit at operating speeds.

F. Drip-proof Enclosure: Class A (50 degrees C temperature rise) insulation, NEMA Service Factor, prelubricated sleeve bearings.

G. Enclosed Motors: Class A (50 degrees C temperature rise) insulation, 1.0 Service Factor, prelubricated ball bearings.

2.06 THREE PHASE POWER - SQUIRREL CAGE MOTORS

A. Starting Torque: Between 1 and 1-1/2 times full load torque.

B. Starting Current: Six times full load current.

C. Power Output, Locked Rotor Torque, Breakdown or Pull Out Torque: NEMA Design B characteristics.

D. Design, Construction, Testing, and Performance: Comply with NEMA MG 00001 for Design B motors.

E. Insulation System: NEMA Class B or better.

F. Testing Procedure: In accordance with IEEE 112. Load test motors to determine free from electrical or mechanical defects in compliance with performance data.

G. Motor Frames: NEMA Standard T-Frames of steel, aluminum, or cast iron with end brackets of cast iron or aluminum with steel inserts.

H. Thermistor System (Motor Frame Sizes 254T and Larger): Three PTC thermistors embedded in motor windings and epoxy encapsulated solid state control relay for wiring into motor starter; refer to Section 262913.

I. Bearings: Grease lubricated anti-friction ball bearings with housings equipped with plugged provision for relubrication, rated for minimum ABMA STD 9, L-10 life of 20,000 hours. Calculate bearing load with NEMA minimum V-belt pulley with belt center line at end of NEMA standard shaft extension. Stamp bearing sizes on nameplate.

J. Sound Power Levels: To NEMA MG 00001.

K. Part Winding Start Where Indicated: Use part of winding to reduce locked rotor starting current to approximately 60 percent of full winding locked rotor current while providing approximately 50 percent of full winding locked rotor torque.

L. Weatherproof Epoxy Sealed Motors: Epoxy seal windings using vacuum and pressure with rotor and starter surfaces protected with epoxy enamel; bearings double shielded with waterproof non-washing grease.

M. Nominal Efficiency: As indicated at full load and rated voltage when tested in accordance with IEEE 112.

N. Nominal Power Factor: As indicated at full load and rated voltage when tested in accordance with IEEE 112.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install securely on firm foundation. Mount ball bearing motors with shaft in any position.

C. Check line voltage and phase and ensure agreement with nameplate.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 230516
EXPANSION FITTINGS AND LOOPS FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Flexible pipe connectors.

B. Expansion joints and compensators.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this section.

B. Section 232113 - Hydronic Piping.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A269/A269M - Standard Specification for Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel Tubing for General Service; 2024.

B. ASTM A536 - Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings; 2024.

C. EJMA (STDS) - EJMA Standards; Tenth Edition.

D. FM (AG) - FM Approval Guide; Current Edition.

E. ITS (DIR) - Directory of Listed Products; Current Edition.

F. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory; Current Edition.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data:
   1. Flexible Pipe Connectors: Indicate maximum temperature and pressure rating, face-to-face length, live length, hose wall thickness, hose convolutions per foot and per assembly, fundamental frequency of assembly, braid structure, and total number of wires in braid.

C. Design Data: Indicate selection calculations.

D. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate manufacturer's installation instructions, special procedures, and external controls.

E. Maintenance Data: Include adjustment instructions.

F. Project Record Documents: Record installed locations of flexible pipe connectors, expansion joints, anchors, and guides.

G. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
   1. See Section 016000 - Product Requirements for additional provisions.
   2. Extra Packing for Packed Expansion Joints: One set for each joint.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 FLEXIBLE PIPE CONNECTORS - STEEL PIPING

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Flex-Weld, Inc: www.kelcoind.com/#sle.
   2. Mercer Rubber Company: www.mercer-rubber.com/#sle.
   3. The Metraflex Company: www.metraflex.com/#sle.
   4. Unisource Manufacturing, Inc; Series 401, Stainless Steel Threaded Connectors: www.unisource-mfg.com/#sle.
   5. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Inner Hose: Bronze.

C. Exterior Sleeve: Single braided, stainless steel.

D. Pressure Rating: 125 psi up to 12 inch.

E. Maximum Service Temperature: 450 degrees F.

F. End Connections: Flanged.

G. Size: Use pipe sized units.

H. Maximum offset: 3/4 inch on each side of installed center line.

2.02 FLEXIBLE PIPE CONNECTORS - COPPER PIPING

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Mercer Rubber Company: www.mercer-rubber.com/#sle.
   2. The Metraflex Company: www.metraflex.com/#sle.
   3. Unisource Manufacturing, Inc; Series 411, Bronze Braided Flex Connectors: www.unisource-mfg.com/#sle.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Inner Hose: Bronze.

C. Exterior Sleeve: Braided bronze.

D. Pressure Rating: 125 psi up to 2 inch.

E. Maximum Service Temperature: 450 degrees F.

F. Size: Use pipe sized units.

G. Maximum offset: 3/4 inch on each side of installed center line.

H. Application: Copper piping.

2.03 EXPANSION JOINTS - SINGLE SPHERE, FLEXIBLE CONNECTOR

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Flex-Hose Co. Inc: www.flexhose.com/#sle.
   2. Mercer Rubber Company: www.mercer-rubber.com/#sle.
   3. The Metraflex Company: www.metraflex.com/#sle.
   4. Unisource Manufacturing, Inc: www.unisource-mfg.com/#sle.
   5. Flexicraft; https://www.flexicraft.com/Metal_Expansion_Joints
   6. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Body Construction: Nylon-reinforced rubber tube.

C. Cover and Tube Elastomer: EPDM and EPDM.

D. End Connections: Carbon steel flanges.

E. Maximum Elongation: 3/8 inch.

F. Maximum Angular Movement: 15 degrees.

2.04 EXPANSION JOINTS - HOSE AND BRAID

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Flex-Hose Co. Inc; V-Loop: www.flexhose.com/#sle.
   2. Flex-Weld, Inc; Keflex Ke-Loop: www.kelcoind.com/#sle.
   3. The Metraflex Company; Metraloop: www.metraflex.com/#sle.
   4. Unisource Manufacturing, Inc; V-Loop: www.unisource-mfg.com/#sle.
   5. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Provide flexible loops with two flexible sections of hose and braid, two 90 degree elbows, and 180 degree return with support brackets, air release valve, and plugged drain port.

C. Maximum Allowable Motion: 2 inch in the x, y, and z planes with no thrust loads to the building structure

D. Maximum Working Pressure: 150 psi at 800 degrees F.

E. Construction: Class 150, schedule 40, stainless steel hose and braid assembly with carbon steel fittings, including elbows and flanged end connections sized to match pipe segment
   1. Selected Product to Accommodate:
      a. Compression and Expansion Axial Deflection: 4 inch.
      b. Angular Rotation: 15 degrees.
      c. Force developed by 1.5 times specified maximum allowable operating pressure.
   2. Provide necessary accessories including, but not limited to, swivel joints.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

A. Pipe Alignment Guides:

B. Engineered Riser Anchor Clamps:
   1. Applications:
      a. Provide one clamp to serve as a riser clip.
      b. Provide one clamp above and one clamp below the slab to anchor pipe.
   2. Provide two piece, ductile iron in compliance with ASTM A536. Use with metal pipes with an outer diameter of 2.5 inches to 8 inches.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install in accordance with EJMA (Expansion Joint Manufacturers Association) Standards.

C. Install flexible pipe connectors on pipes connected to vibration isolated equipment. Provide line size flexible connectors.

D. Install flexible connectors at right angles to displacement. Install one end immediately adjacent to isolated equipment and anchor other end. Install in horizontal plane unless indicated otherwise.

E. Anchor pipe to building structure where indicated. Provide pipe guides so movement is directed along axis of pipe only. Erect piping such that strain and weight is not on cast connections or apparatus.

F. Provide support and equipment required to control expansion and contraction of piping. Provide loops, pipe offsets, and swing joints, or expansion joints where shown on plans or required.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 230517
SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Pipe sleeves.

B. Pipe-sleeve seals.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this section.

B. Section 078400 - Firestopping.

C. Section 230523 - General-Duty Valves for HVAC Piping.

D. Section 230553 - Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment: Piping identification.

E. Section 230716 - HVAC Equipment Insulation.

F. Section 230719 - HVAC Piping Insulation.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM C592 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Insulation and Blanket-Type Pipe Insulation (Metal-Mesh Covered) (Industrial Type); 2024.

B. ASTM E814 - Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Penetration Firestop Systems; 2024.

C. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory; Current Edition.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate pipe materials used, jointing methods, supports, floor and wall penetration seals. Indicate installation, layout, weights, mounting and support details, and piping connections.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

B. Clean equipment, pipes, valves, and fittings of grease, metal cuttings, and sludge that may have accumulated from the installation and testing of the system.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver and store sleeve and sleeve seals in shipping containers, with labeling in place.

B. Provide temporary protective coating on cast iron and steel sleeves if shipped loose.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PIPE SLEEVES

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Flexicraft Industries; Pipe Wall Sleeve: www.flexicraft.com/#sle.
   2. American Polywater Corporation; PZVR Watertight Wall Sleeves for Pipes: www.polywater-haufftechnik.com/#sle.
   3. Calpico Inc : www.calpicoinc.com.
   4. Metraflex : www.metraflex.com.
   5. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Vertical Piping:
   1. Sleeve Length: 1 inch above finished floor.
   2. Provide sealant for watertight joint.

3. Drilled Penetrations: Provide 1-1/2 inch angle ring or square set in silicone adhesive around penetration.

C. Plastic or Sheet Metal: Pipe passing through interior walls, partitions, and floors, unless steel or brass sleeves are specified below.

D. Pipe Passing Through Below Grade Exterior Walls:
1. Zinc coated or cast iron pipe.
2. Provide watertight space with link rubber or modular seal between sleeve and pipe on both pipe ends.

E. Pipe Passing Through Mechanical, Laundry, and Animal Room Floors above Basement:
1. Galvanized steel pipe or black iron pipe with asphalt coating.
2. Connect sleeve with floor plate except in mechanical rooms.

F. Clearances:
1. Provide allowance for insulated piping.
2. Wall, Floor, Partitions, and Beam Flanges: 1 inch greater than external pipe diameter.
3. All Rated Openings: Caulked tight with fire stopping material in compliance with ASTM E814 in accordance with Section 078400 to prevent the spread of fire, smoke, and gases.

2.02 PIPE-SLEEVE SEALS

A. Manufacturers:
1. Advance Products & Systems, LLC; Innerlynx: www.apsonline.com/#sle.
2. American Polywater Corporation; PGKD Modular Seals: www.polywater-haufftechnik.com/#sle.
3. Flexicraft Industries; PipeSeal: www.flexicraft.com/#sle.

B. Modular Mechanical Sleeve-Seal:
1. Elastomer-based interlocking links continuously fill annular space between pipe and wall-sleeve, wall or casing opening.
2. Watertight seal between pipe and wall-sleeve, wall or casing opening, 20 psi.
3. Size and select seal component materials in accordance with service requirements.
4. Service Requirements:
a. Corrosion resistant.
b. Underground, buried, and wet conditions.
c. Fire Resistant: 1 hour, UL (DIR) approved.
5. Glass-reinforced plastic pressure end plates.

C. Sealing Compounds:
1. Provide packing and sealing compound to fill pipe to sleeve thickness.
2. Combined packing and seal compound is to match partition fire-resistance hourly rating.

D. Pipe Sleeve Material:
1. Bearing Walls: Steel or cast iron pipe.
2. Masonry Structures: Sheet metal, cast iron, or PVC.

E. Wall Sleeve: PVC material with waterstop collar, and nailer end-caps.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Ream pipe and tube ends. Remove burrs. Bevel plain end ferrous pipe.

B. Remove scale and foreign material, from inside and outside, before assembly.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Route piping in orderly manner, plumb and parallel to building structure. Maintain gradient.

B. Install piping to conserve building space, to not interfere with use of space and other work.

C. Install piping and pipe sleeves to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe, joints, or connected equipment.

D. Structural Considerations:
   1. Do not penetrate building structural members unless indicated.

E. Provide sleeves when penetrating footings, floors, walls, and partitions. Seal pipe including sleeve penetrations to achieve fire resistance equivalent to fire separation required.
   1. Underground Piping: Caulk pipe sleeve watertight with grout, silicone sealant or mechanically expandable chloroprene inserts with bitumen sealed metal components.
   2. Aboveground Piping:
      a. Pack solid using mineral fiber in compliance with ASTM C592.
      b. Fill space with an elastomer caulk to a depth of 0.50 inch where penetrations occur between conditioned and unconditioned spaces.

F. All Rated Openings: Caulk tight with fire stopping material in compliance with ASTM E814 in accordance with Section 078400 to prevent the spread of fire, smoke, and gases.

G. Caulk exterior wall sleeves watertight with grout or silicone sealant

H. Manufactured Sleeve-Seal Systems:
   1. Install manufactured sleeve-seal systems in sleeves located in grade slabs and exterior concrete walls at piping entrances into building.
   2. Provide sealing elements of the size, quantity, and type required for the piping and sleeve inner diameter or penetration diameter.
   3. Locate piping in center of sleeve or penetration.
   4. Install field assembled sleeve-seal system components in annular space between sleeve and piping.
   5. Tighten bolting for a water-tight seal.
   6. Install in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

I. When installing more than one piping system material, ensure system components are compatible and joined to ensure the integrity of the system. Provide necessary joining fittings. Ensure flanges, union, and couplings for servicing are consistently provided.

3.03 CLEANING

A. Upon completion of work, clean all parts of the installation.

B. Clean equipment, pipes, valves, and fittings of grease, metal cuttings, and sludge that may have accumulated from the installation and testing of the system.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 230519
METERS AND GAUGES FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Positive displacement meters.

B. Flow meters.

C. Pressure gauges and pressure gauge taps.

D. Thermometers and thermometer wells.

E. Static pressure gauges.

F. Filter gauges.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this section.

B. Section 232113 - Hydronic Piping.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASHRAE Std 135 - BACnet - A Data Communication Protocol for Building Automation and Control Networks; 2024, with Errata (2025).

B. ASME B40.100 - Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments; 2022.

C. ASME MFC-3M - Measurement of Fluid Flow in Pipes Using Orifice, Nozzle, and Venturi; 2004 (Reaffirmed 2017).

D. ASTM E1 - Standard Specification for ASTM Liquid-in-Glass Thermometers; 2014 (Reapproved 2025).

E. ASTM E77 - Standard Test Method for Inspection and Verification of Thermometers; 2014 (Reapproved 2021).

F. AWWA M6 - Water Meters -- Selection, Installation, Testing, and Maintenance; 2012, with Addendum (2018).

G. UL 393 - Indicating Pressure Gauges for Fire-Protection Service; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide list that indicates use, operating range, total range and location for manufactured components.

C. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of components and instrumentation.

D. Operation and Maintenance Data: _____.

1.05 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install instrumentation when areas are under construction, except for required rough-in, taps, supports and test plugs.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 POSITIVE DISPLACEMENT METERS (LIQUID)

2.02 LIQUID FLOW METERS

A. Calibrated ASME MFC-3M Venturi orifice plate and flanges with valved taps, chart for conversion of differential pressure readings to flow rate, with pressure gauge in case.

B. Annular element flow stations with meter set.

1. Measuring Station: Type 316 stainless steel pitot type flow element inserted through welded threaded couplet, with safety shut-off valves and quick coupling connections, and permanent metal tag indicating design flow rate, reading for design flow rate, metered fluid, line size, station or location number.
   a. Pressure rating: 275 psi.
   b. Maximum temperature: 400 degrees F.
   c. Accuracy: Plus 0.55 percent to minus 2.30 percent.

2.03 PRESSURE GAUGES

A. Pressure Gauges: ASME B40.100, UL 393 drawn steel case, phosphor bronze bourdon tube, rotary brass movement, brass socket, with front recalibration adjustment, black scale on white background.
   1. Case: Steel with brass bourdon tube.
   2. Size: 4-1/2 inch diameter.
   3. Mid-Scale Accuracy: One percent.
   4. Scale: Psi and KPa.

2.04 PRESSURE GAUGE TAPPINGS

A. Gauge Cock: Tee or lever handle, brass for maximum 150 psi.

B. Needle Valve: Brass, 1/4 inch NPT for minimum 150 psi.

C. Pulsation Damper: Pressure snubber, brass with 1/4 inch connections.

2.05 STEM TYPE THERMOMETERS

A. Thermometers - Fixed Mounting: Red- or blue-appearing non-toxic liquid in glass; ASTM E1; lens front tube, cast aluminum case with enamel finish.
   1. Size: 9 inch scale.
   2. Window: Clear Lexan.
   3. Stem: 3/4" or 1/2 of pipe diameter inch brass.
   4. Accuracy: 2 percent, per ASTM E77.
   5. Calibration: Degrees F.

B. Thermometers - Adjustable Angle: Red- or blue-appearing non-toxic liquid in glass; ASTM E1; lens front tube, cast aluminum case with enamel finish, cast aluminum adjustable joint with positive locking device; adjustable 360 degrees in horizontal plane, 180 degrees in vertical plane.
   1. Size: 9 inch scale.
   2. Window: Clear Lexan.
   3. Stem: 3/4 inch NPT brass.
   4. Accuracy: 2 percent, per ASTM E77.
   5. Calibration: Degrees F.

2.06 THERMOMETER SUPPORTS

A. Socket: Brass separable sockets for thermometer stems with or without extensions as required, and with cap and chain.

B. Flange: 3 inch outside diameter reversible flange, designed to fasten to sheet metal air ducts, with brass perforated stem.

2.07 TEST PLUGS

A. Test Plug: 1/4 inch or 1/2 inch brass fitting and cap for receiving 1/8 inch outside diameter pressure or temperature probe with neoprene core for temperatures up to 200 degrees F.

B. Test Plug: 1/4 inch or 1/2 inch brass fitting and cap for receiving 1/8 inch outside diameter pressure or temperature probe with Nordel core for temperatures up to 350 degrees F.

C. Test Plug: 1/4 inch or 1/2 inch brass fitting and cap for receiving 1/8 inch outside diameter pressure or temperature probe with Viton core for temperatures up to 400 degrees F.

2.08 STATIC PRESSURE GAUGES

A. 3-1/2 inch diameter dial in metal case, diaphragm actuated, black figures on white background, front recalibration adjustment, 2 percent of full scale accuracy.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install positive displacement meters with isolating valves on inlet and outlet to AWWA M6. Provide full line size valved bypass with globe valve for liquid service meters.

C. Provide one pressure gauge per pump, installing taps before strainers and on suction and discharge of pump. Pipe to gauge.

D. Install pressure gauges with pulsation dampers. Provide gauge cock to isolate each gauge. Extend nipples to allow clearance from insulation.

E. Install thermometers in piping systems in sockets in short couplings. Enlarge pipes smaller than 2-1/2 inch for installation of thermometer sockets. Ensure sockets allow clearance from insulation.

F. Install thermometers in air duct systems on flanges.

G. Install thermometer sockets adjacent to controls system thermostat, transmitter, or sensor sockets. Where thermometers are provided on local panels, duct or pipe mounted thermometers are not required.

H. Locate duct mounted thermometers minimum 10 feet downstream of mixing dampers, coils, or other devices causing air turbulence.

I. Coil and conceal excess capillary on remote element instruments.

J. Provide instruments with scale ranges selected according to service with largest appropriate scale.

K. Install gauges and thermometers in locations where they are easily read from normal operating level. Install vertical to 45 degrees off vertical.

L. Adjust gauges and thermometers to final angle, clean windows and lenses, and calibrate to zero.

M. Locate test plugs adjacent thermometers and thermometer sockets.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 230523
GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Angle valves.
B. Ball valves.
C. Butterfly valves.
D. Check valves.
E. Flow limiting vavles.
F. Gate valves.
G. Globe valves.
H. Plug valves.
I. Chainwheels.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this section.
B. Section 078400 - Firestopping.
C. Section 230548 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC.
D. Section 230553 - Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment.
E. Section 230716 - HVAC Equipment Insulation.
F. Section 230719 - HVAC Piping Insulation.
G. Section 232113 - Hydronic Piping.

1.03 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

A. CWP: Cold working pressure.
B. EPDM: Ethylene propylene copolymer rubber.
C. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene, Buna-N, or nitrile rubber.
D. NRS: Nonrising stem.
E. OS&Y: Outside screw and yoke.
F. PTFE: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
G. RS: Rising stem.
H. TFE: Tetrafluoroethylene.
I. WOG: Water, oil, and gas.
J. WSP: Working steam pressure.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. API STD 594 - Check Valves: Flanged, Lug, Wafer, and Butt-Welding; 2022.
B. ASME B1.20.1 - Pipe Threads, General Purpose, Inch; 2013 (Reaffirmed 2018).
C. ASME B16.1 - Gray Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: Classes 25, 125, and 250; 2020.
D. ASME B16.5 - Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: NPS 1/2 Through NPS 24 Metric/Inch Standard; 2025.
E. ASME B16.10 - Face-to-Face and End-to-End Dimensions of Valves; 2022, with Errata (2023).
F. ASME B16.18 - Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings; 2021.

G. ASME B16.34 - Valves — Flanged, Threaded, and Welding End; 2025.
H. ASME B31.1 - Power Piping; 2024.
I. ASME B31.9 - Building Services Piping; 2025.
J. ASME BPVC-IX - Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX - Qualification Standard for Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Procedures; Welders; Brazers; and Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Operators; 2025.
K. ASTM A48/A48M - Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings; 2022.
L. ASTM A126 - Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings for Valves, Flanges, and Pipe Fittings; 2004 (Reapproved 2023).
M. ASTM A216/A216M - Standard Specification for Steel Castings, Carbon, Suitable for Fusion Welding, for High-Temperature Service; 2021.
N. ASTM A351/A351M - Standard Specification for Castings, Austenitic, for Pressure-Containing Parts; 2024, with Editorial Revision (2025).
O. ASTM A395/A395M - Standard Specification for Ferritic Ductile Iron Pressure-Retaining Castings for Use at Elevated Temperatures; 1999 (Reapproved 2022).
P. ASTM A536 - Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings; 2024.
Q. ASTM A582/A582M - Standard Specification for Free-Machining Stainless Steel Bars; 2022.
R. ASTM B61 - Standard Specification for Steam or Valve Bronze Castings; 2015 (Reapproved 2021).
S. ASTM B62 - Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings; 2017.
T. AWWA C606 - Grooved and Shouldered Joints; 2022.
U. MSS SP-45 - Drain and Bypass Connections; 2020.
V. MSS SP-67 - Butterfly Valves; 2022.
W. MSS SP-68 - High Pressure Butterfly Valves with Offset Design; 2021.
X. MSS SP-70 - Gray Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends; 2011.
Y. MSS SP-71 - Gray Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends; 2018.
Z. MSS SP-72 - Ball Valves with Flanged or Butt-Welding Ends for General Service; 2010a.
AA. MSS SP-78 - Gray Iron Plug Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends; 2011.
BB. MSS SP-80 - Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle, and Check Valves; 2019.
CC. MSS SP-85 - Gray Iron Globe and Angle Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends; 2011.
DD. MSS SP-108 - Resilient-Seated Cast Iron Eccentric Plug Valves; 2020.
EE. MSS SP-110 - Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends; 2010, with Errata .
FF. MSS SP-125 - Check Valves: Gray Iron and Ductile Iron, In-Line, Spring-Loaded, Center-Guided; 2018.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
B. Product Data: Provide data on valves including manufacturers catalog information. Submit performance ratings, rough-in details, weights, support requirements, and piping connections.
C. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.
D. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include manufacturer's descriptive literature, operating instructions, maintenance and repair data, and parts listings.

E. Maintenance Materials: Furnish Owner with one wrench for every five plug valves, in each size of square plug valve head.
   1. See Section 016000 - Product Requirements for additional provisions.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer:
   1. Obtain valves for each valve type from single manufacturer.
   2. Company must specialize in manufacturing products specified in this section, with not less than three years of documented experience.

B. Welding Materials and Procedures: Comply with ASME BPVC-IX.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:
   1. Minimize exposure of operable surfaces by setting plug and ball valves to open position.
   2. Protect valve parts exposed to piped medium against rust and corrosion.
   3. Protect valve piping connections such as grooves, weld ends, threads, and flange faces.
   4. Adjust globe, gate, and angle valves to the closed position to avoid clattering.
   5. Secure check valves in either the closed position or open position.
   6. Adjust butterfly valves to closed or partially closed position.

B. Use the following precautions during storage:
   1. Maintain valve end protection and protect flanges and specialties from dirt.
      a. Provide temporary inlet and outlet caps.
      b. Maintain caps in place until installation.
   2. Store valves in shipping containers and maintain in place until installation.
      a. Store valves indoors in dry environment.
      b. Store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures when indoor storage is not an option.

C. Exercise the following precautions for handling:
   1. Handle large valves with sling, modified to avoid damage to exposed parts.
   2. Avoid the use of operating handles or stems as rigging or lifting points.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 APPLICATIONS

A. See drawings for specific valve locations.

B. Listed pipe sizes shown using nominal pipe sizes (NPS) and nominal diameter (DN).

C. Provide the following valves for the applications if not indicated on drawings:
   1. Throttling (Hydronic): Butterfly, Ball, Globe, and Angle.
   2. Isolation (Shutoff): Butterfly, Gate, Ball, and Plug.
   3. Swing Check (Pump Outlet):
      a. Size 2 inch and Smaller: Bronze with bronze disc.
      b. Size 2-1/2 inch and Larger: Iron with lever and weight, lever and spring, center-guided metal, or center-guided with resilient seat.
   4. Dead-End: Butterfly, single-flange (lug) type.

D. Substitutions of valves with higher CWP classes or WSP ratings for same valve types are permitted when specified CWP ratings or WSP classes are not available.

E. Chilled Water Valves:
   1. Size 2 inch and Smaller, Brass and Bronze Valves:
      a. Threaded ends.
      b. Angle: Bronze disc, Class 125.
      c. Ball: Full port, one piece, brass trim.
      d. Swing Check: Bronze disc, Class.
      e. Gate: NRS, Class 125.

f. Globe: Bronze disc, Class 125.

2. Size 2-1/2 inch and Larger, Iron Valves:
   a. 2-1/2 inch to 4 inch: Threaded ends.
   b. Ball: 2-1/2 NPS to 10 inch, Class 150.
   c. Single-Flange Butterfly: 2-1/2 inch to 12 inch, aluminum-bronze disc, EPDM seat, 200 CWP.
   d. Grooved-End Butterfly: 2-1/2 inch to 12 inch, 175 CWP.
   e. Butterfly: High performance, single flange, Class 150.
   f. Swing Check: Metal seats, Class 125.
   g. Swing Check with Closure Control: 2-1/2 inch to 12 inch, lever and spring, Class 125.
   h. Grooved-End Check: 3 inch to 12 inch, 300 CWP.
   i. Center-Guided Check: Compact-wafer, metal seat, Class 125.
   j. Plate-Type Check: Single plate, metal seat, Class 125.
   k. Globe: Class 125.
   l. Lubricated Plug: Regular gland, threaded, Class 125.
   m. Eccentric Plug: Resilient seating, 175 CWP.

F. Heating Hot Water Valves:
   1. Size 2 inch and Smaller, Brass and Bronze Valves:
      a. Threaded ends.
      b. Angle: Bronze disc, Class 125.
      c. Ball: Full port, one piece, brass trim.
      d. Gate: NRS, Class 125.
      e. Globe: Bronze disc, Class 125.
   2. Size 2-1/2 inch and Larger, Iron Valves:
      a. 2-1/2 inch to 4 inch: Threaded ends.
      b. Ball: 2-1/2 inch to 10 inch, Class 150.
      c. Single-Flange Butterfly: 2-1/2 inch to 12 inch, aluminum-bronze disc, EPDM seat, 200 CWP.
      d. Single-Flange Butterfly: 14 inch to 24 inch, aluminum-bronze disc, EPDM seat, 150 CWP.
      e. Grooved-End Butterfly: 2-1/2 inch to 12 inch, 175 CWP.
      f. Butterfly: High performance, single flange, Class 150.
      g. Swing Check: Metal seats, Class 125.
      h. Swing Check: 2-1/2 inch to 12 inch, lever and spring closure control, Class 125.
      i. Grooved-End Swing Check: 3 inch to 12 inch, 300 CWP.
      j. Center-Guided Check: Compact-wafer, metal seat, Class 125.
      k. Plate-Type Check: Single plate, metal seat, Class 125 .
      l. Gate: NRS, Class 125.
      m. Globe: 2-1/2 inch to 12 inch, Class 125.

2.02 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Apollo
   2. Armstrong
   3. Bell and Gossett
   4. Jomar
   5. Legend
   6. Milwaukee
   7. Nibco
   8. Red-White
   9. Victaulic
   10. Watts

11. Substitutions: See Section016000-Product Requirements.

B. Valve Pressure and Temperature Ratings: No less than rating indicated; as required for system pressures and temperatures.

C. Valve Sizes: Match upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.

D. Valve Actuator Types:
   1. Gear Actuator: Quarter-turn valves 8 inch and larger.
   2. Handwheel: Valves other than quarter-turn types.
   3. Hand Lever: Quarter-turn valves 6 inch and smaller.
   4. Wrench: Plug valves with square heads.
   5. Chainwheel: Device for attachment to valve handwheel, stem, or other actuator, of size and with chain for mounting height, as indicated in the "Valve Installation" Article.

E. Valves in Insulated Piping: Provide 2 inch stem extensions and the following features:
   1. Gate Valves: Rising stem.
   2. Ball Valves: Extended operating handle of non-thermal-conductive material, and protective sleeve that allows operation of valve without breaking the vapor seal or disturbing insulation.
   3. Butterfly Valves: Extended neck.
   4. Memory Stops: Fully adjustable after insulation is installed.

F. Memory Stops: Fully adjustable after insulation is installed.

G. Valve-End Connections:
   1. Threaded End Valves: ASME B1.20.1.
   2. Flanges on Iron Valves: ASME B16.1 for flanges on iron valves.
   3. Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings 1/2 inch through 24 inch: ASME B16.5.
   4. Solder Joint Connections: ASME B16.18.
   5. Grooved End Connections: AWWA C606.

H. General ASME Compliance:
   1. Ferrous Valve Dimensions and Design Criteria: ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34.
   2. Power Piping Valves: ASME B31.1.
   3. Building Services Piping Valves: ASME B31.9.

I. Bronze Valves:
   1. Fabricate from dezincification resistant material.
   2. Copper alloys containing more than 15 percent zinc are not permitted.

J. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.

K. Source Limitations: Obtain each valve type from a single manufacturer.

2.03 BRONZE, ANGLE VALVES

A. CWP Rating: Class 125: 200 psi and Class 150: 300 psi:
   1. Comply with MSS SP-80, Type 1.
   2. Body: Bronze; ASTM B62, with integral seat and screw in bonnet.
   3. Ends: Threaded.
   4. Stem: Bronze.
   5. Disc: Bronze, PTFE, or TFE.
   6. Packing: Asbestos free.
   7. Handwheel: Bronze or aluminum.

2.04 BRONZE, GLOBE VALVES

A. CWP Rating: Class 125: 200 psi:
   1. Comply with MSS SP-80, Type 1.
   2. Body: Bronze; ASTM B62, with integral seat and screw in bonnet.
   3. Ends: Threaded or solder joint.
   4. Stem and Disc: Bronze or PTFE.

5. Packing: Asbestos free.
6. Handwheel: Malleable iron.

2.05 IRON, GLOBE VALVES

A. CWP Ratings: Class 125: 200 psi and Class 250: 500 psi:
   1. Comply with MSS SP-85, Type I.
   2. Body: Gray iron; ASTM A126, with bolted bonnet.
   3. Ends: Flanged.
   4. Trim: Bronze.
   5. Packing and Gasket: Asbestos free.
   6. Operator: Handwheel or chainwheel.

2.06 CARBON STEEL, GLOBE VALVES

A. Class 150:
   1. Body: ASTM A216/A216M.
   2. WOG Rating: 150 psi.
   3. Bonnet: NRS; Nonrising Stem.
   4. End Connections: Flanged.
   5. Packing and Gasket: Asbestos free.
   6. Operator: Malleable Iron handwheel.
   7. Pressure and Temperature Rating: ASME B16.34.

2.07 STAINLESS STEEL, GLOBE VALVES

A. Class 125:
   1. Body and Disc: ASTM A351/A351M-CF8M.
   2. WOG Rating: 200 psi.
   3. Bonnet: NRS; Nonrising Stem.
   4. End Connections: Threaded.
   5. Stem Packing: PTFE.
   6. Operator: Malleable Iron handwheel.
   7. Temperature Range: Minus 4 to 356 degrees F.
   8. Pressure and Temperature Rating: ASME B16.34.

2.08 BRASS, BALL VALVES

A. Two Piece, Full Port with Stainless Steel Trim and Female Thread, Male thread, or Solder Connections:
   1. Comply with MSS SP-110.
   2. SWP Rating: 150 psi.
   3. WOG Rating: 600 psi.
   4. Vacuum Rating: 28.9 in-Hg.
   5. Body: Forged brass.
   6. Seats: PTFE.
   7. Stem: Stainless Steel.
   8. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
   9. Hose-End Applications: Provide 3/4-inch hose connection. Include cap, gasket, and chain or tether.

B. Three Piece, Full Port with Stainless Steel Trim:
   1. Comply with MSS SP-110.
   2. WSP Rating: 150 psi.
   3. CWP Rating: 600 psi.
   4. Body: Forged brass.
   5. Ends: Threaded.

2.09 BRONZE, BALL VALVES

A. General:
   1. Fabricate from dezincification resistant material.
   2. Copper alloys containing more than 15 percent zinc are not permitted.

B. Two Piece, Full Port with Bronze or Brass Trim:
   1. Comply with MSS SP-110.
   2. WSP Rating: 150 psi.
   3. WOG Rating: 400 psi.
   4. Body: Forged bronze or dezincified-brass alloy.
   5. Seats: PTFE.
   6. Stem: Bronze or brass.
   7. Ball: Chrome plated brass.

C. Three Piece, Full Port with Stainless Steel Trim:
   1. Comply with MSS SP-110.
   2. WSP Rating: 150 psi.
   3. CWP Rating: 600 psi.
   4. Seats: PTFE.
   5. Stem: Stainless steel.
   6. Ball: Stainless steel, vented.

2.10 CARBON STEEL, BALL VALVES

A. Class 150, Full Port, Stainless Steel Trim, Flanged:
   1. Comply with MSS SP-72.
   2. WOG Rating: 300 psi.
   3. WSP Rating: 150 psi.
   4. Body: Carbon steel, ASTM A216/A216M, Type WCB.
   5. Seats: PTFE.
   6. Stem: Stainless steel.
   7. Ball: Stainless steel, vented.
   8. Size: 1/2 to 12 inches.

B. Class 150, Full Port, Stainless Steel Trim, Threaded with Lockable Handle:
   1. WOG Rating: 125 psi.
   2. WSP Rating: 150 psi.
   3. Vacuum Rating: 14.2 psi.
   4. Body: Carbon steel, ASTM A216/A216M.
   5. Seats: PTFE.
   6. Stem: Stainless steel.
   7. Ball: Stainless steel.
   8. Size: 1/4 to 2 inches.

C. Two Piece, Full Port with Stainless Steel Trim:
   1. Comply with MSS SP-110.
   2. WSP Rating: 150 psi.
   3. CWP Rating: 2,000 psi.
   4. Seats: TFM.
   5. Stem: Stainless steel, blowout proof.
   6. Ball: Stainless steel, vented.
   7. End Connections: Threaded or socket weld.
   8. Operator: Lockable handle.
   9. Pressure and Temperature Rating: ASME B16.34.

D. Three Piece, Full Port with Stainless Steel Trim:
   1. Comply with MSS SP-110.
   2. WSP Rating: 250 psi.
   3. CWP Rating: 2,000 psi.

4. Seats: TFM.
5. Stem: Stainless steel, blowout proof.
6. Ball: Stainless steel, vented.
7. Bolts: Stainless steel.
8. End Connections: Threaded or socket weld.
9. Operator: Lockable handle.
10. Pressure and Temperature Rating: ASME B16.34.

2.11 IRON, BALL VALVES

A. Split Body, Full Port:
1. Comply with MSS SP-72.
2. CWP Rating: 200 psi.
3. Body: ASTM A126, gray iron.
4. Ends: Flanged.
5. Seats: PTFE.
6. Stem: Stainless steel.
7. Ball: Stainless steel.

2.12 IRON, GROOVED-END BALL VALVES

A. Class 200:
1. CWP Rating: 600 psi.
2. Body: Ductile iron; ASTM A536, Grade 65-45-12.
3. Ends: Grooved.
4. Seats: Teflon.
5. Stem: Nickel plated carbon steel.
6. Ball: NIckel plated carbon steel or Type 304 stainless steel.

2.13 IRON, SINGLE FLANGE BUTTERFLY VALVES

A. Lug Style:
1. Class 125 or 150.
2. Comply with MSS SP-67, Type I.
3. Lug Style, CWP Ratings:
   a. Sizes 2 to 12 inches: 250 psi.
   b. Sizes 14 to 24 inches: 150 psi.
4. Body Material: ASTM A126 cast iron or ASTM A536 ductile iron.
5. Stem: One or two-piece stainless steel.
6. Seat: NBR.
7. Disc: Aluminum-bronze.

2.14 IRON, GROOVED-END BUTTERFLY VALVES

A. CWP Rating: 175 psi.
1. Comply with MSS SP-67, Type I.
2. Body: Coated ductile iron.
3. Stem: Two-piece stainless steel.
4. Disc: Coated ductile iron.
5. Disc Seal: EPDM.

2.15 BRASS, INLINE CHECK VALVES

A. Class 150: CWP Rating: 200 psi .

B. Maximum Service Temperature: 250 degreess F.

C. Body: Forged brass.

D. Disc: Forged brass.

E. Seal: PTFE, bubble tight.

F. End-Connections: Threaded.

2.16 BRASS, HORIZONTAL SWING CHECK VALVES

A. Class 125: CWP Rating: 200 psi.

B. Body: Forged brass.

C. Disc: Forged brass.

D. Hinge-Pin, Screw, and Cap: Forged brass.

2.17 BRONZE, LIFT CHECK VALVES

A. Class 125:
   1. Comply with MSS SP-80, Type 1, Metal Disc to Metal Seat and Type 2, Nonmetallic Disc to Metal Seat.
   2. CWP Rating: 200 psi.
   3. Design: Vertical flow.
   4. Body: Bronze.
   5. Ends: Threaded.
   6. Disc (Type 1): Bronze.
   7. Disc (Type 2): NBR or PTFE.

2.18 BRONZE, SWING CHECK VALVES

A. Class 125:
   1. Pressure and Temperature Rating: MSS SP-80, Type 3.
   2. Design: Y-pattern, horizontal or vertical flow.
   3. WSP Rating: 200 psi.
   4. Body: Bronze, ASTM B62.
   5. End Connections: Threaded or soldered.
   6. Disc: Bronze.

B. Class 150:
   1. Pressure and Temperature Rating: MSS SP-80, Type 3.
   2. Design: Y-pattern, horizontal or vertical flow.
   3. CWP Rating: 300 psi.
   4. Body: Bronze, ASTM B62.
   5. End Connections: Threaded or soldered.
   6. Disc: Bronze.

2.19 IRON, FLANGED END SWING CHECK VALVES

A. Class 125:
   1. 150 psi with metal seats.
   2. 200 psi with metal seats and nonmetallic-to-metal seats.

B. Class 250:
   1. 300 psi with metal seats.
   2. 500 psi with metal seats.

2.20 IRON, SWING CHECK VALVES WITH CLOSURE CONTROL

A. Class 125:
   1. Comply with MSS SP-71, Type I.
   2. Body Design: Clear or full waterway.
   3. Body Material: ASTM A126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
   4. Ends: Flanged.
   5. Trim: Bronze.
   6. Gasket: Asbestos free.
   7. Closer Control: Factory installed, exterior lever, and spring or weight.

2.21 CARBON STEEL, SWING CHECK VALVES

A. Class 150:
   1. Design: T-pattern, horizontal or vertical flow.
   2. Body and Disc: ASTM A216/A216M.
   3. CWP Rating: 150 psi.
   4. End Connections: Flanged.
   5. Pressure and Temperature Rating: ASME B16.34.

B. Class 300:
   1. Design: T-pattern, horizontal or vertical flow.
   2. Body and Disc: ASTM A216/A216M.
   3. CWP Rating: 300 psi.
   4. End Connections: Flanged.
   5. Pressure and Temperature Rating: ASME B16.34.

2.22 IRON, GROOVED-END SWING CHECK VALVES

A. Class 300:
   1. CWP Rating: 300 psi.
   2. Body Material: ASTM A536, Grade 65-45-12 ductile iron.
   3. Seal: EPDM or Nitrile.
   4. Disc: Ductile iron.
   5. Coating: Black, non-lead paint.

2.23 IRON, CENTER-GUIDED CHECK VALVES

A. Class 125, Compact-Wafer:
   1. Comply with MSS SP-125.
   2. Body Material: ASTM A126, gray iron.
   3. Metal Seat: Bronze.
   4. Resilient Seat: EPDM or NBR.

B. Class 125, Globe:
   1. Comply with MSS SP-125.
   2. Sizes 2-1/2 to 12 inch: CWP Rating; 200 psi.
   3. Body Material: ASTM A126, gray iron.
   4. Style: Spring loaded.
   5. Ends: Flanged.
   6. Resilient Seat: EPDM or NBR.

C. Class 150, Compact-Wafer:
   1. Comply with MSS SP-125.
   2. Sizes 2-1/2 to 12 inch: CWP Rating; 300 psi.
   3. Body Material: ASTM A395/A395M or ASTM A536, ductile iron.
   4. Metal Seat: Bronze.

D. Class 150, Globe:
   1. Comply with MSS SP-125.
   2. Sizes 2-1/2 to 12 inch: CWP Rating; 300 psi.
   3. Body Material: ASTM A395/A395M or ASTM A536, ductile iron.
   4. Style: Spring loaded.
   5. Ends: Flanged.
   6. Resilient Seat: EPDM or NBR.

E. Class 250, Compact-Wafer:
   1. Comply with MSS SP-125.
   2. Sizes 2-1/2 to 12 inch: CWP Rating; 400 psi.
   3. Body Material: ASTM A126, gray iron.
   4. Style: Spring loaded.
   5. Metal Seat: Bronze.

F. Class 250, Globe:
1. Comply with MSS SP-125.
2. Sizes 2-1/2 to 12 inch: CWP Rating; 400 psi.
3. Body Material: ASTM A126, gray iron.
4. Style: Spring loaded.
5. Ends: Flanged.
6. Metal Seat: Bronze.

2.24 IRON, PLATE-TYPE CHECK VALVES

A. Class 125 Single-Plate:
1. Comply with API STD 594.
2. Sizes 2-1/2 to 12 inch: CWP Rating; 200 psi.
3. Body Design: Wafer, spring-loaded plate.
4. Body Material: ASTM A126, gray iron.
5. Resilient Seat: EPDM or NBR.

B. Class 125 Dual-Plate:
1. Comply with API STD 594.
2. Sizes 2-1/2 to 12 inch: CWP Rating; 200 psi.
3. Body Design: Wafer, spring-loaded plates.
4. Body Material: ASTM A126, gray iron.
5. Resilient Seat: EPDM or NBR.

C. Class 150 Dual-Plate:
1. Comply with API STD 594.
2. Sizes 2-1/2 to 12 inch: CWP Rating; 300 psi.
3. Body Design: Wafer, spring-loaded plates.
4. Body Material: ASTM A395/A395M or ASTM A536, ductile iron.
5. Resilient Seat: EPDM or NBR.

D. Class 250 Dual-Plate:
1. Comply with API STD 594.
2. Sizes 2-1/2 to 12 inch: CWP Rating; 400 psi.
3. Body Design: Wafer, spring-loaded plates.
4. Body Material: ASTM A126, gray iron.
5. Metal Seat: Bronze.

E. Class 250 Wafer, Single-Plate:
1. Comply with API STD 594.
2. Sizes 2-1/2 to 12 inch: CWP Rating; 400 psi.
3. Body Design: Wafer, spring-loaded plate.
4. Body Material: ASTM A126, gray iron.
5. Resilient Seat: EPDM or NBR.

2.25 BRONZE, GATE VALVES

A. Rising Stem or OS&Y:
1. Pressure-Temperature Range: MSS SP-80, Type I.
2. Class 125:
   a. WSP Rating: 125 psi, saturated.
   b. CWP Rating: 200 psi.
3. Class 150: CWP Rating; 300 psi.
4. Body: ASTM B62, bronze with integral seat and screw-in bonnet.
5. End Connections: Threaded or solder.
6. Stem: Bronze.
7. Disc: Solid wedge; bronze.
8. Packing: Asbestos free.

9. Handwheel Operator: Malleable iron, bronze, or aluminum.

B. Nonrising Stem or NRS:
1. Pressure-Temperature Range: MSS SP-80, Type I.
2. Class 125:
a. WSP Rating: 125 psi, saturated.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psi.
3. Class 150: CWP Rating; 300 psi.
4. Body: ASTM B62, bronze with integral seat and screw-in bonnet.
5. Ends Connections: Threaded or solder.
6. Stem: Bronze.
7. Disc: Solid wedge; bronze.
8. Packing: Asbestos free.
9. Handwheel Operator: Malleable iron, bronze, or aluminum.

C. Nonrising Stem (NRS) or Rising Stem (RS):
1. Comply with MSS SP-80, Type I.
2. Class 125: CWP Rating; 200 psi.
3. Class 150: CWP Rating; 300 psi.
4. Body Material: Bronze with integral seat and union-ring bonnet.
5. Ends: Threaded.
6. Stem: Bronze.
7. Disc: Solid wedge; bronze.
8. Packing: Asbestos free.
9. Handwheel: Malleable iron, bronze, or aluminum.

2.26 IRON, GATE VALVES

A. NRS or OS&Y:
1. Comply with MSS SP-70, Type I.
2. Class 125:
a. Sizes 2-1/2 to 12 inch, CWP Rating; 200 psi.
b. Sizes 14 to 24 inch, CWP Rating; 500 psi.
3. Class 250:
a. Sizes 2-1/2 to 12 inch, CWP Rating; 500 psi.
b. Sizes 14 to 24 inch, CWP Rating; 300 psi.
4. Body Material: Gray iron with bolted bonnet.
5. Ends: Flanged.
6. Trim: Bronze.
7. Disc: Solid wedge.
8. Packing and Gasket: Asbestos free.

2.27 CARBON STEEL, GATE VALVES

A. Class 150:
1. Body and Disc: ASTM A216/A216M.
2. CWP Rating: 150 psi.
3. Bolted Bonnet: OS&Y; Rising Stem.
4. End Connections: Flanged.
5. Packing and Gasket: Asbestos free.
6. Pressure and Temperature Rating: ASME B16.34.

2.28 LUBRICATED PLUG VALVES

A. Regular Gland and Cylindrical with Threaded Ends:
1. Comply with MSS SP-78, Type II.
2. Class 150:
a. Sizes 2-1/2 to 12 inch , CWP Rating; 200 psi.

b. Sizes 14 to 24 inch, CWP Rating; 150 psi.

3. Class 250:
   a. Sizes 2-1/2 to 12 inch, CWP Rating; 400 psi.
   b. Sizes 14 to 24 inch, CWP Rating; 300 psi.
4. Body Material: Cast iron with lubrication sealing system.
5. Pattern: Regular or short.
6. Plug: Cast iron or bronze with sealant groove.

2.29 ECCENTRIC PLUG VALVES

A. Resilient Seating with Flanged Ends.
   1. Comply with MSS SP-108.
   2. CWP Rating: 175 psi minimum.
   3. Body and Plug: Gray or ductile iron.
   4. Bearings: Oil-impregnated bronze or Stainless Steel.
   5. Stem-Seal Packing: Asbestos free.
   6. Plug, Resilient-Seating Material: Approved for potable water service.

2.30 CHAINWHEELS

A. Description: Valve actuation assembly with sprocket rim, brackets, and chain.
   1. Brackets: Type, number, size, and fasteners required to mount actuator on valve.
   2. Attachment: For connection to ball, butterfly, and plug valve stems.
   3. Sprocket Rim with Chain Guides: Ductile iron include zinc coating.
   4. Chain: Hot-dip galvanized steel. Sized to fit sprocket rim.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Discard all packing materials and verify that valve interior, including threads and flanges, are completely clean without signs of damage or degradation that could result in leakage.

B. Verify valve parts to be fully operational in all positions from closed to fully open.

C. Confirm gasket material to be suitable for the service, to be of correct size, and without defects that could compromise effectiveness.

D. Should valve is determined to be defective, replace with new valve.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Provide unions or flanges with valves to facilitate equipment removal and maintenance while maintaining system operation and full accessibility for servicing.

B. Provide separate valve support as required and locate valve with stem at or above center of piping, maintaining unimpeded stem movement.

C. Where valve support members are welded to structural building framing, scrape, brush clean, and apply one coat of zinc-rich primer to welds.

D. Install check valves where necessary to maintain direction of flow as follows:
   1. Lift Check: Install with stem plumb and vertical.
   2. Swing Check: Install horizontal maintaining hinge pin level.
   3. Orient plate-type and center-guided into horizontal or vertical position, between flanges.

E. Provide chainwheels on operators for valves 4 NPS and larger where located 96 inches or more above finished floor, terminating 60 inches above finished floor.

SECTION 230529
HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Support and attachment components.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this section.

B. Section 230548 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products; 2024.

B. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2023.

C. ASTM A181/A181M - Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Forgings, for General-Purpose Piping; 2023.

D. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel; 2019.

E. ASTM A47/A47M - Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings; 1999, with Editorial Revision (2022).

F. ASTM A283/A283M - Standard Specification for Low and Intermediate Tensile Strength Carbon Steel Plates; 2024.

G. ASTM A395/A395M - Standard Specification for Ferritic Ductile Iron Pressure-Retaining Castings for Use at Elevated Temperatures; 1999 (Reapproved 2022).

H. ASTM B633 - Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel; 2023.

I. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2024.

J. FM (AG) - FM Approval Guide; Current Edition.

K. MSS SP-58 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design, Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation; 2025.

L. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory; Current Edition.

M. UL 723 - Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Coordinate sizes and arrangement of supports and bases with the actual equipment and components to be installed.
   2. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide additional framing and materials required for installation.
   3. Coordinate compatibility of support and attachment components with mounting surfaces at the installed locations.
   4. Coordinate the arrangement of supports with ductwork, piping, equipment and other potential conflicts installed under other sections or by others.
   5. Notify Engineer/Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

B. Sequencing:

1. Do not install products on or provide attachment to concrete surfaces until concrete has fully cured in accordance with Section 033000.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with applicable building code.

B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SUPPORT AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

A. General Requirements:
   1. Provide all required hangers, supports, anchors, fasteners, fittings, accessories, and hardware as necessary for the complete installation of plumbing work.
   2. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended, where applicable.
   3. Where support and attachment component types and sizes are not indicated, select in accordance with manufacturer's application criteria as required for the load to be supported with a minimum safety factor of 2. Include consideration for vibration, equipment operation, and shock loads where applicable.
   4. Steel Components: Use corrosion resistant materials suitable for the environment where installed.
      a. Zinc-Plated Steel: Electroplated in accordance with ASTM B633.
      b. Galvanized Steel: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M or ASTM A153/A153M.

B. Prefabricated Trapeze-Framed Metal Strut Systems:
   1. Strut Channel or Bracket Material:
      a. Indoor Dry Locations: Use painted steel, zinc-plated steel, or galvanized steel.
      b. Outdoor and Damp or Wet Indoor Locations: Use galvanized steel.
   2. Accessories: Provide bracket covers, cable basket clips, cable tray clips, clamps, conduit clamps, fire-retarding brackets, j-hooks, protectors, and vibration dampeners.

C. Hanger Rods:
   1. Threaded zinc-plated steel unless otherwise indicated.

D. Beam Clamps:
   1. MSS SP-58 types 19 through 23, 25 or 27 through 30 based on required load.
   2. Beam C-Clamp: MSS SP-58 type 23, malleable iron and steel with plain, stainless steel, and zinc finish.
   3. Small or Junior Beam Clamp: MSS SP-58 type 19, malleable iron with plain finish. For inverted usage provide manufacturer listed size(s).
   4. Wide Mouth Beam Clamp: MSS SP-58 type 19, malleable iron with plain finish.
   5. Centerload Beam Clamp with Extension Piece: MSS SP-58 type 30, malleable iron with plain finish.
   6. FM (AG) and UL (DIR) Approved Beam Clamp: MSS SP-58 type 19, plain finish,
   7. Provide clamps with hardened steel cup-point set screws and lock-nuts for anchoring in place.
   8. Material: ASTM A395/A395M ductile iron, ASTM A36/A36M carbon steel, ASTM A47/A47M malleable iron, ASTM A181/A181M forged steel, or ASTM A283/A283M steel.

E. Riser Clamps:
   1. For insulated pipe runs, provide two bolt-type clamps designed for installation under insulation.

2. MSS SP-58 type 1 or 8, carbon steel or steel with epoxy plated, plain, stainless steel, or zinc plated finish.
3. Medium Split Horizontal Pipe Clamp: MSS SP-58 type 4, carbon steel or stainless steel with epoxy plated, plain, stainless steel, or zinc plated finish.
4. Copper Tube Pipe Clamp: MSS SP-58 type 8, epoxy plated copper.
5. UL (DIR) listed: Pipe sizes 1/2 to 8 inch.

F. Pipe Hangers:
1. Clevis Hangers, Adjustable:
a. Copper Tube: MSS SP-58 Type 1, epoxy-plated copper.
b. Standard-Duty: MSS SP-58 Type 1, zinc-colored, epoxy plated.
c. UL (DIR) listed: Pipe sizes 2-1/2 to 8 inch.

G. Pipe Shields for Insulated Piping:
1. General Construction and Requirements:
a. Surface Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E84 or UL 723.
b. Shields Material: UV-resistant polypropylene with glass fill.
c. Maximum Insulated Pipe Outer Diameter: 12-5/8 inch.
d. Minimum Service Temperature: Minus 40 degrees F.
e. Maximum Service Temperature: 178 degrees F.
f. Pipe shields to be provided at hanger, support, and guide locations on pipe requiring insulation or additional support.

H. Anchors and Fasteners:
1. Unless otherwise indicated and where not otherwise restricted, use the anchor and fastener types indicated for the specified applications.
2. Steel: Use beam-ceiling clamps, beam clamps, machine bolts, or welded threaded studs.
3. Beam Ceiling Flanges: ASTM A47/A47M Grade 32510, malleable iron or stainless steel with copper, plain, stainless steel, or zinc finish.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive support and attachment components.

C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, conduit, or other systems.

C. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Engineer/Architect, do not provide support from suspended ceiling support system or ceiling grid.

D. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Engineer/Architect, do not provide support from roof deck.

E. Do not penetrate or otherwise notch or cut structural members without approval of Structural Engineer.

F. Equipment Support and Attachment:
1. Use metal fabricated supports or supports assembled from metal channel (strut) to support equipment as required.
2. Use metal channel (strut) secured to studs to support equipment surface-mounted on hollow stud walls when wall strength is not sufficient to resist pull-out.
3. Use metal channel (strut) to support surface-mounted equipment in wet or damp locations to provide space between equipment and mounting surface.

4. Securely fasten floor-mounted equipment. Do not install equipment such that it relies on its own weight for support.

G. Secure fasteners according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.

H. Remove temporary supports.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect support and attachment components for damage and defects.

B. Repair cuts and abrasions in galvanized finishes using zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer. Replace components that exhibit signs of corrosion.

C. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective support and attachment components.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 230548
VIBRATION CONTROLS FOR HVAC

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Vibration isolation requirements.

B. Vibration isolators.

C. Vibration-isolated and/or seismically engineered roof curbs.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this section.

B. Section 033000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASHRAE (HVACA) - ASHRAE Handbook - HVAC Applications; Most Recent Edition Cited by Referring Code or Reference Standard.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Coordinate selection and arrangement of vibration isolation components with the actual equipment to be installed.
   2. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide additional framing and materials required for installation.
   3. Coordinate compatibility of support and attachment components with mounting surfaces at the installed locations.
   4. Notify Engineer/Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

B. Sequencing:
   1. Do not install products on or provide attachment to concrete surfaces until concrete has fully cured in accordance with Section 033000.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for products, including materials, fabrication details, dimensions, and finishes.
   1. Vibration Isolators: Include rated load capacities and deflections; include information on color coding or other identification methods for spring element load capacities.
   2. Seismic Controls: Include seismic load capacities.

C. Shop Drawings - Vibration Isolation Systems:
   1. Include dimensioned plan views and sections indicating proposed arrangement of vibration isolators; indicate equipment weights and static deflections.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with applicable building code.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 VIBRATION ISOLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Design and provide vibration isolation systems to reduce vibration transmission to supporting structure from vibration-producing HVAC equipment and/or HVAC connections to vibration-isolated equipment.

B. Comply with applicable general recommendations of ASHRAE (HVACA), where not in conflict with other specified requirements:

C. General Requirements:
   1. Select vibration isolators to provide required static deflection.
   2. Select vibration isolators for uniform deflection based on distributed operating weight of actual installed equipment.
   3. Select vibration isolators for outdoor equipment to comply with wind design requirements.
   4. Select vibration-isolated equipment support bases and associated vibration isolators to provide minimum 2-inch operating clearance beneath base unless otherwise indicated.

D. Equipment Isolation: As indicated on drawings.

E. Piping Isolation:
   1. Provide vibration isolators for piping supports:
      a. Located within 50 feet of connected vibration-isolated equipment and pressure-regulating valve (PRV) stations.
   2. Minimum Static Deflection:
      a. First Three Supports Closest to Isolated Equipment: Same as static deflection of equipment; maximum of 2 inch deflection required.
      b. Remainder of Supports: 0.75 inch deflection unless otherwise indicated.
   3. Suspended Piping, Nonseismic Applications: Use resilient material isolator hangers, spring isolator hangers, or combination resilient material/spring isolator hangers.
   4. Floor-Mounted Piping, Nonseismic Applications: Use open (unhoused) spring isolators.

2.02 VIBRATION ISOLATORS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Vibration Isolators:
      a. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc: www.kineticsnoise.com/#sle.
      b. Mason Industries: www.mason-ind.com/#sle.
      c. Vibration Eliminator Company, Inc: www.veco-nyc.com/#sle.
      d. Vibro-Acoustics: www.vibro-acoustics.com/#sle.
      e. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
   2. Source Limitations: Furnish vibration-isolators and associated accessories produced by a single manufacturer and obtained from a single supplier.

B. General Requirements:
   1. Resilient Materials for Vibration Isolators: Oil, ozone, and oxidant resistant.
   2. Spring Elements for Spring Isolators:
      a. Color code or otherwise identify springs to indicate load capacity.
      b. Lateral Stability: Minimum lateral stiffness to vertical stiffness ratio of 0.8.
      c. Designed to operate in the linear portion of their load versus deflection curve over deflection range of not less than 50 percent above specified deflection.
      d. Designed to provide additional travel to solid of not less than 50 percent of rated deflection at rated load.
      e. Selected to provide designed deflection of not less than 75 percent of specified deflection.
      f. Selected to function without undue stress or overloading.

C. Vibration Isolators for Nonseismic Applications:
   1. Resilient Material Isolator Pads:
      a. Description: Single or multiple layer pads utilizing elastomeric (e.g., neoprene, rubber) or fiberglass isolator material.

b. Pad Thickness: As required for specified minimum static deflection; minimum 0.25 inch thickness.
c. Multiple Layer Pads: Provide bonded, galvanized sheet metal separation plate between each layer.

2. Resilient Material Isolator Mounts, Nonseismic:
   a. Description: Mounting assemblies for bolting equipment to supporting structure utilizing elastomeric (e.g., neoprene, rubber) or fiberglass isolator material; fail-safe type.
3. Open (Unhoused) Spring Isolators:
   a. Description: Isolator assembly consisting of single or multiple free-standing, laterally stable steel spring(s) without a housing.
   b. Bottom Load Plate: Nonskid, molded, elastomeric isolator material or steel with nonskid elastomeric isolator pad with provisions for bolting to supporting structure as required.
   c. Furnished with integral leveling device for positioning and securing supported equipment.
4. Housed Spring Isolators:
   a. Description: Isolator assembly consisting of single or multiple free-standing, laterally stable steel spring(s) within a metal housing.
   b. Furnished with integral elastomeric snubbing elements, nonadjustable type, for limiting equipment movement and preventing metal-to-metal contact between housing elements.
   c. Bottom Load Plate: Steel with nonskid, elastomeric isolator pad with provisions for bolting to supporting structure as required.
   d. Furnished with integral leveling device for positioning and securing supported equipment.
5. Restrained Spring Isolators, Nonseismic:
   a. Description: Isolator assembly consisting of single or multiple free-standing, laterally stable steel spring(s) within a metal housing designed to prevent movement of supported equipment above an adjustable vertical limit stop.
   b. Bottom Load Plate: Steel with nonskid elastomeric isolator pad with provisions for bolting to supporting structure as required.
   c. Furnished with integral leveling device for positioning and securing supported equipment.
   d. Provides constant free and operating height.
6. Resilient Material Isolator Hangers, Nonseismic:
   a. Description: Isolator assembly designed for installation in hanger rod suspension system utilizing elastomeric (e.g., neoprene, rubber) or fiberglass isolator material for the lower hanger rod connection.
7. Spring Isolator Hangers, Nonseismic:
   a. Description: Isolator assembly designed for installation in hanger rod suspension system utilizing single or multiple free-standing, laterally stable steel spring(s) in series with an elastomeric element for the lower hanger rod connection.
   b. Designed to accommodate misalignment of bottom hanger rod up to 30 degrees (plus/minus 15 degrees) without short-circuiting of isolation.
8. Combination Resilient Material/Spring Isolator Hangers, Nonseismic:
   a. Description: Isolator assembly designed for installation in hanger rod suspension system utilizing single or multiple free-standing, laterally stable steel spring(s) for the lower hanger rod connection and elastomeric (e.g., neoprene, rubber) or fiberglass isolator material for the upper hanger rod connection.
   b. Designed to accommodate misalignment of bottom hanger rod up to 30 degrees (plus/minus 15 degrees) without short-circuiting of isolation.

2.03 ACOUSTICAL AND VIBRATION ISOLATORS

A. General Requirements:

1. Acoustical Isolation System: Through-stud isolators, pipe clamps, riser clamp pads, neoprene and felt lining material and associated support brackets.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as shown on the drawings.

B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive vibration isolation and/or seismic control components and associated attachments.

C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install anchors and fasteners in accordance with ICC Evaluation Services, LLC (ICC-ES) evaluation report conditions of use where applicable.

C. Secure fasteners according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.

D. Install flexible piping connections to provide sufficient slack for vibration isolation relative displacements as indicated or as required.

E. Vibration Isolation Systems:
   1. Spring Isolators:
      a. Position equipment at operating height; provide temporary blocking as required.
      b. Lift equipment free of isolators prior to lateral repositioning to avoid damage to isolators.
      c. Level equipment by adjusting isolators gradually in sequence to raise equipment uniformly such that excessive weight or stress is not placed on any single isolator.
   2. Isolator Hangers:
      a. Use precompressed isolator hangers where required to facilitate installation and prevent damage to equipment utility connection provisions.
      b. Locate isolator hangers at top of hanger rods in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
   3. Clean debris from beneath vibration-isolated equipment that could cause short-circuiting of isolation.
   4. Use elastomeric grommets for attachments where required to prevent short-circuiting of isolation.
   5. Adjust isolators to be free of isolation short circuits during normal operation.
   6. Do not overtighten fasteners such that resilient material isolator pads are compressed beyond manufacturer's maximum recommended deflection.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect vibration isolation control components for damage and defects.

B. Vibration Isolation Systems:
   1. Verify isolator static deflections.
   2. Verify vibration isolation performance during normal operation; investigate sources of isolation short circuits.

C. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective vibration isolation and/or seismic control components.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 230553
IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Nameplates.

B. Tags.

C. Adhesive-backed duct markers.

D. Pipe markers.

E. Ceiling tacks.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASME A13.1 - Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems; 2023.

B. ASTM D709 - Standard Specification for Laminated Thermosetting Materials; 2017.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. List: Submit list of wording, symbols, letter size, and color coding for mechanical identification.

C. Chart and Schedule: Submit valve chart and schedule, including valve tag number, location, function, and valve manufacturer's name and model number.

D. Product Data: Provide manufacturers catalog literature for each product required.

E. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of tagged valves. Submit valve chart and schedule, including valve tag number, location, function, and valve manufacturer's name and model number.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 IDENTIFICATION APPLICATIONS

A. Air Handling Units: Nameplates.

B. Air Terminal Units: Nameplates

C. Automatic Controls: Tags. Key to control schematic.

D. Control Panels: Nameplates.

E. Dampers: Ceiling tacks, where located above lay-in ceiling.

F. Ductwork: Nameplates.

G. Heat Transfer Equipment: Nameplates.

H. Instrumentation: Tags.

I. Major Control Components: Nameplates.

J. Piping: Tags.

K. Pumps: Nameplates.

L. Relays: Tags.

M. Small-sized Equipment: Tags.

N. Tanks: Nameplates.

O. Thermostats: Nameplates.

P. Valves: Tags and ceiling tacks where located above lay-in ceiling.

Q. Water Treatment Devices: Nameplates.

2.02 NAMEPLATES

A. Letter Color: White.

B. Letter Height: 1/4 inch.

C. Background Color: Black.

D. Plastic: Comply with ASTM D709.

2.03 TAGS

A. Plastic Tags: Laminated three-layer plastic with engraved black letters on light contrasting background color. Tag size minimum 1-1/2 inch diameter.

B. Metal Tags: Brass with stamped letters; tag size minimum 1-1/2 inch diameter with smooth edges.

C. Valve Tag Chart: Typewritten letter size list in anodized aluminum frame.

2.04 ADHESIVE-BACKED DUCT MARKERS

A. Material: High gloss acrylic adhesive-backed vinyl film 0.0032 inch; printed with UV and chemical resistant inks.

B. Style: Individual Label.

C. Color: Yellow/Black.

D. Letter Height: 1 inch..

2.05 PIPE MARKERS

A. Color: Comply with ASME A13.1.

B. Plastic Pipe Markers: Factory fabricated, flexible, semi- rigid plastic, preformed to fit around pipe or pipe covering; minimum information indicating flow direction arrow and identification of fluid being conveyed.

C. Plastic Tape Pipe Markers: Flexible, vinyl film tape with pressure-sensitive adhesive backing and printed markings.

D. Underground Plastic Pipe Markers: Bright-colored continuously printed plastic ribbon tape, minimum 6 inches wide by 4 mil, 0.004 inch thick, manufactured for direct burial service.

E. Ammonia Pipe Markers: Flexible, vinyl film tape with pressure-sensitive adhesive backing and printed markings.

F. Color code as follows:
   1. Heating, Cooling, and Boiler Feedwater: Green with white letters.
   2. Toxic and Corrosive Fluids: Orange with black letters.
   3. Compressed Air: Blue with white letters.

2.06 CEILING TACKS

A. Description: Steel with 3/4 inch diameter color coded head.

B. Color code as follows:
   1. HVAC Equipment: Yellow.
   2. Fire Dampers and Smoke Dampers: Red.
   3. Heating/Cooling Valves: Blue.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Degrease and clean surfaces to receive adhesive for identification materials.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install nameplates with corrosive-resistant mechanical fasteners, or adhesive. Apply with sufficient adhesive to ensure permanent adhesion and seal with clear lacquer.

B. Install tags with corrosion resistant chain.

C. Apply stencil painting in accordance with Section 099123.

D. Install plastic pipe markers in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

E. Install plastic tape pipe markers complete around pipe in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

F. Install underground plastic pipe markers 6 to 8 inches below finished grade, directly above buried pipe.

G. Use tags on piping 3/4 inch diameter and smaller.
   1. Identify service, flow direction, and pressure.
   2. Install in clear view and align with axis of piping.
   3. Locate identification not to exceed 20 feet on straight runs including risers and drops, adjacent to each valve and Tee, at each side of penetration of structure or enclosure, and at each obstruction.

H. Install ductwork with plastic nameplates. Identify with air handling unit identification number and area served. Locate identification at air handling unit, at each side of penetration of structure or enclosure, and at each obstruction.

I. Locate ceiling tacks to locate valves or dampers above lay-in panel ceilings. Locate in corner of panel closest to equipment.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 230593
TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Testing, adjustment, and balancing of air systems.

B. Testing, adjustment, and balancing of hydronic, steam, and refrigerating systems.

C. Measurement of final operating condition of HVAC systems.

D. Sound measurement of equipment operating conditions.

E. Vibration measurement of equipment operating conditions.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this section.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AABC (NSTSB) - AABC National Standards for Total System Balance, 7th Edition; 2016.

B. ASHRAE Std 111 - Measurement, Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Building HVAC Systems; 2024.

C. SMACNA (TAB) - HVAC Systems Testing, Adjusting and Balancing; 2023.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. TAB Plan: Submit a written plan indicating the testing, adjusting, and balancing standard to be followed and the specific approach for each system and component.
   1. Include at least the following in the plan:
      a. List of all air flow, water flow, sound level, system capacity and efficiency measurements to be performed and a description of specific test procedures, parameters, formulas to be used.
      b. Copy of field checkout sheets and logs to be used, listing each piece of equipment to be tested, adjusted and balanced with the data cells to be gathered for each.
      c. Discussion of what notations and markings will be made on the duct and piping drawings during the process.
      d. Final test report forms to be used.
      e. Procedures for formal deficiency reports, including scope, frequency and distribution.

C. Final Report: Indicate deficiencies in systems that would prevent proper testing, adjusting, and balancing of systems and equipment to achieve specified performance.
   1. Revise TAB plan to reflect actual procedures and submit as part of final report.
   2. Submit draft copies of report for review prior to final acceptance of Project. Provide final copies for Engineer/Architect and for inclusion in operating and maintenance manuals.
   3. Include actual instrument list, with manufacturer name, serial number, and date of calibration.
   4. Form of Test Reports: Where the TAB standard being followed recommends a report format use that; otherwise, follow ASHRAE Std 111.
   5. Units of Measure: Report data in both I-P (inch-pound) and SI (metric) units.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Perform total system balance in accordance with one of the following:
   1. AABC (NSTSB), AABC National Standards for Total System Balance.

2. ASHRAE Std 111, Practices for Measurement, Testing, Adjusting and Balancing of Building Heating, Ventilation, Air-Conditioning, and Refrigeration Systems.
3. SMACNA (TAB).

B. Begin work after completion of systems to be tested, adjusted, or balanced and complete work prior to Substantial Completion of the project.

C. Where HVAC systems and/or components interface with life safety systems, including fire and smoke detection, alarm, and control, coordinate scheduling and testing and inspection procedures with the authorities having jurisdiction.

D. TAB Agency Qualifications:
1. Company specializing in the testing, adjusting, and balancing of systems specified in this section.
2. Having minimum of three years documented experience.
3. Certified by one of the following:
a. AABC, Associated Air Balance Council: www.aabc.com/#sle; upon completion submit AABC National Performance Guaranty.
b. NEBB, National Environmental Balancing Bureau: www.nebb.org/#sle.
c. TABB, The Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Bureau of National Energy Management Institute: www.tabbcertified.org/#sle.

E. TAB Supervisor and Technician Qualifications: Certified by same organization as TAB agency.

3.02 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that systems are complete and operable before commencing work. Ensure the following conditions:
1. Systems are started and operating in a safe and normal condition.
2. Temperature control systems are installed complete and operable.
3. Proper thermal overload protection is in place for electrical equipment.
4. Final filters are clean and in place. If required, install temporary media in addition to final filters.
5. Duct systems are clean of debris.
6. Fans are rotating correctly.
7. Fire and volume dampers are in place and open.
8. Air coil fins are cleaned and combed.
9. Access doors are closed and duct end caps are in place.
10. Air outlets are installed and connected.
11. Duct system leakage is minimized.
12. Hydronic systems are flushed, filled, and vented.
13. Pumps are rotating correctly.
14. Proper strainer baskets are clean and in place.
15. Service and balance valves are open.

B. Submit field reports. Report defects and deficiencies that will or could prevent proper system balance.

C. Beginning of work means acceptance of existing conditions.

3.03 PREPARATION

A. Hold a pre-balancing meeting at least one week prior to starting TAB work.
1. Require attendance by all installers whose work will be tested, adjusted, or balanced.

B. Provide instruments required for testing, adjusting, and balancing operations. Make instruments available to Engineer/Architect to facilitate spot checks during testing.

C. Provide additional balancing devices as required.

3.04 ADJUSTMENT TOLERANCES

A. Air Handling Systems: Adjust to within plus or minus 10 percent of design for supply systems and plus or minus 10 percent of design for return and exhaust systems.

B. Air Outlets and Inlets: Adjust total to within plus 10 percent and minus 5 percent of design to space. Adjust outlets and inlets in space to within plus or minus 10 percent of design.

C. Hydronic Systems: Adjust to within plus or minus 10 percent of design.

3.05 RECORDING AND ADJUSTING

A. Ensure recorded data represents actual measured or observed conditions.

B. Permanently mark settings of valves, dampers, and other adjustment devices allowing settings to be restored. Set and lock memory stops.

C. Mark on drawings the locations where traverse and other critical measurements were taken and cross reference the location in the final report.

D. After adjustment, take measurements to verify balance has not been disrupted or that such disruption has been rectified.

E. Leave systems in proper working order, replacing belt guards, closing access doors, closing doors to electrical switch boxes, and restoring thermostats to specified settings.

3.06 AIR SYSTEM PROCEDURE

A. Adjust air handling and distribution systems to provide required or design supply, return, and exhaust air quantities at site altitude.

B. Make air quantity measurements in ducts by Pitot tube traverse of entire cross sectional area of duct.

C. Measure air quantities at air inlets and outlets.

D. Adjust distribution system to obtain uniform space temperatures free from objectionable drafts and noise.

E. Use volume control devices to regulate air quantities only to extend that adjustments do not create objectionable air motion or sound levels. Effect volume control by duct internal devices such as dampers and splitters.

F. Vary total system air quantities by adjustment of fan speeds. Provide drive changes required. Vary branch air quantities by damper regulation.

G. Provide system schematic with required and actual air quantities recorded at each outlet or inlet.

H. Measure static air pressure conditions on air supply units, including filter and coil pressure drops, and total pressure across the fan. Make allowances for 50 percent loading of filters.

I. Adjust outside air automatic dampers, outside air, return air, and exhaust dampers for design conditions.

J. Measure temperature conditions across outside air, return air, and exhaust dampers to check leakage.

K. Where modulating dampers are provided, take measurements and balance at extreme conditions. Balance variable volume systems at maximum air flow rate, full cooling, and at minimum air flow rate, full heating.

L. Measure building static pressure and adjust supply, return, and exhaust air systems to provide required relationship between each to maintain approximately 0.05 inches positive static pressure near the building entries.

M. Check multi-zone units for motorized damper leakage. Adjust air quantities with mixing dampers set first for cooling, then heating, then modulating.

N. For variable air volume system powered units set volume controller to air flow setting indicated. Confirm connections properly made and confirm proper operation for automatic variable air volume temperature control.

O. On fan powered VAV boxes, adjust air flow switches for proper operation.

3.07 WATER SYSTEM PROCEDURE

A. Adjust water systems to provide required or design quantities.

B. Use calibrated Venturi tubes, orifices, or other metered fittings and pressure gauges to determine flow rates for system balance. Where flow metering devices are not installed, base flow balance on temperature difference across various heat transfer elements in the system.

C. Effect system balance with automatic control valves fully open to heat transfer elements.

D. Effect adjustment of water distribution systems by means of balancing cocks, valves, and fittings. Do not use service or shut-off valves for balancing unless indexed for balance point.

E. Where available pump capacity is less than total flow requirements or individual system parts, full flow in one part may be simulated by temporary restriction of flow to other parts.

3.08 SCOPE

A. Test, adjust, and balance the following:
1. HVAC Pumps.
2. Packaged Steel Fire Tube Boilers.
3. Air Coils.
4. Terminal Heat Transfer Units.
5. Air Handling Units.
6. Fans.
7. Air Filters.
8. Air Terminal Units.
9. Air Inlets and Outlets.

3.09 MINIMUM DATA TO BE REPORTED

A. Electric Motors:
1. Manufacturer.
2. Model/Frame.
3. HP/BHP.
4. Phase, voltage, amperage; nameplate, actual, no load.
5. RPM.
6. Service factor.
7. Starter size, rating, heater elements.
8. Sheave Make/Size/Bore.

B. V-Belt Drives:
1. Identification/location.
2. Required driven RPM.
3. Driven sheave, diameter and RPM.
4. Belt, size and quantity.
5. Motor sheave diameter and RPM.
6. Center to center distance, maximum, minimum, and actual.

C. Pumps:
1. Identification/number.
2. Manufacturer.
3. Size/model.
4. Impeller.
5. Service.
6. Design flow rate, pressure drop, BHP.
7. Actual flow rate, pressure drop, BHP.
8. Discharge pressure.
9. Suction pressure.

10. Total operating head pressure.
11. Shut off, discharge and suction pressures.
12. Shut off, total head pressure.

D. Combustion Equipment:
1. Boiler manufacturer.
2. Model number.
3. Serial number.
4. Firing rate.
5. Overfire draft.
6. Gas meter timing dial size.
7. Gas meter time per revolution.
8. Gas pressure at meter outlet.
9. Gas flow rate.
10. Heat input.
11. Burner manifold gas pressure.
12. Percent carbon monoxide (CO).
13. Percent carbon dioxide (CO2).
14. Percent oxygen (O2).
15. Percent excess air.
16. Flue gas temperature at outlet.
17. Ambient temperature.
18. Net stack temperature.
19. Percent stack loss.
20. Percent combustion efficiency.
21. Heat output.

E. Cooling Coils:
1. Identification/number.
2. Location.
3. Service.
4. Manufacturer.
5. Air flow, design and actual.
6. Entering air DB temperature, design and actual.
7. Entering air WB temperature, design and actual.
8. Leaving air DB temperature, design and actual.
9. Leaving air WB temperature, design and actual.
10. Water flow, design and actual.
11. Water pressure drop, design and actual.
12. Entering water temperature, design and actual.
13. Leaving water temperature, design and actual.
14. Saturated suction temperature, design and actual.
15. Air pressure drop, design and actual.

F. Heating Coils:
1. Identification/number.
2. Location.
3. Service.
4. Manufacturer.
5. Air flow, design and actual.
6. Water flow, design and actual.
7. Water pressure drop, design and actual.
8. Entering water temperature, design and actual.
9. Leaving water temperature, design and actual.
10. Entering air temperature, design and actual.

11. Leaving air temperature, design and actual.
12. Air pressure drop, design and actual.

G. Electric Duct Heaters:
1. Manufacturer.
2. Identification/number.
3. Location.
4. Model number.
5. Design kW.
6. Number of stages.
7. Phase, voltage, amperage.
8. Test voltage (each phase).
9. Test amperage (each phase).
10. Air flow, specified and actual.
11. Temperature rise, specified and actual.

H. Air Moving Equipment:
1. Location.
2. Manufacturer.
3. Model number.
4. Serial number.
5. Arrangement/Class/Discharge.
6. Air flow, specified and actual.
7. Return air flow, specified and actual.
8. Outside air flow, specified and actual.
9. Total static pressure (total external), specified and actual.
10. Inlet pressure.
11. Discharge pressure.
12. Sheave Make/Size/Bore.
13. Number of Belts/Make/Size.
14. Fan RPM.

I. Return Air/Outside Air:
1. Identification/location.
2. Design air flow.
3. Actual air flow.
4. Design return air flow.
5. Actual return air flow.
6. Design outside air flow.
7. Actual outside air flow.
8. Return air temperature.
9. Outside air temperature.
10. Required mixed air temperature.
11. Actual mixed air temperature.
12. Design outside/return air ratio.
13. Actual outside/return air ratio.

J. Exhaust Fans:
1. Location.
2. Manufacturer.
3. Model number.
4. Serial number.
5. Air flow, specified and actual.
6. Total static pressure (total external), specified and actual.
7. Inlet pressure.

8. Discharge pressure.
9. Sheave Make/Size/Bore.
10. Number of Belts/Make/Size.
11. Fan RPM.

K. Duct Traverses:
1. System zone/branch.
2. Duct size.
3. Area.
4. Design velocity.
5. Design air flow.
6. Test velocity.
7. Test air flow.
8. Duct static pressure.
9. Air temperature.
10. Air correction factor.

L. Duct Leak Tests:
1. Description of ductwork under test.
2. Duct design operating pressure.
3. Duct design test static pressure.
4. Duct capacity, air flow.
5. Maximum allowable leakage duct capacity times leak factor.
6. Test apparatus:
   a. Blower.
   b. Orifice, tube size.
   c. Orifice size.
   d. Calibrated.
7. Test static pressure.
8. Test orifice differential pressure.
9. Leakage.

M. Flow Measuring Stations:
1. Identification/number.
2. Location.
3. Size.
4. Manufacturer.
5. Model number.
6. Serial number.
7. Design Flow rate.
8. Design pressure drop.
9. Actual/final pressure drop.
10. Actual/final flow rate.
11. Station calibrated setting.

N. Terminal Unit Data:
1. Manufacturer.
2. Type, constant, variable, single, dual duct.
3. Identification/number.
4. Location.
5. Model number.
6. Size.
7. Minimum static pressure.
8. Minimum design air flow.
9. Maximum design air flow.

10. Maximum actual air flow.
11. Inlet static pressure.

O. Air Distribution Tests:
1. Air terminal number.
2. Room number/location.
3. Terminal type.
4. Terminal size.
5. Area factor.
6. Design velocity.
7. Design air flow.
8. Test (final) velocity.
9. Test (final) air flow.
10. Percent of design air flow.

P. Sound Level Reports:
1. Location.
2. Octave bands - equipment off.
3. Octave bands - equipment on.

Q. Vibration Tests:
1. Location of points:
   a. Fan bearing, drive end.
   b. Fan bearing, opposite end.
   c. Motor bearing, center (if applicable).
   d. Motor bearing, drive end.
   e. Motor bearing, opposite end.
   f. Casing (bottom or top).
   g. Casing (side).
   h. Duct after flexible connection (discharge).
   i. Duct after flexible connection (suction).
2. Test readings:
   a. Horizontal, velocity and displacement.
   b. Vertical, velocity and displacement.
   c. Axial, velocity and displacement.
3. Normally acceptable readings, velocity and acceleration.
4. Unusual conditions at time of test.
5. Vibration source (if non-complying).

END OF SECTION

SECTION 230713
DUCT INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Duct insulation.

B. Duct liner.

C. Weather barrier coatings.

D. Jacketing and accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this section.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM B209/B209M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate; 2021a.

B. ASTM C518 - Standard Test Method for Steady-State Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus; 2021.

C. ASTM C534/C534M - Standard Specification for Preformed Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in Sheet and Tubular Form; 2025.

D. ASTM C612 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation; 2014 (Reapproved 2019).

E. ASTM C916 - Standard Specification for Adhesives for Duct Thermal Insulation; 2020.

F. ASTM C1071 - Standard Specification for Fibrous Glass Duct Lining Insulation (Thermal and Sound Absorbing Material); 2019.

G. ASTM C1338 - Standard Test Method for Determining Fungi Resistance of Insulation Materials and Facings; 2025.

H. ASTM C1371 - Standard Test Method for Determination of Emittance of Materials Near Room Temperature Using Portable Emissometers; 2015 (Reapproved 2022).

I. ASTM C1423 - Standard Guide for Selecting Jacketing Materials for Thermal Insulation; 2021.

J. ASTM C1775 - Standard Specification for Laminate Protective Jacket and Tape for Use Over Thermal Insulation for Outdoor Applications; 2022.

K. ASTM D5590 - Standard Test Method for Determining the Resistance of Paint Films and Related Coatings to Fungal Defacement by Accelerated Four-Week Agar Plate Assay; 2017 (Reapproved 2021).

L. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2024.

M. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Gravimetric Determination of Water Vapor Transmission Rate of Materials; 2024a.

N. ASTM G21 - Standard Practice for Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi; 2015, with Editorial Revision (2021).

O. SAE AMS3779 - Tape, Adhesive, Pressure-Sensitive Thermal Radiation Resistant, Aluminum Coated Glass Cloth; 2016b.

P. SMACNA (DCS) - HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible; 2020.

Q. UL 723 - Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide product description, thermal characteristics, list of materials and thickness for each service, and locations.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products of the type specified in this section with not less than three years of documented experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Accept materials on site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's identification, including product density and thickness.

B. Protect insulation from weather and construction traffic, dirt, water, chemical, and mechanical damage, by storing in original wrapping.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain ambient temperatures and conditions required by manufacturers of adhesives, mastics, and insulation cements.

B. Maintain temperature during and after installation for minimum period of 24 hours.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index/Smoke developed index of 25/50, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723.

2.02 GLASS FIBER, FLEXIBLE

A. Manufacturer:
   1. Johns Manville: www.jm.com/#sle.
   2. JP Lamborn Co; Thermal Sleeve MT: www.jpflex.com/#sle.
   3. Knauf Insulation; Performance+ Duct Wrap: www.knaufinsulation.com/#sle.
   4. Manson Insulation, a company of Knauf Insulation; Alley Wrap B: www.imanson.com/#sle.
   5. Owens Corning Corporation: www.ocbuildingspec.com/#sle.
   6. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Vapor Barrier Jacket:
   1. Kraft paper with glass fiber yarn and bonded to aluminized film.
   2. Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.02 perm inch, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
   3. Secure with pressure-sensitive tape.

C. Vapor Barrier Tape:
   1. Kraft paper reinforced with glass fiber yarn and bonded to aluminized film, with pressure-sensitive rubber-based adhesive.

D. Indoor Vapor Barrier Mastic:
   1. Vinyl emulsion type acrylic or mastic, compatible with insulation, black color.

E. Outdoor Vapor Barrier Mastic:
   1. Vinyl emulsion type acrylic or mastic, compatible with insulation, black color.

F. Tie Wire: Annealed steel, 16 gauge, 0.0508 inch diameter.

2.03 GLASS FIBER, RIGID

A. Manufacturer:
   1. Johns Manville: www.jm.com/#sle.
   2. Knauf Insulation; Earthwool Insulation Board: www.knaufinsulation.com/#sle.
   3. Manson Insulation, a company of Knauf Insulation; AK Board: www.imanson.com/#sle.

4. Owens Corning Corporation; 700 Series FIBERGLAS Insulation: www.owenscorning.com/en-us/#sle.
5. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Insulation: ASTM C612; rigid, noncombustible.
1. K Value: 0.24 at 75 degrees F, when tested in accordance with ASTM C518.
2. Maximum Service Temperature: 450 degrees F.
3. Maximum Water Vapor Absorption: 5.0 percent.
4. Maximum Density: 8.0 pcf.

C. Vapor Barrier Jacket:
1. Kraft paper with glass fiber yarn and bonded to aluminized film.
2. Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.02 perm inch, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
3. Secure with pressure-sensitive tape.

D. Vapor Barrier Tape:
1. Kraft paper reinforced with glass fiber yarn and bonded to aluminized film, with pressure-sensitive rubber-based adhesive.

E. Indoor Vapor Barrier Finish:
1. Cloth: Untreated; 9 oz/sq yd weight, glass fabric.
2. Vinyl emulsion type acrylic, compatible with insulation, black color.

2.04 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC CELLULAR INSULATION

A. Manufacturers:
1. Aeroflex USA; AEROFLEX Breathe-EZ: www.aeroflexusa.com/#sle.
2. Armacell LLC; AP ArmaFlex: www.armacell.us/#sle.
3. K-Flex USA LLC; Insul-Sheet: www.kflexusa.com/#sle.
4. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements

B. Insulation: Preformed flexible elastomeric cellular rubber insulation complying with ASTM C534/C534M Grade 1, in sheet form.
1. Minimum Service Temperature: Minus 40 degrees F.
2. Maximum Service Temperature: 180 degrees F.
3. Connection: Waterproof vapor barrier adhesive.

C. Elastomeric Foam Adhesive: Air dried, contact adhesive, compatible with insulation.

D. Weather Barrier Coating: Air dried, contact adhesive, compatible with insulation and ASTM E84 compliant.

2.05 WEATHER BARRIER COATINGS

A. Weather-Resistive Barrier Coating: Fire-resistive, UV resistant, water-based mastic for use over closed cell polyethylene and polyurethane foam insulation; applied with glass fiber or synthetic reinforcing mesh.
1. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index of 25 or less, smoke developed index of 450 or less, Class A, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
2. Water Vapor Permeance: Greater than 1.0 perm in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
3. Resistance to Fungal Growth: No growth when tested in accordance with ASTM D5590.
4. Color: As selected by Architect.

2.06 JACKETING AND ACCESSORIES

A. Canvas Jacket: UL listed 6 oz/sq yd plain weave cotton fabric treated with dilute fire-retardant lagging adhesive.

B. Mineral Fiber (Outdoor) Jacket: Asphalt impregnated and coated sheet, 50 lb/square.

C. Aluminum Jacket:
1. Comply with ASTM B209/B209M, Temper H14, minimum thickness of 0.016 inch with factory-applied polyethylene and kraft paper moisture barrier on the inside surface.

2. Thickness: 0.016 inch sheet.
3. Finish: Smooth.
4. Joining: Longitudinal slip joints and 2 inch laps.
5. Fittings: 0.016 inch thick die-shaped fitting covers with factory-attached protective liner.
6. Metal Jacket Bands: 3/8 inch wide; 0.015 inch thick aluminum.

D. Aluminum-Foil Laminate Jacket:
1. Factory-applied, pressure sensitive adhesive jacketing on paper release liner.
2. Comply with ASTM C1775.

E. Aluminum-Foil Laminate Jacket:
1. Factory-applied, pressure sensitive adhesive jacketing to comply with ASTM C1775.

F. Flexible Weather-Proofing Outdoor Jacket: Self-healing, field-applied outdoor cladding.
1. Material: Aluminum foil/polymer laminate with rubberized asphalt layer and acrylic adhesive.
2. Thickness: 34 mil, 0.034 inch.
3. Water Vapor Transmission: 0.002 perm inch, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
4. Mold Resistance: Pass when tested in accordance with ASTM C1338.
5. Emissivity: 0.30 when tested in accordance with ASTM C1371.

G. Reinforced Tape:
1. FSK tape suitable for sealing seams between insulation, insulated elbows, and fittings resulting in a tight, smooth surface without wrinkles.
2. Comply with UL 723 or ASTM E84.
3. Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.00 perm inch, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.

2.07 DUCT LINER

A. Manufacturers:
1. Aeroflex USA; AEROFLEX Breathe-EZ: www.aeroflexusa.com/#sle.
2. Armacell LLC; ArmaFlex Ultra with FlameDefense: www.armacell.us/#sle.
3. Ductmate Industries, Inc, a DMI Company: www.ductmate.com/#sle.
4. Johns Manville: www.jm.com/#sle.
5. Knauf Insulation; Performance+ Duct Liner: www.knaufinsulation.com/#sle.
6. Manson Insulation, a company of Knauf Insulation; Akousti-Liner: www.imanson.com/#sle.
7. Owens Corning Corporation; QuietR Rotary Duct Insulation: www.ocbuildingspec.com/#sle.
8. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Elastomeric Foam Insulation: Preformed flexible elastomeric cellular rubber insulation complying with ASTM C534/C534M Grade 1, in sheet form.
1. Minimum Service Temperature: Minus 40 degrees F.
2. Maximum Service Temperature: 180 degrees F.
3. Fungal Resistance: No growth when tested according to ASTM G21.
4. Apparent Thermal Conductivity: Maximum of 0.28 at 75 degrees F.
5. Erosion Resistance: Does not show evidence of breaking away, flaking off, or delamination at velocities of 10,000 fpm when tested in accordance with ASTM C1071.
6. Connection: Waterproof vapor barrier adhesive.

C. Elastomeric Foam Adhesive: Air dried, contact adhesive, compatible with insulation. Comply with ASTM C916.

D. Glass Fiber Insulation: Non-corrosive, incombustible glass fiber complying with ASTM C1071; flexible blanket, rigid board, and preformed round liner board; impregnated surface and edges coated with poly vinyl acetate polymer, acrylic polymer, or black composite.
1. Fungal Resistance: No growth when tested according to ASTM G21.

2. Apparent Thermal Conductivity: Maximum of 0.31 at 75 degrees F.
3. Service Temperature: Up to 250 degrees F.
4. Rated Velocity on Coated Air Side for Air Erosion: 5,000 fpm, minimum.

E. Adhesive: Waterproof, fire-retardant type, ASTM C916.

F. Liner Fasteners: Galvanized steel, self-adhesive pad with integral head.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Test ductwork for design pressure prior to applying insulation materials.

B. Verify that surfaces are clean, foreign material removed, and dry.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Insulated Ducts Conveying Air Below Ambient Temperature:
1. Provide insulation with vapor barrier jackets.
2. Finish with tape and vapor barrier jacket.
3. Continue insulation through walls, sleeves, hangers, and other duct penetrations.
4. Insulate entire system, including fittings, joints, flanges, fire dampers, flexible connections, and expansion joints.

C. Insulated Ducts Conveying Air Above Ambient Temperature:
1. Insulate fittings and joints. Where service access is required, bevel and seal ends of insulation.

D. Ducts Exposed in Mechanical Equipment Rooms or Finished Spaces (below 10 feet above finished floor): Finish with canvas jacket sized for finish painting.

E. Duct and Plenum Liner Application:
1. Adhere insulation with adhesive for 90 percent coverage.
2. Secure insulation with mechanical liner fasteners. Refer to SMACNA (DCS) for spacing.
3. Seal and smooth joints. Seal and coat transverse joints.
4. Seal liner surface penetrations with adhesive.
5. Duct dimensions indicated are net inside dimensions required for airflow. Increase duct size to allow for insulation thickness.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 230716
HVAC EQUIPMENT INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Equipment insulation.

B. Flexible removable and reusable blanket insulation.

C. Weather barrier coatings.

D. Jacketing and accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this section.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM B209/B209M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate; 2021a.

B. ASTM C177 - Standard Test Method for Steady-State Heat Flux Measurements and Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Guarded-Hot-Plate Apparatus; 2019, with Editorial Revision (2023).

C. ASTM C195 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Thermal Insulating Cement; 2007 (Reapproved 2024).

D. ASTM C449 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Hydraulic-Setting Thermal Insulating and Finishing Cement; 2007 (Reapproved 2024).

E. ASTM C518 - Standard Test Method for Steady-State Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus; 2021.

F. ASTM C533 - Standard Specification for Calcium Silicate Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation; 2017 (Reapproved 2023).

G. ASTM C534/C534M - Standard Specification for Preformed Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in Sheet and Tubular Form; 2025.

H. ASTM C552 - Standard Specification for Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation; 2022.

I. ASTM C553 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications; 2024.

J. ASTM C592 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Insulation and Blanket-Type Pipe Insulation (Metal-Mesh Covered) (Industrial Type); 2024.

K. ASTM C612 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation; 2014 (Reapproved 2019).

L. ASTM C1423 - Standard Guide for Selecting Jacketing Materials for Thermal Insulation; 2021.

M. ASTM C1695 - Standard Specification for Fabrication of Flexible Removable and Reusable Blanket Insulation for Hot Service; 2022.

N. ASTM C1775 - Standard Specification for Laminate Protective Jacket and Tape for Use Over Thermal Insulation for Outdoor Applications; 2022.

O. ASTM D93 - Standard Test Methods for Flash Point by Pensky-Martens Closed Cup Tester; 2020.

P. ASTM D5590 - Standard Test Method for Determining the Resistance of Paint Films and Related Coatings to Fungal Defacement by Accelerated Four-Week Agar Plate Assay; 2017 (Reapproved 2021).

Q. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2024.

R. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Gravimetric Determination of Water Vapor Transmission Rate of Materials; 2024a.

S. SAE AMS3779 - Tape, Adhesive, Pressure-Sensitive Thermal Radiation Resistant, Aluminum Coated Glass Cloth; 2016b.

T. UL 723 - Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index/Smoke developed index of 25/50, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723.

2.02 GLASS FIBER, FLEXIBLE

A. Insulation: ASTM C553; flexible, noncombustible.
   1. K Value: 0.36 at 75 degrees F, when tested in accordance with ASTM C177 or ASTM C518.
   2. Maximum Service Temperature: 1,000 degrees F.
   3. Maximum Water Vapor Absorption: 5.0 percent by weight.

B. Vapor Barrier Jacket: Kraft paper reinforced with glass fiber yarn and bonded to aluminized film.
   1. Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.02 perm inch, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.

2.03 FLEXIBLE REMOVABLE AND REUSABLE BLANKET INSULATION

A. Insulation: ASTM C553 Type V; flexible, noncombustible.
   1. Comply with ASTM C1695.
   2. K Value: 0.37 at 100 degrees F, when tested in accordance with ASTM C177 or ASTM C518.
   3. Maximum Service Temperature: 500 degrees F.

2.04 GLASS FIBER, RIGID

A. Manufacturer:
   1. Johns Manville Corporation; _____: www.jm.com/#sle.
   2. Knauf Insulation; Earthwool Insulation Board: www.knaufinsulation.com/#sle.
   3. Manson Insulation, a company of Knauf Insulation; AK Board: www.imanson.com/#sle.
   4. Owens Corning Corporation; _____: www.ocbuildingspec.com/#sle.

B. Insulation: ASTM C612 or ASTM C592; rigid, noncombustible.
   1. K Value: 0.25 at 75 degrees F, when tested in accordance with ASTM C177 or ASTM C518.
   2. Maximum Service Temperature: 1,200 degrees F.
   3. Maximum Water Vapor Absorption: 5.0 percent by weight.
   4. Maximum Density: 8.0 pcf.

C. Aluminum-Foil Laminate Jacket:
   1. Factory-applied, pressure sensitive adhesive jacketing to comply with ASTM C1775.

D. Vapor Barrier Jacket:
   1. Kraft paper reinforced with glass fiber yarn and bonded to aluminized film.
   2. Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.02 perm inch, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.

E. Vapor Barrier Lap Adhesive: Compatible with insulation.

F. Insulating Cement/Mastic: ASTM C195; hydraulic setting on mineral wool.

2.05 CELLULAR GLASS

A. Manufacturer:

1. Owens Corning Corporation; FOAMGLAS: www.ocbuildingspec.com/#sle.

B. Pipe and Tubing Insulation: ASTM C552, Type II, Grade 6.
1. K Value: 0.35 at 100 degrees F.
2. Service Temperature Range: From 250 degrees F to 800 degrees F.
3. Water Vapor Permeability: 0.005 perm inch maximum per inch.
4. Water Absorption: 0.5 percent by volume, maximum.
5. Density: At least 6.12 pcf, minimum.

C. Block Insulation: ASTM C552, Type I, Grade 6.
1. K Value: 0.35 at 100 degrees F.
2. Service Temperature: 800 degrees F, maximum.
3. Water Vapor Permeability: 0.005 perm inch maximum per inch.
4. Water Absorption: 0.5 percent by volume, maximum.
5. Density: 6.12 pcf, minimum.

2.06 HYDROUS CALCIUM SILICATE

A. Manufacturer:
1. Johns Manville Corporation; _____: www.jm.com/#sle.

B. Insulation: ASTM C533; rigid molded, asbestos free, gold color.
1. K Value: 0.40 at 300 degrees F, when tested in accordance with ASTM C177 or ASTM C518.
2. Maximum Service Temperature: 1,200 degrees F.
3. Density: 15 pcf.

C. Tie Wire: 0.048 inches stainless steel with twisted ends on maximum 12 inch centers.

D. Insulating Cement: ASTM C449.

E. High Temperature Adhesive: Fire-retardant, sodium silicate based adhesive with fibers treated in compliance with ASTM D93.

2.07 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC CELLULAR INSULATION

A. Manufacturer:
1. Aeroflex USA; AEROFLEX EPDM Sheet/Roll: www.aeroflexusa.com/#sle.
2. Armacell LLC; ArmaFlex Ultra with FlameDefense: www.armacell.us/#sle.
3. K-Flex USA LLC; Insul-Sheet: www.kflexusa.com/#sle.

B. Insulation: Preformed flexible elastomeric cellular rubber insulation complying with ASTM C534/C534M Grade 1, in sheet form.
1. Minimum Service Temperature: Minus 40 degrees F.
2. Maximum Service Temperature: 220 degrees F.
3. Connection: Waterproof vapor barrier adhesive.

C. Elastomeric Foam Adhesive: Air dried, contact adhesive, compatible with insulation.

2.08 WEATHER BARRIER COATINGS

A. Weather-Resistive Barrier Coating: Fire-resistive, UV resistant, water-based mastic for use over closed cell polyethylene and polyurethane foam insulation; applied with glass fiber or synthetic reinforcing mesh.
1. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index of 25 or less, smoke developed index of 450 or less, Class A, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
2. Water Vapor Permeance: Greater than 1.0 perm in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
3. Resistance to Fungal Growth: No growth when tested in accordance with ASTM D5590.
4. Color: As selected by Architect.

2.09 JACKETING AND ACCESSORIES

A. PVC Plastic:
1. Jacket: Sheet material, off-white color.

a. Minimum Service Temperature: Minus 40 degrees F.
b. Maximum Service Temperature: 150 degrees F.
c. Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.02 perm inch, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
d. Thickness: 10 mil, 0.010 inch.
e. Connections: Brush on welding adhesive.

B. Canvas Jacket: UL listed 6 oz/sq yd plain weave cotton fabric treated with dilute fire-retardant lagging adhesive.
1. Lagging Adhesive: Compatible with insulation.

C. Aluminum Jacket:
1. Comply with ASTM B209/B209M, Temper H14, minimum thickness of 0.016 inch with factory-applied polyethylene and kraft paper moisture barrier on the inside surface.
2. Thickness: 0.016 inch sheet.
3. Finish: Smooth.
4. Joining: Longitudinal slip joints and 2 inch laps.
5. Fittings: 0.016 inch thick die-shaped fitting covers with factory-attached protective liner.

D. Aluminum-Foil Laminate Jacket:
1. Factory-applied, pressure sensitive adhesive jacketing on paper release liner.

E. Reinforced Tape:
1. FSK tape suitable for sealing seams in insulation, insulated pipe bends, and fittings resulting in a tight, smooth surface without wrinkles.
2. Comply with UL 723 or ASTM E84.
3. Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.00 perm inch, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that equipment has been tested before applying insulation materials.

B. Verify that surfaces are clean and dry, with foreign material removed.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Exposed Equipment: Locate insulation and cover seams in least visible locations.

C. Apply insulation close to equipment by grooving, scoring, and beveling insulation. Fasten insulation to equipment with studs, pins, clips, adhesive, wires, or bands.

D. Fill joints, cracks, seams, and depressions with bedding compound to form smooth surface. On cold equipment, use vapor barrier cement.

E. Insulated equipment containing fluids below ambient temperature; insulate entire system.

F. Fiber glass insulated equipment containing fluids below ambient temperature; provide vapor barrier jackets, factory-applied or field-applied. Finish with glass cloth and vapor barrier adhesive.

G. For hot equipment containing fluids over 140 degrees F, insulate flanges and unions with removable sections and jackets.

H. Fiber glass insulated equipment containing fluids above ambient temperature; provide standard jackets, with or without vapor barrier, factory-applied or field-applied. Finish with glass cloth and adhesive.

I. Inserts and Shields:
1. Application: Equipment 1-1/2 inches diameter or larger.
2. Shields: Galvanized steel between hangers and inserts.
3. Insert Location: Between support shield and equipment and under the finish jacket.

4. Insert Configuration: Minimum 6 inches long, of same thickness and contour as adjoining insulation; may be factory fabricated.
5. Insert Material: Hydrous calcium silicate insulation or other heavy density insulating material suitable for the planned temperature range.

J. Finish insulation at supports, protrusions, and interruptions.

K. Equipment in Mechanical Equipment Rooms or Finished Spaces: Finish with canvas jacket sized for finish painting.

L. Cover glass fiber insulation with metal mesh and finish with heavy coat of insulating cement.

M. Nameplates and ASME Stamps: Bevel and seal insulation around; do not insulate over.

N. Equipment Requiring Access for Maintenance, Repair, or Cleaning: Install insulation so it can be easily removed and replaced without damage.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 230719
HVAC PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Piping insulation.

B. Flexible removable and reusable blanket insulation.

C. Weather barrier coatings.

D. Jacketing and accessories.

E. Engineered wall outlet seals and refrigerant piping insulation protection.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 078400 - Firestopping.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A666/A666M - Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar; 2024.

B. ASTM B117 - Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus; 2019.

C. ASTM B209/B209M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate; 2021a.

D. ASTM C177 - Standard Test Method for Steady-State Heat Flux Measurements and Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Guarded-Hot-Plate Apparatus; 2019, with Editorial Revision (2023).

E. ASTM C195 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Thermal Insulating Cement; 2007 (Reapproved 2024).

F. ASTM C449 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Hydraulic-Setting Thermal Insulating and Finishing Cement; 2007 (Reapproved 2024).

G. ASTM C518 - Standard Test Method for Steady-State Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus; 2021.

H. ASTM C533 - Standard Specification for Calcium Silicate Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation; 2017 (Reapproved 2023).

I. ASTM C534/C534M - Standard Specification for Preformed Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in Sheet and Tubular Form; 2025.

J. ASTM C547 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Pipe Insulation; 2022a.

K. ASTM C552 - Standard Specification for Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation; 2022.

L. ASTM C553 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications; 2024.

M. ASTM C578 - Standard Specification for Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation; 2023.

N. ASTM C585 - Standard Practice for Inner and Outer Diameters of Thermal Insulation for Nominal Sizes of Pipe and Tubing; 2022.

O. ASTM C591 - Standard Specification for Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation; 2022.

P. ASTM C795 - Standard Specification for Thermal Insulation for Use in Contact with Austenitic Stainless Steel; 2008 (Reapproved 2023).

Q. ASTM C1126 - Standard Specification for Faced or Unfaced Rigid Cellular Phenolic Thermal Insulation; 2024.

R. ASTM C1136 - Standard Specification for Flexible, Low Permeance Vapor Retarders for Thermal Insulation; 2023.

S. ASTM C1423 - Standard Guide for Selecting Jacketing Materials for Thermal Insulation; 2021.

T. ASTM C1775 - Standard Specification for Laminate Protective Jacket and Tape for Use Over Thermal Insulation for Outdoor Applications; 2022.

U. ASTM D93 - Standard Test Methods for Flash Point by Pensky-Martens Closed Cup Tester; 2020.

V. ASTM D412 - Standard Test Methods for Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers--Tension; 2016 (Reapproved 2021).

W. ASTM D570 - Standard Test Method for Water Absorption of Plastics; 2022.

X. ASTM D610 - Standard Practice for Evaluating Degree of Rusting on Painted Steel Surfaces; 2008 (Reapproved 2019).

Y. ASTM D1621 - Standard Test Method for Compressive Properties of Rigid Cellular Plastics; 2016 (Reapproved 2023).

Z. ASTM D1623 - Standard Test Method for Tensile and Tensile Adhesion Properties of Rigid Cellular Plastics; 2017 (Reapproved 2023).

AA. ASTM D2842 - Standard Test Method for Water Absorption of Rigid Cellular Plastics; 2025.

BB. ASTM D5590 - Standard Test Method for Determining the Resistance of Paint Films and Related Coatings to Fungal Defacement by Accelerated Four-Week Agar Plate Assay; 2017 (Reapproved 2021).

CC. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2024.

DD. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Gravimetric Determination of Water Vapor Transmission Rate of Materials; 2024a.

EE. ASTM E283/E283M - Standard Test Method for Determining Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Skylights, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen; 2019.

FF. ASTM E331 - Standard Test Method for Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Skylights, Doors, and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference; 2000 (Reapproved 2023).

GG. ASTM E2178 - Standard Test Method for Determining Air Leakage Rate and Calculation of Air Permeance of Building Materials; 2021a.

HH. ASTM G21 - Standard Practice for Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi; 2015, with Editorial Revision (2021).

II. ASTM G153 - Standard Practice for Operating Enclosed Carbon Arc Light Apparatus for Exposure of Nonmetallic Materials; 2013 (Reapproved 2021).

JJ. SAE AMS3779 - Tape, Adhesive, Pressure-Sensitive Thermal Radiation Resistant, Aluminum Coated Glass Cloth; 2016b.

KK. UL 723 - Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide product description, thermal characteristics, list of materials and thickness for each service, and locations.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index/Smoke developed index of 25/50, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723.

2.02 GLASS FIBER, FLEXIBLE

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Johns Manville Corporation: www.jm.com
   2. Knauf Insulation: www.knaufinsulation.com
   3. Owens Corning Corporation: www.ocbuildingspec.com.

B. Insulation: ASTM C553; flexible, noncombustible blanket.
   1. K Value: 0.36 at 75 degrees F, when tested in accordance with ASTM C518.
   2. Maximum Service Temperature: 1,200 degrees F.
   3. Maximum Water Vapor Absorption: 5.0 percent by weight.

C. Aluminum-Foil Laminate Jacket:
   1. Factory-applied, pressure sensitive adhesive jacketing to comply with ASTM C1775.

D. Vapor Barrier Jacket:
   1. Kraft paper with glass fiber yarn and bonded to aluminized film.
   2. Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.02 perm inch, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
   3. Secure with pressure-sensitive tape.

E. Vapor Barrier Tape:
   1. Kraft paper reinforced with glass fiber yarn and bonded to aluminized film with pressure-sensitive rubber-based adhesive.

F. Tie Wire: Annealed steel, 16 gauge, 0.0508 inch diameter.

2.03 GLASS FIBER, RIGID

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Johns Manville Corporation: www.jm.com/#sle.
   2. Knauf Insulation; Earthwool Pipe Insulation: www.knaufinsulation.com/#sle.
   3. Manson Insulation, a company of Knauf Insulation; Alley-K Pipe Insulation: www.imanson.com/#sle.
   4. Owens Corning Corporation; Fiberglas Pipe Insulation ASJ: www.ocbuildingspec.com/#sle.
   5. Owens Corning Corporation; VaporWick Pipe Insulation: www.ocbuildingspec.com/#sle.
   6. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Insulation: ASTM C547 and ASTM C795; rigid molded, noncombustible.
   1. K Value: ASTM C177, 0.24 at 75 degrees F.
   2. Maximum Service Temperature: 850 degrees F.
   3. Maximum Moisture Absorption: 0.2 percent by volume.

C. Insulation: ASTM C547 and ASTM C795; rigid molded, noncombustible, with wicking material to transport condensed water to the outside of the system for evaporation to the atmosphere.
   1. K Value: ASTM C177, 0.23 at 75 degrees F.
   2. Maximum Service Temperature: 220 degrees F.
   3. Maximum Moisture Absorption: 0.2 percent by volume.

D. Insulation: ASTM C547 and ASTM C795; semi-rigid, noncombustible, end grain adhered to jacket.
   1. K Value: ASTM C177, 0.24 at 75 degrees F.
   2. Maximum Service Temperature: 650 degrees F.
   3. Maximum Moisture Absorption: 0.2 percent by volume.

E. Aluminum-Foil Laminate Jacket:
   1. Factory-applied, pressure sensitive adhesive jacketing to comply with ASTM C1775.

F. Vapor Barrier Jacket: White kraft paper with glass fiber yarn, bonded to aluminized film; moisture vapor transmission when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M of 0.02 perm-inches.

G. Tie Wire: 0.048 inch stainless steel with twisted ends on maximum 12 inch centers.

H. Vapor Barrier Lap Adhesive: Compatible with insulation.

I. Insulating Cement/Mastic: ASTM C195; hydraulic setting on mineral wool.

J. Fibrous Glass Fabric:
   1. Cloth: Untreated; 9 oz/sq yd weight.
   2. Blanket: 1.0 pcf density.

K. Indoor Vapor Barrier Finish:
   1. Cloth: Untreated; 9 oz/sq yd weight.
   2. Vinyl emulsion type acrylic, compatible with insulation, black color.

L. Insulating Cement: ASTM C449.

2.04 FLEXIBLE REMOVABLE AND REUSABLE BLANKET INSULATION

A. Insulation: ASTM C553 Type V; flexible, noncombustible.
   1. Comply with ASTM C1695.
   2. K Value: 0.37 at 100 degrees F, when tested in accordance with ASTM C177 or ASTM C518.
   3. Minimum Service Temperature: 32 degrees F.
   4. Maximum Service Temperature: 500 degrees F.
   5. Maximum Water Vapor Absorption: 5.0 percent by weight.

2.05 CELLULAR GLASS

A. Manufacturers:

B. Pipe and Tubing Insulation: ASTM C552, Type II, Grade 6.
   1. K Value: 0.35 at 100 degrees F.
   2. Service Temperature Range: From 250 degrees F to 800 degrees F.
   3. Water Vapor Permeability: 0.005 perm inch maximum per inch.
   4. Water Absorption: 0.5 percent by volume, maximum.
   5. Density: A minimum of 6.12 pcf.

C. Block Insulation: ASTM C552, Type I, Grade 6.
   1. K Value: 0.35 at 100 degrees F.
   2. Service Temperature: 800 degrees F, maximum.
   3. Water Vapor Permeability: 0.005 perm inch maximum per inch.
   4. Water Absorption: 0.5 percent by volume, maximum.

2.06 HYDROUS CALCIUM SILICATE

A. Insulation: ASTM C533 and ASTM C795; rigid molded, asbestos free, gold color.
   1. K Value: 0.40 at 300 degrees F, when tested in accordance with ASTM C177 or ASTM C518.
   2. Maximum Service Temperature: 1200 degrees F.
   3. Density: 15 pcf.

B. Tie Wire: 0.048 inch stainless steel with twisted ends on maximum 12 inch centers.

C. Insulating Cement: ASTM C449.

D. High Temperature Adhesive: Fire-retardant, sodium silicate based adhesive with fibers treated in compliance with ASTM D93.

2.07 POLYISOCYANURATE CELLULAR PLASTIC

A. Insulation Material: ASTM C591, rigid molded modified polyisocyanurate cellular plastic.
   1. Dimension: Comply with requirements of ASTM C585.
   2. K Value: 0.18 at 75 degrees F, when tested in accordance with ASTM C518.
   3. Minimum Service Temperature: Minus 70 degrees F.
   4. Maximum Service Temperature: 300 degrees F.
   5. Water Absorption: 0.5 percent by volume, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM D2842.

6. Moisture Vapor Transmission: 4.0 perm inch.
7. Connection: Waterproof vapor barrier adhesive.

2.08 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC CELLULAR INSULATION

A. Manufacturers:
1. Aeroflex USA; AEROFLEX Self-Seal: www.aeroflexusa.com/#sle.
2. Armacell LLC; ArmaFlex Ultra with FlameDefense: www.armacell.us/#sle.
3. K-Flex USA LLC; Insul-Tube: www.kflexusa.com/#sle.
4. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Insulation: Preformed flexible elastomeric cellular rubber insulation complying with ASTM C534/C534M Grade 1; use molded tubular material wherever possible.
1. Minimum Service Temperature: Minus 40 degrees F.
2. Maximum Service Temperature: 180 degrees F.
3. Connection: Waterproof vapor barrier adhesive.

C. Elastomeric Foam Adhesive: Air dried, contact adhesive, compatible with insulation.

D. Weather Barrier Coating: Air dried, contact adhesive, compatible with insulation and ASTM E84 compliant.

2.09 RIGID, CELLULAR PHENOLIC

A. Manufacturers:
1. Dyplast Products, LLC: www.dyplastproducts.com/#sle.
2. ITW Insulation Systems: www.itwinsulation.com/#sle.
3. Polyguard Products; PolyPhen: www.polyguardproducts.com.com/#sle.
4. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Insulation: ASTM C1126, Type III, Grade 1.
1. Nominal Density: 3.75 pcf.
2. Preliminary Initial Minimum K Value: 0.145 at 50 degrees F based on density of 2.5 pcf.
3. Maximum Service Temperature: 248 degrees F.
4. Minimum Service Temperature: Minus 292 degrees F.
5. Minimum compressive strength as determined by ASTM D1621.
6. Minimum tensile strength as determined by ASTM D1623.

2.10 EXTRUDED POLYSTYRENE (XPS) BOARD INSULATION

A. Comply with ASTM E84.

B. Insulation: ASTM C578; rigid closed cell.
1. K Value: 0.23 at 75 degrees F.
2. Maximum Service Temperature: 165 degrees F.
3. Maximum Water Vapor Permeance: 5.0 perm.

C. Billet Dimensions: 7 inches by 14 inches by 108 inches.

D. Density: Type X, 1.30 pcf (21 kg/cu m), minimum.

E. Water Absorption: Type X, 0.3 percent by volume, maximum, by total immersion.

2.11 WEATHER BARRIER COATINGS

A. Weather-Resistive Barrier Coating: Fire-resistive, UV resistant, water-based mastic for use over closed cell polyethylene and polyurethane foam insulation; applied with glass fiber or synthetic reinforcing mesh.
1. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index of 25 or less, smoke developed index of 50 or less, Class A, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
2. Water Vapor Permeance: Greater than 1.0 perm in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
3. Resistance to Fungal Growth: No growth when tested in accordance with ASTM D5590.
4. Color: As selected by Architect.

2.12 JACKETING AND ACCESSORIES

A. PVC Plastic.
   1. Jacket: One piece molded type fitting covers and sheet material, off-white color.
      a. Minimum Service Temperature: 0 degrees F.
      b. Maximum Service Temperature: 150 degrees F.
      c. Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.002 perm inch, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
      d. Thickness: 10 mil, 0.010 inch.
      e. Connections: Brush on welding adhesive.
   2. Covering Adhesive Mastic: Compatible with insulation.

B. ABS Plastic:
   1. Jacket: One piece molded type fitting covers and sheet material, off-white color.
      a. Minimum Service Temperature: Minus 40 degrees F.
      b. Maximum Service Temperature: 180 degrees F.
      c. Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.012 perm inch, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
      d. Thickness: 30 mil, 0.030 inch.
      e. Connections: Brush on welding adhesive.

C. Canvas Jacket: UL listed 6 oz/sq yd plain weave cotton fabric treated with dilute fire-retardant lagging adhesive.

D. Aluminum Jacket:
   1. Comply with ASTM B209/B209M, Temper H14, minimum thickness of 0.016 inch with factory-applied polyethylene and kraft paper moisture barrier on the inside surface.
   2. Thickness: 0.016 inch sheet.
   3. Type: Factory-applied, self-adhesive jacketing.
   4. Finish: Smooth.
   5. Joining: Longitudinal slip joints and 2 inch laps.
   6. Fittings: 0.016 inch thick die-shaped fitting covers with factory-attached protective liner.

E. Aluminum-Foil Laminate Jacket:
   1. Factory-applied, pressure sensitive adhesive jacketing on paper release liner.
   2. Finish: Aluminum smooth.
   3. Comply with ASTM C1775.

F. Aluminum-Foil Laminate Jacket:
   1. Factory-applied, pressure sensitive adhesive jacketing to comply with ASTM C1775.

G. Stainless Steel Jacket: ASTM A666/A666M, Type 304 stainless steel.
   1. Thickness: 0.010 inch.
   2. Finish: Smooth.
   3. Metal Jacket Bands: 3/8 inch wide; 0.010 inch thick stainless steel.

H. Reinforced Tape:
   1. FSK tape suitable for sealing seams between insulation, insulated pipe bends, and fittings resulting in a tight, smooth surface without wrinkles.
   2. Comply with UL 723, ASTM E84.
   3. Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.00 perm inch, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.

I. Plain Foil Tape:
   1. Aluminum foil with pressure-sensitive adhesive on paper release liner.
   2. Finish: Plain foil.

J. Vapor Barrier Membranes: ASTM C1136, Type IX.
   1. Multilayer Laminate Vapor Barrier:
      a. Provide multilayer laminate with 1.0 mil, 0.001 inch foil, reversible.
      b. Thickness: 2.4 mil, 0.002 inch.

c. Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.00 perm inch, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.

2. Rubberized Asphalt Vapor Barrier:
   a. Thickness: 30 mil, 0.030 inch.
   b. Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.00 perm inch, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.

2.13 ENGINEERED WALL OUTLET SEALS AND REFRIGERANT PIPING INSULATION PROTECTION

A. Pipe Penetration Wall Seal: Seals HVAC piping wall penetrations with compression gasket wall mounted rigid plastic outlet cover.
   1. Outlet Cover Color: Gray.
   2. Water Penetration: Comply with ASTM E331.
   3. Air Leakage: Comply with ASTM E283/E283M.
   4. Air Permeance: Comply with ASTM E2178.

B. Insulation Protection System: Refrigerant piping insulation PVC protective cover.
   1. PVC Insulation Cover Color: Black with full-length velcro fastener.
   2. Weatherization and Ultraviolet Exposure Protection: Comply with ASTM G153.
   3. Water/Vapor Permeability: Comply with ASTM E96/E96M.
   4. Anti-Fungal and Anti-Microbial Resistance: Comply with ASTM G21.
   5. Flame Spread and Smoke Development Rating of 24/450: Comply with ASTM E84 or UL 723.
   6. Carbon Arc Light Exposure: Comply with ASTM G153.
   7. Tensile Strength After UV Exposure and Water Immersion: Comply with ASTM D412.
   8. Water Absorption of Plastics: Comply with ASTM D570.

2.14 ACCESSORIES

A. General Requirements:
   1. Provide required accessories in accordance with and subject to the recommendations of the insulation manufacturer.
   2. Furnish compatible materials which do not contribute to corrosion, soften, or otherwise attack surfaces to which applied, in either the wet or dry state.
   3. Comply with ASTM C795 requirements for materials to be used on stainless steel surfaces.
   4. Supply materials that are asbestos free.

B. Corrosion Inhibitors:
   1. Corrosion Control Gel:
      a. Corrosion Protection: Comply with ASTM B117 and ASTM D610.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Test piping for design pressure, liquid tightness, and continuity prior to applying insulation materials.

B. Verify that surfaces are clean and dry, with foreign material removed.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install in accordance with NAIMA National Insulation Standards.

C. Exposed Piping: Locate insulation and cover seams in least visible locations.

D. Insulated Pipes Conveying Fluids Below Ambient Temperature:
   1. Insulate entire system, including fittings, valves, unions, flanges, strainers, flexible connections, pump bodies, and expansion joints.

E. Glass Fiber Insulated Pipes Conveying Fluids Below Ambient Temperature:
   1. Provide vapor barrier jackets, factory-applied or field-applied; secure with self-sealing longitudinal laps and butt strips with pressure-sensitive adhesive. Secure with outward clinch expanding staples and vapor barrier mastic.
   2. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with molded insulation of like material and thickness as adjacent pipe. Finish with glass cloth and vapor barrier adhesive or PVC fitting covers.

F. For hot piping conveying fluids over 130 degrees F, insulate flanges and unions at equipment.

G. Glass Fiber Insulated Pipes Conveying Fluids Above Ambient Temperature:
   1. Provide standard jackets, with or without vapor barrier, factory-applied, or field-applied. Secure with self-sealing longitudinal laps and butt strips with pressure-sensitive adhesive. Secure with outward clinch expanding staples.
   2. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with insulation of like material and thickness as adjoining pipe. Finish with glass cloth and adhesive or PVC fitting covers.

H. Inserts and Shields:
   1. Application: Piping 1-1/2 inches diameter or larger.
   2. Shields: Galvanized steel between pipe hangers or pipe hanger rolls and inserts.
   3. Insert location: Between support shield and piping and under the finish jacket.
   4. Insert Configuration: Minimum 6 inches long, of same thickness and contour as adjoining insulation; may be factory fabricated.
   5. Insert Material: Hydrous calcium silicate insulation or other heavy density insulating material suitable for the planned temperature range.

I. Continue insulation through walls, sleeves, pipe hangers, and other pipe penetrations. Finish at supports, protrusions, and interruptions. At fire separations, see Section 078400.

J. Pipe Exposed in Mechanical Equipment Rooms or Finished Spaces (less than 10 feet above finished floor): Finish with canvas jacket sized for finish painting.

K. Heat Traced Piping: Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with insulation of like material, thickness, and finish as adjoining pipe. Size large enough to enclose pipe and heat tracer. Cover with aluminum jacket with seams located on bottom side of horizontal piping.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 230913
INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL DEVICES FOR HVAC

PART 2 PRODUCTS

1.01 EQUIPMENT - GENERAL

A. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc., as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 230923
DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. System description.

B. Controllers.

C. Power supplies and line filtering.

D. System software.

E. Controller software.

F. HVAC control programs.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 230913 - Instrumentation and Control Devices for HVAC.

B. Section 260583 - Wiring Connections: Electrical characteristics and wiring connections.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. MIL-STD-810 - Environmental Engineering Considerations and Laboratory Tests; 2019h, with Editorial Revision (2022).

B. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

C. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory; Current Edition.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data for each system component and software module.

C. Shop Drawings:
   1. Indicate trunk cable schematic showing programmable control unit locations, and trunk data conductors.
   2. Indicate system graphics indicating monitored systems, data (connected and calculated) point addresses, and operator notations. Provide demonstration digital media containing graphics.
   3. Show system configuration with peripheral devices, batteries, power supplies, diagrams, modems, and interconnections.
   4. Indicate description and sequence of operation of operating, user, and application software.

D. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of control components, including control units, thermostats, and sensors.

E. Warranty: Submit manufacturer's warranty and ensure forms have been filled out in Owner s name and registered with manufacturer.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform work in accordance with NFPA 70.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified and with minimum three years of documented experience and approved by manufacturer.

C. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by UL (DIR) as suitable for purpose specified and indicated.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Siemens AG, Building Technologies Division: www.siemens.com/#sle.

2.02 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Automatic temperature control field monitoring and control system using field programmable micro-processor based units.

B. Base system on distributed system of fully intelligent, stand-alone controllers, operating in a multi-tasking, multi-user environment on token passing network, with central and remote hardware, software, and interconnecting wire and conduit.

C. Include computer software and hardware, operator input/output devices, control units, local area networks (LAN), sensors, control devices, actuators.

D. Controls for variable air volume terminals, radiation, reheat coils, unit heaters, fan coils, and the like when directly connected to the control units. Individual terminal unit control is specified in Section 230913.

E. Provide control systems consisting of thermostats, control valves, dampers and operators, indicating devices, interface equipment and other apparatus and accessories required to operate mechanical systems, and to perform functions specified.

F. Include installation and calibration, supervision, adjustments, and fine tuning necessary for complete and fully operational system.

2.03 CONTROLLERS

A. Building Controllers:
   1. General:
      a. Manage global strategies by one or more, independent, standalone, microprocessor based controllers.
      b. Provide sufficient memory to support controller's operating system, database, and programming requirements.
      c. Share data between networked controllers.
      d. Controller operating system manages input and output communication signals allowing distributed controllers to share real and virtual object information and allowing for central monitoring and alarms.
      e. Utilize real-time clock for scheduling.
      f. Continuously check processor status and memory circuits for abnormal operation.
      g. Controller to assume predetermined failure mode and generate alarm notification upon detection of abnormal operation.
      h. Communication with other network devices to be based on assigned protocol.
   2. Communication:
      a. Controller to reside on a BACnet network using ISO 8802-3 (ETHERNET) Data Link/Physical layer protocol.
      b. Perform routing when connected to a network of custom application and application specific controllers.
      c. Provide service communication port for connection to a portable operator's terminal or hand held device with compatible protocol.
   3. Anticipated Environmental Ambient Conditions:
      a. Outdoors and/or in Wet Ambient Conditions:
         1) Mount within waterproof enclosures.
         2) Rated for operation at 40 to 150 degrees F.
      b. Conditioned Space:
         1) Mount within dustproof enclosures.
         2) Rated for operation at 32 to 120 degrees F.
   4. Provisions for Serviceability:
      a. Diagnostic LEDs for power, communication, and processor.
      b. Make all wiring connections to field removable, modular terminal strips, or to a termination card connected by a ribbon cable.

5. Memory: In the event of a power loss, maintain all BIOS and programming information for a minimum of 72 hours.
6. Power and Noise Immunity:
   a. Maintain operation at 90 to 110 percent of nominal voltage rating.
   b. Perform orderly shutdown below 80 percent of nominal voltage.
   c. Operation protected against electrical noise of 5 to 120 Hz and from keyed radios up to 5 W. at 3 feet.

B. Custom Application Controller:
1. General:
   a. Provide sufficient memory to support controller's operating system, database, and programming requirements.
   b. Share data between networked, microprocessor based controllers.
   c. Controller operating system manages input and output communication signals allowing distributed controllers to share real and virtual object information and allowing for central monitoring and alarms.
   d. Utilize real-time clock for scheduling.
   e. Continuously check processor status and memory circuits for abnormal operation.
   f. Controller to assume predetermined failure mode and generate alarm notification upon detection of abnormal operation.
   g. Communication with other network devices to be based on assigned protocol.
2. Communication:
   a. Controller to reside on a BACnet network using MS/TP Data Link/Physical layer protocol.
   b. Provide service communication port for connection to a portable operator's terminal or hand held device with compatible protocol.
3. Anticipated Environmental Ambient Conditions:
   a. Outdoors and/or in Wet Ambient Conditions:
      1) Mount within waterproof enclosures.
      2) Rated for operation at 40 to 150 degrees F.
   b. Conditioned Space:
      1) Mount within dustproof enclosures.
      2) Rated for operation at 32 to 120 degrees F.
4. Provisions for Serviceability:
   a. Diagnostic LED's for power, communication, and processor.
   b. Make all wiring connections to field removable, modular terminal strips, or to a termination card connected by a ribbon cable.
5. Memory: In the event of a power loss, maintain all BIOS and programming information for a minimum of 72 hours.
6. Power and Noise Immunity:
   a. Maintain operation at 90 to 110 percent of nominal voltage rating.
   b. Perform orderly shutdown below 80 percent of nominal voltage.
   c. Operation protected against electrical noise of 5 to 120 Hz and from keyed radios up to 5 W. at 3 feet.

C. Input/Output Interface:
1. Hardwired inputs and outputs tie into the DDC system through building, custom application, or application specific controllers.
2. All Input/Output Points:
   a. Protect controller from damage resulting from any point short-circuiting or grounding and from voltage up to 24 volts of any duration.
   b. Provide universal type for building and custom application controllers where input or output is software designated as either binary or analog type with appropriate properties.
3. Binary Inputs:

a. Allow monitoring of On/Off signals from remote devices.
b. Provide wetting current of 12 mA minimum, compatible with commonly available control devices and protected against the effects of contact bounce and noise.
c. Sense dry contact closure with power provided only by the controller.

4. Pulse Accumulation Input Objects: Comply with all requirements of binary input objects and accept up to 10 pulses per second.
5. Analog Inputs:
   a. Allow for monitoring of low voltage 0 to 10 VDC, 4 to 20 mA current, or resistance signals (thermistor, RTD).
   b. Compatible with and field configurable to commonly available sensing devices.
6. Binary Outputs:
   a. Used for On/Off operation or a pulsed low-voltage signal for pulse width modulation control.
   b. Outputs provided with three position (On/Off/Auto) override switches.
   c. Status lights for building and custom application controllers to be selectable for normally open or normally closed operation.
7. Analog Outputs:
   a. Monitoring signal provides a 0 to 10 VDC or a 4 to 20 mA output signal for end device control.
   b. Provide status lights and two position (AUTO/MANUAL) switch for building and custom application controllers with manually adjustable potentiometer for manual override on building and custom application controllers.
   c. Drift to not exceed 0.4 percent of range per year.
8. Tri State Outputs:
   a. Coordinate two binary outputs to control three point, floating type, electronic actuators without feedback.
   b. Limit the use of three point, floating devices to the following zone and terminal unit control applications:
   c. Control algorithms run the zone actuator to one end of its stroke once every 24 hours for verification of operator tracking.
9. System Object Capacity:
   a. System size to be expandable to twice the number of input output objects required by providing additional controllers, including associated devices and wiring.
   b. Hardware additions or software revisions for the installed operator interfaces are not to be required for future, system expansions.

2.04 POWER SUPPLIES AND LINE FILTERING

A. Power Supplies:
   1. Provide UL listed control transformers with Class 2 current limiting type or over-current protection in both primary and secondary circuits for Class 2 service as required by the NEC.
   2. Limit connected loads to 80 percent of rated capacity.
   3. Match DC power supply to current output and voltage requirements.
   4. Unit to be full wave rectifier type with output ripple of 5.0 mV maximum peak to peak.
   5. Regulation to be 1 percent combined line and load with 100 microsecond response time for 50 percent load changes.
   6. Provide over-voltage and over-current protection to withstand a 150 percent current overload for 3 seconds minimum without trip-out or failure.
   7. Operational Ambient Conditions: 32 to 120 degrees F.
   8. EM/RF meets FCC Class B and VDE 0871 for Class B and MIL-STD-810 for shock and vibration.
   9. Line voltage units UL recognized and CSA approved.

B. Power Line Filtering:

1. Provide external or internal transient voltage and surge suppression component for all workstations and controllers.
2. Minimum surge protection attributes:
   a. Dielectric strength of 1000 volts minimum.
   b. Response time of 10 nanoseconds or less.
   c. Transverse mode noise attenuation of 65 dB or greater.
   d. Common mode noise attenuation of 150 dB or greater at 40 to 100 Hz.

2.05 LOCAL AREA NETWORK (LAN)

A. Provide communication between control units over local area network (LAN).

B. LAN Capacity: Not less than 60 stations or nodes.

C. Break in Communication Path: Alarm and automatically initiate LAN reconfiguration.

D. LAN Data Speed: Minimum 19.2 Kb.

E. Communication Techniques: Allow interface into network by multiple operation stations and by auto-answer/auto-dial modems. Support communication over telephone lines utilizing modems.

F. Transmission Median: Fiber optic or single pair of solid 24 gauge twisted, shielded copper cable.

G. Network Support: Time for global point to be received by any station, shall be less than 3 seconds. Provide automatic reconfiguration if any station is added or lost. If transmission cable is cut, reconfigure two sections with no disruption to system's operation, without operator intervention.

2.06 SYSTEM SOFTWARE

A. Operating System:
   1. Concurrent, multi-tasking capability.
      a. Common Software Applications Supported: Microsoft Excel.
      b. Acceptable Operating Systems: windows or Linux Ubuntu 22.04.
   2. System Graphics:
      a. Allow up to 10 graphic screens, simultaneously displayed for comparison and monitoring of system status.
      b. Animation displayed by shifting image files based on object status.
      c. Provide method for operator with password to perform the following:
         1) Move between, change size, and change location of graphic displays.
         2) Modify on-line.
         3) Add, delete, or change dynamic objects consisting of:
            (a) Analog and binary values.
            (b) Dynamic text.
            (c) Static text.
            (d) Animation files.
   3. Custom Graphics Generation Package:
      a. Create, modify, and save graphic files and visio format graphics in PCX formats.
      b. HTML graphics to support web browser compatible formats.
      c. Capture or convert graphics from AutoCAD.
   4. Standard HVAC Graphics Library:
      a. HVAC Equipment:
         1) Boilers.
         2) Air Handlers.
         3) Terminal HVAC Units.
         4) Air Rotation Units.
      b. Ancillary Equipment:
         1) Fans.
         2) Pumps.

3) Valves.
4) Piping.
5) Ductwork.

c. File Format Compatible with Graphics Generation Package Program.

B. Workstation System Applications:

1. Automatic System Database Save and Restore Functions:
   a. Current database copy of each Building Controller is automatically stored on hard disk.
   b. Automatic update occurs upon change in any system panel.
   c. In the event of database loss in any system panel, the first workstation to detect the loss automatically restores the database for that panel unless disabled by the operator.
2. Manual System Database Save and Restore Functions by Operator with Password Clearance:
   a. Save database from any system panel.
   b. Clear a panel database.
   c. Initiate a download of a specified database to any system panel.
3. Software provided allows system configuration and future changes or additions by operators under proper password protection.
4. On-line Help:
   a. Context-sensitive system assists operator in operation and editing.
   b. Available for all applications.
   c. Relevant screen data provided for particular screen display.
   d. Additional help available via hypertext.
5. Security:
   a. Operator log-on requires user name and password to view, edit, add, or delete data.
   b. System security selectable for each operator.
   c. System supervisor sets passwords and security levels for all other operators.
   d. Operator passwords to restrict functions accessible to viewing and/or changing system applications, editor, and object.
   e. Automatic, operator log-off results from keyboard or mouse inactivity during user-adjustable, time period.
   f. All system security data stored in encrypted format.
6. System Diagnostics:
   a. Operations Automatically Monitored:
      1) Workstations.
      2) Printers.
      3) Modems.
      4) Network connections.
      5) Building management panels.
      6) Controllers.
   b. Device failure is annunciated to the operator.
7. Alarm Processing:
   a. All system objects are configurable to "alarm in" and "alarm out" of normal state.
   b. Configurable Objects:
      1) Alarm limits.
      2) Alarm limit differentials.
      3) States.
      4) Reactions for each object.
8. Alarm Messages:
   a. Descriptor: English language.
   b. Recognizable Features:
      1) Source.

2) Location.
3) Nature.

9. Configurable Alarm Reactions by Workstation and Time of Day:
   a. Logging.
   b. Printing.
   c. Starting programs.
   d. Displaying messages.
   e. Dialing out to remote locations.
   f. Paging.
   g. Providing audible annunciation.
   h. Displaying specific system graphics.
10. Custom Trend Logs:
   a. Definable for any data object in the system including interval, start time, and stop time.
   b. Trend Data:
      1) Sampled and stored on the building controller panel.
      2) Archivable on hard disk.
      3) Retrievable for use in reports, spreadsheets and standard database programs.
      4) Archival on LAN accessible storage media including hard disk, tape, Raid array drive, and virtual cloud environment.
      5) Protected and encrypted format to prevent manipulation, or editing of historical data and event logs.
11. Alarm and Event Log:
   a. View all system alarms and change of states from any system location.
   b. Events listed chronologically.
   c. Operator with proper security acknowledges and clears alarms.
   d. Alarms not cleared by operator are archived to the workstation hard disk.
12. Object, Property Status and Control:
   a. Provide a method to view, edit if applicable, the status of any object and property in the system.
   b. Status Available by the Following Methods:
      1) Menu.
      2) Graphics.
      3) Custom Programs.
13. Reports and Logs:
   a. Reporting Package:
      1) Allows operator to select, modify, or create reports.
      2) Definable as to data content, format, interval, and date.
      3) Archivable to hard disk.
   b. Real-time logs available by type or status such as alarm, lockout, normal, etc.
   c. Stored on hard disk and readily accessible by standard software applications, including spreadsheets and word processing.
   d. Set to be printed on operator command or specific time(s).
14. Reports:
   a. Standard:
      1) Objects with current values.
      2) Current alarms not locked out.
      3) Disabled and overridden objects, points and SNVTs.
      4) Objects in manual or automatic alarm lockout.
      5) Objects in alarm lockout currently in alarm.
      6) Logs:
         (a) Alarm History.
         (b) System messages.

(c) System events.
(d) Trends.

b. Custom:
1) Daily.
2) Weekly.
3) Monthly.
4) Annual.
5) Time and date stamped.
6) Title.
7) Facility name.

c. Tenant Override:
1) Monthly report showing total, requested, after-hours HVAC and lighting services on a daily basis for each tenant.
2) Annual report showing override usage on a monthly basis.

d. Electrical, Fuel, and Weather:
1) Electrical Meter(s):
(a) Monthly showing daily electrical consumption and peak electrical demand with time and date stamp for each meter.
(b) Annual summary showing monthly electrical consumption and peak demand with time and date stamp for each meter.
2) Fuel Meter(s):
(a) Monthly showing daily natural gas consumption for each meter.
(b) Annual summary showing monthly consumption for each meter.
3) Weather:
(a) Monthly showing minimum, maximum, average outdoor air temperature and heating/cooling degree-days for the month.

C. Workstation Applications Editors:
1. Provide editing software for each system application at PC workstation.
2. Downloaded application is executed at controller panel.
3. Full screen editor for each application allows operator to view and change:
a. Configuration.
b. Name.
c. Control parameters.
d. Set-points.
4. Scheduling:
a. Monthly calendar indicates schedules, holidays, and exceptions.
b. Allows several related objects to be scheduled and copied to other objects or dates.
c. Start and stop times adjustable from master schedule.
5. Custom Application Programming:
a. Create, modify, debug, edit, compile, and download custom application programming during operation and without disruption of all other system applications.
b. Programming Features:
1) English oriented language, based on BASIC, FORTRAN, C, or PASCAL syntax allowing for free form programming.
2) Alternative language graphically based using appropriate function blocks suitable for all required functions and amenable to customizing or compounding.
3) Insert, add, modify, and delete custom programming code that incorporates word processing features such as cut/paste and find/replace.
4) Allows the development of independently, executing, program modules designed to enable and disable other modules.
5) Debugging/simulation capability that displays intermediate values and/or results including syntax/execution error messages.

6) Support for conditional statements (IF/THEN/ELSE/ELSE-F) using compound Boolean (AND, OR, and NOT) and/or relations (EQUAL, LESS THAN, GREATER THAN, NOT EQUAL) comparisons.
7) Support for floating-point arithmetic utilizing plus, minus, divide, times, square root operators; including absolute value; minimum/maximum value from a list of values for mathematical functions.
8) Language consisting of resettable, predefined, variables representing time of day, day of the week, month of the year, date; and elapsed time in seconds, minutes, hours, and days where the variable values cab be used in IF/THEN comparisons, calculations, programming statement logic, etc.
9) Language having predefined variables representing status and results of the system software enables, disables, and changes the set points of the controller software.

2.07 CONTROLLER SOFTWARE

A. All applications reside and operate in the system controllers and editing of all applications occurs at the operator workstation.

B. System Security:
1. User access secured via user passwords and user names.
2. Passwords restrict user to the objects, applications, and system functions as assigned by the system manager.
3. User Log On/Log Off attempts are recorded.
4. Automatic Log Off occurs following the last keystroke after a user defined delay time.

C. Object or Object Group Scheduling:
1. Weekly Schedules Based on Separate, Daily Schedules:
a. Include start, stop, optimal stop, and night economizer.
b. 10 events maximum per schedule.
c. Start/stop times adjustable for each group object.

D. Provide standard application for equipment coordination and grouping based on function and location to be used for scheduling and other applications.

E. Alarms:
1. Binary object is set to alarm based on the operator specified state.
2. Analog object to have high/low alarm limits.
3. All alarming is capable of being automatically and manually disabled.
4. Alarm Reporting:
a. Operator determines action to be taken for alarm event.
b. Alarms to be routed to appropriate workstation.
c. Reporting Options:

F. Maintenance Management: System monitors equipment status and generates maintenance messages based upon user-designated run-time limits.

G. Sequencing: Application software based upon specified sequences of operation in Section 230993.

H. PID Control Characteristics:
1. Direct or reverse action.
2. Anti-windup.
3. Calculated, time-varying, analog value, positions an output or stages a series of outputs.
4. User selectable controlled variable, set-point, and PED gains.

I. Staggered Start Application:
1. Prevents all controlled equipment from simultaneously restarting after power outage.
2. Order of equipment startup is user selectable.

J. Energy Calculations:

1. Accumulated instantaneous power or flow rates are converted to energy use data.
2. Algorithm calculates a rolling average and allows window of time to be user specified in minute intervals.
3. Algorithm calculates a fixed window average with a digital input signal from a utility meter defining the start of the window period that in turn synchronizes the fixed-window average with that used by the power company.

K. Anti-Short Cycling:
1. All binary output objects protected from short-cycling.
2. Allows minimum on-time and off-time to be selected.

L. On-Off Control with Differential:
1. Algorithm allows binary output to be cycled based on a controlled variable and set-point.
2. Algorithm to be direct-acting or reverse-acting incorporating an adjustable differential.

M. Run-Time Totalization:
1. Totalize run-times for all binary input objects.
2. Provides operator with capability to assign high run-time alarm.

2.08 HVAC CONTROL PROGRAMS

A. General:
1. Identify each HVAC Control system.

B. Optimal Run Time:
1. Control start-up and shutdown times of HVAC equipment for both heating and cooling.
2. Base on occupancy schedules, outside air temperature, seasonal requirements, and interior room mass temperature.
3. Start-up systems by using outside air temperature, room mass temperatures, and adaptive model prediction for how long building takes to warm up or cool down under different conditions.
4. Operator commands:
   a. Define term schedule.
   b. Add/delete fan status point.
   c. Add/delete outside air temperature point.
   d. Define heating/cooling parameters.
   e. Lock/unlock program.
   f. Request optimal run time control summary.
   g. Request HVAC point summary.
   h. Request HVAC saving profile summary.
5. Control Summary:
   a. HVAC Control system begin/end status.
   b. Optimal run time lock/unlock control status.
   c. Heating/cooling mode status.
   d. Optimal run time schedule.
   e. Start/Stop times.
   f. Optimal run time system normal start times.
   g. Occupancy and vacancy times.
   h. Optimal run time system heating/cooling mode parameters.
6. HVAC point summary:
   a. Control system identifier and status.
   b. Point ID and status.
   c. Calculated optimal start and stop times.

C. Supply Air Reset:
1. Monitor heating and cooling loads in building spaces, terminal reheat systems, both hot deck and cold deck temperatures on dual duct and multizone systems, single zone unit discharge temperatures.

2. Adjust discharge temperatures to most energy efficient levels satisfying measured load by:
   a. Raising cooling temperatures to highest possible value.
3. Operator commands:
   a. Lock/unlock program.
   b. Request HVAC point summary.
   c. Add/Delete discharge controller point.
   d. Define discharge controller parameters.
   e. Add/delete air flow rate.
4. Control summary:
   a. HVAC control system status (begin/end).
   b. Supply air reset system status.
   c. Optimal run time system status.
   d. Heating and cooling loop.
   e. Deadband.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install control units and other hardware in position on permanent walls where not subject to excessive vibration.

B. Install software in control units and in operator work station. Implement all features of programs to specified requirements and appropriate to sequence of operation. Refer to Section 230993.

C. Provide conduit and electrical wiring in accordance with Section 260583. Electrical material and installation shall be in accordance with appropriate requirements of Division 26.

3.02 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICES

A. Start and commission systems. Allow sufficient time for start-up and commissioning prior to placing control systems in permanent operation.

B. Provide service engineer to instruct Owner's representative in operation of systems plant and equipment for 3 day period.

3.03 DEMONSTRATION AND INSTRUCTIONS

A. Demonstrate complete and operating system to Owner.

3.04 MAINTENANCE

A. Provide service and maintenance of energy management and control systems for one years from Date of Substantial Completion.

B. Provide two complete inspections, one in each season, to inspect, calibrate, and adjust controls as required, and submit written reports.

C. Provide complete service of systems, including call backs. Make minimum of 2 complete normal inspections of approximately 6 hours duration in addition to normal service calls to inspect, calibrate, and adjust controls, and submit written reports.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 230934
VARIABLE-FREQUENCY MOTOR CONTROLLERS FOR HVAC

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Variable-frequency motor controllers for low-voltage (600 V and less) AC motor applications.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this section.

B. Section 230529 - Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment.

C. Section 260526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. IEC 60529 - Degrees of Protection Provided by Enclosures (IP Code); 1989 (Corrigendum 2019).

B. NEMA EN 10250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); 2024.

C. NEMA IA 10030 - Industrial Control and Systems: Enclosures; 2024.

D. NEMA IS 10033 - Adjustable Speed Drives; 2020 (Reapproved 2025).

E. NEMA IS 10034 - Safety Standards for Construction and Guide for Selection, Installation and Operation of Adjustable Speed Drive Systems; 2022 (Reapproved 2025).

F. NEMA IS 10035 - Application Guide for AC Adjustable Speed Drive Systems; 2021 (Reaffirmed 2025).

G. NEMA ICS 61800-2 - Adjustable Speed Electrical Power Drive Systems, Part 2: General Requirements-Rating Specifications for Low Voltage Adjustable Frequency AC Power Drive Systems; 2005.

H. NEMA MG 00001 - Motors and Generators; 2024.

I. NETA ATS - Standard for Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment And Systems; 2025.

J. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

K. UL 508A - Industrial Control Panels; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

L. UL 61800-5-1 - Standard for Adjustable Speed Electrical Power Drive Systems - Part 5-1: Safety Requirements – Electrical, Thermal, and Energy (Ed. 2); Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Coordinate work to provide motor controllers suitable for use with actual motors to be installed.
   2. Coordinate work to provide controllers and associated wiring suitable for interface with control devices to be installed.
   3. Coordinate arrangement with dimensions and clearance requirements of actual equipment to be installed.
   4. Verify with manufacturer that conductor terminations are suitable for use with conductors to be installed.
   5. Notify Engineer/Architect of conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Division 01 Sections for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for motor controllers, enclosures, overcurrent protective devices, and other installed components and accessories.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate dimensions, voltage, controller sizes, short circuit current ratings, conduit entry locations, conductor terminal information, and installed features and accessories.
   1. Include wiring diagrams showing factory and field connections.

D. Derating Calculations: Indicate ratings adjusted for applicable service conditions.

E. Specimen Warranty: Submit sample of manufacturer's warranty.

F. Project Record Documents: Record actual installed locations of controllers and final equipment settings.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Maintain copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements at project site.

C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
   1. Authorized service facilities located within 200 miles of project site.

D. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: Organization recognized by OSHA as Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store in clean, dry space. Maintain factory wrapping or provide additional heavy canvas or heavy plastic cover to protect units from dirt, water, construction debris, and traffic.

B. Handle carefully in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions to avoid damage to internal components, enclosure, and finish.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain field conditions within required service conditions during and after installation.

1.09 WARRANTY

A. See Division 01 Section for Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Provide minimum 18 month manufacturer warranty covering repair or replacement due to defective materials or workmanship.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. ABB: www.abb.com/#sle.

B. Danfoss: www.danfoss.com/#sle.

C. Schneider Electric Altivar.

D. Yaskawa America, Inc; : www.yaskawa.com/#sle.

E. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

F. Source Limitations: Furnish variable-frequency motor controllers and associated components produced by a single manufacturer and obtained from a single supplier.

2.02 VARIABLE-FREQUENCY MOTOR CONTROLLERS

A. Provide variable-frequency motor control system consisting of required controller assemblies, operator interfaces, control power transformers, instrumentation and control wiring, sensors, accessories, system programming, etc. as necessary for complete operating system.

B. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for purpose intended.

C. Variable-Frequency Motor Controller:

1. Configuration: Packaged controller, nonbypass.
2. Power Conversion System: IGBT-based active front end type.
3. Control Method: Scalar/volts per hertz; open-loop, without feedback.
4. Filtering: Provide input/line reactor.
5. Input/Output Connections: Refer to Drawings..
6. Features:
    a. PID control.
    b. Firefighter's override.
    c. Safety interlock.
    d. Damper/valve control.

D. Controller Assemblies: Comply with NEMA IS 10033, NEMA IS 10034, and NEMA ICS 61800-2; list and label as complying with UL 61800-5-1 or UL 508A as applicable.

E. Provide controllers selected for actual installed motors and coupled mechanical loads in accordance with NEMA IS 10035, NEMA MG 00001 Part 30, and recommendations of manufacturers of both controller and load, where not in conflict with specified requirements; considerations include, but are not limited to:
1. Motor type (e.g., induction, reluctance, and permanent magnet); consider NEMA MG 00001 design letter or inverter duty rating for induction motors.
2. Motor load type (e.g., constant torque, variable torque, and constant horsepower); consider duty cycle, impact loads, and high inertia loads.
3. Motor nameplate data.
4. Requirements for speed control range, speed regulation, and braking.
5. Motor suitability for bypass starting method, where applicable.

F. Single Controllers Serving Multiple Motors:
1. Control Method: Scalar/volts per hertz; do not use vector control method.
2. Provide separate overload relay for each motor; provide auxiliary contacts and control wiring as required to shut down controller upon trip of any single overload relay.
3. Consider combined length of motor leads for cable length limits.

G. Devices on Load Side of Controller: Suitable for application across full controller output frequency range.

H. Operating Requirements:
1. Input Voltage Tolerance: Plus/minus 10 percent of nominal.
2. Input Frequency Tolerance: Plus/minus 5 percent of nominal.
3. Efficiency: Minimum of 96 percent at full speed and load.
4. Input Displacement Power Factor: Minimum of 0.96 throughout speed and load range.
5. Overload Rating:
    a. Variable Torque Loads: Minimum of 110 percent of nominal for 60 seconds.
    b. Constant Torque Loads: Minimum of 150 percent of nominal for 60 seconds.

I. Power Conversion System: Microprocessor-based, pulse width modulation type.

J. Control System:
1. Provide microprocessor-based control system for automatic control, monitoring, and protection of motors. Include sensors, wiring, and connections necessary for functions and status/alarm indications specified.
2. Provide integral operator interface for controller programming, display of status/alarm indications, fault reset, and local control functions including motor run/stop, motor forward/reverse selection, motor speed increase/decrease, and local/remote control selection.
3. Control Functions:
    a. Control Method: Selectable vector and scalar/volts per hertz unless otherwise indicated.

1) Scalar/Volts per Hertz Control: Provide IR compensation for improved low-speed torque.
2) Vector Control: Provide selectable autotuning function.

b. Adjustable acceleration and deceleration time; linear and S-curve ramps; selectable coast to stop.
c. Selectable braking control; DC injection or flux braking.
d. Adjustable minimum/maximum speed limits.
e. Adjustable pulse width modulation switching carrier frequency.
f. Adjustable motor slip compensation.
g. Selectable autorestart after noncritical fault; programmable number of time delay between restart attempts.
h. Automatic response to loss of speed reference; selectable to run motor at last known speed, run motor at designated speed, or stop motor.
i. PID Control: Provide integral PID controller employing feedback for closed-loop control where indicated or required.
j. Selectable frequency-skipping; minimum of three independently adjustable bands.
k. Automatic catching of rotating motor.
l. Energy-saving algorithms.
m. Firefighter's Override: Provide firefighter's override capability where indicated or required; upon activation of designated input, operate motor at designated speed without regard to noncritical faults and other inputs; operational in both drive and bypass modes where applicable.
n. Safety Interlock: Provide permissive run safety interlock capability where indicated or required; upon activation of designated input, stop and prevent operation of motor; operational in both drive and bypass modes where applicable.
o. Damper/Valve Control: Provide damper/valve control capability where indicated or required; upon receiving motor start command, activate designated damper/valve output and delay motor start until activation of designated end switch input confirms damper/valve operation.

4. Status Indications:
   a. Motor run/stop status.
   b. Motor forward/reverse status.
   c. Local/remote control status.
   d. Output voltage.
   e. Output current.
   f. Output frequency.
   g. DC bus voltage.
   h. Motor speed.
   i. Speed reference.
   j. Elapsed run time.
   k. Controller temperature.
   l. Discrete input/output status.
   m. Analog input/output values.
5. Protective Functions/Alarm Indications:
   a. Overcurrent.
   b. Motor overload.
   c. Undervoltage.
   d. Overvoltage.
   e. Controller overtemperature.
   f. Input/output phase loss.
   g. Output short circuit protection.
   h. Output ground fault protection.
   i. Motor stalled/overtorque.

j. Motor underload.
k. External fault.

6. Inputs:
   a. Digital Input(s): Six.
   b. Analog Input(s): Two.
7. Outputs:
   a. Analog Output(s): Two.
   b. Relay Output(s): Three.
8. Communications: Compatible with connected systems. Provide accessories necessary for proper interface.
   a. Serial Communications: RS-485; support for BACnet MS/TP protocol.
   b. Ethernet Communications: Support for Modbus TCP and BACnet IP protocol.
   c. Remote Monitoring Capabilities:
      1) Motor run/stop status.
      2) Hand-off-auto status.
      3) Fault information.
      4) Discrete input/output status.
      5) Analog input/output values.
   d. Remote Control Capabilities:
      1) Motor run/stop command.
      2) Hand-off-auto selection.
      3) Speed adjustment.
      4) Fault reset.
9. Features:
   a. Password-protected security access.
   b. Event log.

K. Power Conditioning/Filtering:
   1. Provide DC link choke and input/line reactor for each controller unless otherwise indicated or required.
   2. Provide input surge protection.
   3. Reactor Impedance: 5 percent, unless otherwise indicated or required.

L. Packaged Controllers: Controllers factory-mounted in separate enclosure with externally operable disconnect and specified accessories.
   1. Disconnects: Circuit breaker or disconnect switch type.
      a. Disconnect Switches: Fusible type with separate input fuses.
      b. Provide externally operable handle with means for locking in OFF position. Provide safety interlock to prevent opening cover with disconnect in ON position with capability of overriding interlock for testing purposes.
      c. Provide auxiliary interlock for disconnection of external control power sources where applicable.
   2. Provide door-mounted remote operator interface.

M. Service Conditions:
   1. Provide controllers and associated components suitable for operation under following service conditions without derating:
      a. Altitude: Less than 3,300 feet.
      b. Ambient Temperature: Between 0 degrees F and 122 degrees F.
   2. Provide controllers and associated components suitable for operation at indicated ratings under service conditions at installed location.

N. Short Circuit Current Rating:
   1. Provide controllers with listed short circuit current rating not less than available fault current at installed location as indicated on drawings.

2. Provide line/input reactors where specified by manufacturer for required short circuit current rating.

O. Conductor Terminations: Suitable for use with conductors to be installed.

P. Enclosures:
1. Comply with NEMA IA 10030.
2. NEMA EN 10250 Environment Type or Equivalent IEC 60529 Rating: Unless otherwise indicated, as specified for following installation locations:
a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Type 1 or Type 12.
b. Outdoor Locations: Type 3R or Type 4.
3. Finish: Manufacturer's standard unless otherwise indicated.
4. Cooling: Forced air or natural convection as determined by manufacturer.
5. Enclosure Space Heaters:
a. Size according to manufacturer's recommendations for worst case ambient temperature to prevent condensation.
b. Heater Control: Thermostat.
c. Heater Power Source: Provide connection to transformer factory-installed in enclosure or suitable external branch circuit as indicated or as required.

Q. Interface with Other Work:
1. Provide products compatible with other systems requiring interface with controllers.
2. Interface with building automation system.
a. Capable of remote monitoring and control of controllers.

2.03 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Factory test controllers in accordance with NEMA ICS 61800-2.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

B. Verify that ratings of controllers are consistent with indicated requirements.

C. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to accept controllers.

D. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install in accordance with NEMA IS 10034 and manufacturer's instructions.

C. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum cable length between controller and motor.

D. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.

E. Provide required support and attachment in accordance with Section 230529.

F. Install controllers plumb and level.

G. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 260526.

H. Install field-installed devices, components, and accessories.

I. Where accessories are not self-powered, provide control power source as indicated or as required to complete installation.

J. Set field-adjustable settings of controllers and associated components according to installed motor requirements, in accordance with recommendations of manufacturers of controller and load.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.

B. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.17. Insulation-resistance test on control wiring listed as optional is not required.

C. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective controllers or associated components.

3.04 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust tightness of mechanical and electrical connections to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.

3.05 CLEANING

A. Clean dirt and debris from controller enclosures and components according to manufacturer's instructions.

B. Repair scratched or marred exterior surfaces to match original factory finish.

3.06 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

A. Demonstration: Demonstrate proper operation of controllers to Owner, and correct deficiencies or make adjustments as directed.

B. Training: Train Owner's personnel on operation, adjustment, and maintenance of controllers and associated devices.

1. Use operation and maintenance manual as training reference, supplemented with additional training materials as required.

3.07 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed controllers from subsequent construction operations.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 231123
FACILITY NATURAL-GAS PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Pipe, pipe fittings, valves, and connections for natural gas piping systems.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this section.

B. Section 230516 - Expansion Fittings and Loops for HVAC Piping.

C. Section 230548 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ANSI Z21.18/CSA 6.3 - Gas Appliance Pressure Regulators; 2019.

B. ANSI Z21.80/CSA 6.22 - Line Pressure Regulators; 2019.

C. ANSI Z223.1 - National Fuel Gas Code; 2024.

D. ASME BPVC-IX - Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX - Qualification Standard for Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Procedures; Welders; Brazers; and Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Operators; 2025.

E. ASME B16.3 - Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings: Classes 150 and 300; 2021.

F. ASME B16.18 - Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings; 2021.

G. ASME B16.22 - Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings; 2021.

H. ASME B16.26 - Cast Copper Alloy Fittings for Flared Copper Tubes; 2024.

I. ASME B31.1 - Power Piping; 2024.

J. ASME B31.9 - Building Services Piping; 2025.

K. ASTM A53/A53M - Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless; 2024.

L. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products; 2024.

M. ASTM A234/A234M - Standard Specification for Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature Service; 2025.

N. ASTM B88 - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube; 2022.

O. ASTM B88M - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric); 2020.

P. ASTM B813 - Standard Specification for Water Flushable Liquid and Paste Fluxes for Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube; 2024.

Q. ASTM B828 - Standard Practice for Making Capillary Joints by Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube and Fittings; 2023.

R. AWS A5.8M/A5.8 - Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding; 2019.

S. AWWA C105/A21.5 - Polyethylene Encasement for Ductile-Iron Pipe Systems; 2018.

T. ICC-ES AC01 - Acceptance Criteria for Expansion Anchors in Masonry Elements; 2018, with Editorial Revision (2020).

U. ICC-ES AC106 - Acceptance Criteria for Predrilled Fasteners (Screw Anchors) in Masonry; 2018, with Editorial Revision (2020).

V. ICC-ES AC193 - Acceptance Criteria for Mechanical Anchors in Concrete Elements; 2017, with Editorial Revision (2020).

W. ICC-ES AC308 - Acceptance Criteria for Post-Installed Adhesive Anchors in Concrete Elements; 2023.

X. MSS SP-110 - Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends; 2010, with Errata .

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform work in accordance with applicable codes.

B. Welder Qualifications: Certified in accordance with ASME BPVC-IX.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Provide temporary end caps and closures on piping and fittings. Maintain in place until installation.

B. Protect piping systems from entry of foreign materials by temporary covers, completing sections of the work, and isolating parts of completed system.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install underground piping when bedding is wet or frozen.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 NATURAL GAS PIPING, BURIED WITHIN 5 FEET OF BUILDING

A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Grade B, Type F, Schedule 40 black.
   1. Fittings: ASTM A234/A234M, wrought steel welding type.
   2. Joints: ANSI Z223.1, welded.
   3. Jacket: AWWA C105/A21.5 polyethylene jacket or double layer, half-lapped 10 mil polyethylene tape.

B. Copper Tubing: Listed, ASTM B88 (ASTM B88M), Type K (A), annealed.
   1. Fittings: ASME B16.18 cast copper or ASME B16.22 wrought copper.
   2. Joints: Compression connection or AWS A5.8M/A5.8, BCuP silver braze.

2.02 NATURAL GAS PIPING, ABOVE GRADE

A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Grade B, Type F, Schedule 40 black.
   1. Fittings: ASME B16.3, malleable iron, or ASTM A234/A234M, wrought steel welding type.
   2. Joints: Threaded or welded to ASME B31.1.

B. Copper Tube: ASTM B88 (ASTM B88M), Type K (A) or L (B) annealed.
   1. Fittings: ASME B16.26, cast bronze.
   2. Joints: Flared.

C. Copper Tube: Listed, ASTM B88 (ASTM B88M), Type K (A), annealed.
   1. Fittings: ASME B16.18 cast copper or ASME B16.22 wrought copper.

2.03 FLANGES, UNIONS, AND COUPLINGS

A. Unions for Pipe Sizes 3 Inches and Under:
   1. Ferrous Pipe: Class 150 malleable iron threaded unions.
   2. Copper Tube and Pipe: Class 150 bronze unions with soldered joints.

B. Dielectric Connections: Union with galvanized or plated steel threaded end, copper solder end, water impervious isolation barrier.

2.04 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Provide hangers and supports that comply with MSS SP-58.
   1. If type of hanger or support for a particular situation is not indicated, select appropriate type using MSS SP-58 recommendations.

2. Overhead Supports: Individual steel rod hangers attached to structure or to trapeze hangers.
3. Trapeze Hangers: Welded steel channel frames attached to structure.
4. Vertical Pipe Support: Steel riser clamp.
5. Floor Supports: Concrete pier or steel pedestal with floor flange; fixture attachment.
6. Rooftop Supports for Low-Slope Roofs: Steel pedestals with bases that rest on top of roofing membrane, not requiring any attachment to the roof structure and not penetrating the roofing assembly, with support fixtures as specified; and as follows:
   a. Bases: High density polypropylene.
   b. Base Sizes: As required to distribute load sufficiently to prevent indentation of roofing assembly.
   c. Steel Components: Stainless steel, or carbon steel hot-dip galvanized after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M.
   d. Attachment/Support Fixtures: As recommended by manufacturer, same type as indicated for equivalent indoor hangers and supports; corrosion resistant material.
   e. Height: Provide minimum clearance of 6 inches under pipe to top of roofing.

B. Hanger Fasteners: Attach hangers to structure using appropriate fasteners, as follows:
1. Concrete Wedge Expansion Anchors: Complying with ICC-ES AC193.
2. Masonry Wedge Expansion Anchors: Complying with ICC-ES AC01.
3. Concrete Screw Type Anchors: Complying with ICC-ES AC193.
4. Masonry Screw Type Anchors: Complying with ICC-ES AC106.
5. Concrete Adhesive Type Anchors: Complying with ICC-ES AC308.
6. Other Types: As required.

2.05 BALL VALVES

A. Manufacturers:
1. Anvil International: www.anvilintl.com/#sle.
2. Apollo Valves: www.apollovalves.com/#sle.
3. Crane Fluid Systems: https://www.cranefs.com/
4. Flotite Valves and Controls:https://flotite.com/
5. Jomar Valve: https://www.jomarvalve.com/
6. Milwaukee Valve Company: www.milwaukeevalve.com/#sle.
7. Nibco:https://www.nibco.com/
8. Mueller Streamline, Co; Series 7700: www.muellerstreamline.com/#sle.
9. Watts: https://www.watts.com/
10. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Construction, 4 Inches and Smaller: MSS SP-110, Class 150, 400 psi CWP, brass, bronze, or ductile iron body, 304 stainless steel or chrome plated brass ball, regular port, Teflon seats and stuffing box ring, blowout proof stem, lever handle with balancing stops, solder, threaded, or grooved ends with union.

2.06 STRAINERS

A. Size 2 inch and Under:
1. Threaded brass body for 175 psi CWP, Y pattern with 1/32 inch stainless steel perforated screen.
2. Class 150, threaded bronze body 300 psi CWP, Y pattern with 1/32 inch stainless steel perforated screen.

2.07 LINE PRESSURE REGULATORS AND APPLIANCE REGULATORS INDICATORS

A. Manufacturers:
1. Actaris Metering Systems (A brand of ITT Controls): www.actaris-metering-systems.com/#sle.
2. Dungs Combustion Controls: www.dungs.com/#sle.
3. Maxitrol Company: www.maxitrol.com/#sle.

4. Pietro Fiorentini; www.fiorentini.com.
5. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Compliance Requirements:
1. Appliance Regulator: ANSI Z21.18/CSA 6.3.
2. Line Pressure Regulator: ANSI Z21.80/CSA 6.22.

C. Materials in Contact With Gas:
1. Housing: Aluminum, steel (free of non-ferrous metals).
2. Seals and Diaphragms: NBR-based rubber.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that excavations are to required grade, dry, and not over-excavated.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Ream pipe and tube ends. Remove burrs. Bevel plain end ferrous pipe.

B. Remove scale and dirt, on inside and outside, before assembly.

C. Prepare piping connections to equipment with flanges or unions.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Provide non-conducting dielectric connections wherever jointing dissimilar metals.

C. Route piping in orderly manner and maintain gradient. Route parallel and perpendicular to walls.

D. Install piping to maintain headroom, conserve space, and not interfere with use of space.

E. Group piping whenever practical at common elevations.

F. Install piping to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe, joints, or connected equipment. Refer to Section 230516.

G. Provide clearance in hangers and from structure and other equipment for installation of insulation and access to valves and fittings.

H. Provide access where valves and fittings are not exposed.

I. Establish elevations of buried piping outside the building to ensure not less than 3 ft of cover.

J. Install vent piping penetrating roofed areas to maintain integrity of roof assembly.

K. Where pipe support members are welded to structural building framing, scrape, brush clean, and apply one coat of zinc rich primer to welding.

L. Prepare exposed, unfinished pipe, fittings, supports, and accessories ready for finish painting.

M. Install valves with stems upright or horizontal, not inverted.

N. Pipe vents from gas pressure reducing valves to outdoors and terminate in weather proof hood.

O. Copper Pipe and Tube: Make soldered joints in accordance with ASTM B828, using specified solder, and flux meeting ASTM B813.

P. Sleeve pipes passing through partitions, walls and floors.

Q. Pipe Hangers and Supports:
1. Install in accordance with ASME B31.9.
2. Install hangers to provide minimum 1/2 inch space between finished covering and adjacent work.
3. Place hangers within 12 inches of each horizontal elbow.
4. Use hangers with 1-1/2 inch minimum vertical adjustment. Design hangers for pipe movement without disengagement of supported pipe.

5. Where several pipes can be installed in parallel and at same elevation, provide multiple or trapeze hangers.
6. Provide copper plated hangers and supports for copper piping.
7. Prime coat exposed steel hangers and supports. Hangers and supports located in crawl spaces, pipe shafts, and suspended ceiling spaces are not considered exposed.
8. Provide hangers adjacent to motor driven equipment with vibration isolation; refer to Section 230548.

3.04 APPLICATION

A. Install unions downstream of valves and at equipment or apparatus connections.

B. Install brass male adapters each side of valves in copper piped system. Solder adapters to pipe.

C. Install ball valves for shut-off and to isolate equipment, part of systems, or vertical risers.

D. Install ball valves for throttling, bypass, or manual flow control services.

3.05 SCHEDULES

A. Pipe Hanger Spacing:
   1. Metal Piping:
      a. Pipe Size: 1/2 inches to 1-1/4 inches:
         1) Maximum Hanger Spacing: 6.5 ft.
         2) Hanger Rod Diameter: 3/8 inches.
      b. Pipe Size: 1-1/2 inches to 2 inches:
         1) Maximum Hanger Spacing: 10 ft.
         2) Hanger Rod Diameter: 3/8 inch.
      c. Pipe Size: 2-1/2 inches to 3 inches:
         1) Maximum Hanger Spacing: 10 ft.
         2) Hanger Rod Diameter: 1/2 inch.
      d. Pipe Size: 4 inches to 6 inches:
         1) Maximum Hanger Spacing: 10 ft.
         2) Hanger Rod Diameter: 5/8 inch.
      e. Pipe Size: 8 inches to 12 inches:
         1) Maximum Hanger Spacing: 14 ft.
         2) Hanger Rod Diameter: 7/8 inch.
      f. Pipe Size: 14 inches and Over:
         1) Maximum Hanger Spacing: 20 ft.
         2) Hanger Rod Diameter: 1 inch.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 232113
HYDRONIC PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Hydronic system requirements.
B. Heating water and glycol piping, buried.
C. Heating water piping, above grade.
D. Chilled water piping, above grade.
E. Equipment drains and overflows.
F. Pipe hangers and supports.
G. Unions, flanges, mechanical couplings, and dielectric connections.
H. Valves:
    1. Ball valves.
    2. Butterfly valves.
    3. Check valves.
    4. Pressure independent temperature control valves and balancing valves.
I. Flow controls.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this section.
B. Section 078400 - Firestopping.
C. Section 230516 - Expansion Fittings and Loops for HVAC Piping.
D. Section 230523 - General-Duty Valves for HVAC Piping.
E. Section 230548 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC.
F. Section 230553 - Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment.
G. Section 230719 - HVAC Piping Insulation.
H. Section 232114 - Hydronic Specialties.
I. Section 232500 - HVAC Water Treatment: Pipe cleaning.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ANSI/FCI 70-2 - Control Valve Seat Leakage; 2021.
B. ASME BPVC-IX - Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX - Qualification Standard for Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Procedures; Welders; Brazers; and Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Operators; 2025.
C. ASME B16.3 - Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings: Classes 150 and 300; 2021.
D. ASME B16.5 - Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: NPS 1/2 Through NPS 24 Metric/Inch Standard; 2025.
E. ASME B16.15 - Cast Copper Alloy Threaded Fittings: Classes 125 and 250; 2024.
F. ASME B16.18 - Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings; 2021.
G. ASME B16.22 - Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings; 2021.
H. ASME B16.34 - Valves — Flanged, Threaded, and Welding End; 2025.
I. ASME B16.51 - Copper and Copper Alloy Press-Connect Pressure Fittings; 2021.
J. ASME B31.9 - Building Services Piping; 2025.

K. ASTM A53/A53M - Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless; 2024.

L. ASTM A106/A106M - Standard Specification for Seamless Carbon Steel Pipe for High-Temperature Service; 2019a.

M. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products; 2024.

N. ASTM A183 - Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts; 2014 (Reapproved 2020).

O. ASTM A234/A234M - Standard Specification for Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature Service; 2025.

P. ASTM A536 - Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings; 2024.

Q. ASTM B32 - Standard Specification for Solder Metal; 2020.

R. ASTM B88 - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube; 2022.

S. ASTM B88M - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric); 2020.

T. ASTM D2000 - Standard Classification System for Rubber Products in Automotive Applications; 2018, with Editorial Revision (2024).

U. ASTM D2310 - Standard Classification for Machine-Made "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Pipe; 2006 (Reapproved 2012).

V. ASTM D2466 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40; 2024.

W. ASTM D2467 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80; 2024.

X. ASTM F708 - Standard Practice for Design and Installation of Rigid Pipe Hangers; 2024.

Y. ASTM F877 - Standard Specification for Crosslinked Polyethylene (PEX) Hot- and Cold-Water Distribution Systems; 2025.

Z. ASTM F1476 - Standard Specification for Performance of Gasketed Mechanical Couplings for Use in Piping Applications; 2007 (Reapproved 2024).

AA. AWS A5.8M/A5.8 - Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding; 2019.

BB. AWS D10.12M/D10.12 - Guide for Welding Mild Steel Pipe; 2000.

CC. AWWA C110/A21.10 - Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings; 2021.

DD. AWWA C111/A21.11 - Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings; 2023.

EE. AWWA C151/A21.51 - Ductile-Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast; 2023.

FF. AWWA C606 - Grooved and Shouldered Joints; 2022.

GG. MSS SP-58 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design, Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation; 2025.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data:
   1. Indicate valve data and ratings.

C. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of valves.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products of the type specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.

B. Welder Qualifications: Certify in accordance with ASME BPVC-IX.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Accept valves on site in shipping containers with labeling in place. Inspect for damage.

B. Provide temporary protective coating on cast iron and steel valves.

C. Protect piping systems from entry of foreign materials by temporary covers, completing sections of the work, and isolating parts of completed system.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install underground piping when bedding is wet or frozen.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 HYDRONIC SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with ASME B31.9 and applicable federal, state, and local regulations.

B. Piping: Provide piping, fittings, hangers, and supports as required, as indicated, and as follows:
   1. Where more than one piping system material is specified, provide joining fittings that are compatible with piping materials and ensure that the integrity of the system is not jeopardized.
   2. Use non-conducting dielectric connections whenever jointing dissimilar metals.
   3. Grooved mechanical joints may be used in accessible locations only.
      a. Accessible locations include those exposed on interior of building, in pipe chases, and in mechanical rooms, aboveground outdoors, and as approved by Engineer/Architect.
      b. Use rigid joints unless otherwise indicated.
   4. Provide pipe hangers and supports in accordance with ASME B31.9 or MSS SP-58 unless indicated otherwise.

C. Pipe-to-Valve and Pipe-to-Equipment Connections: Use flanges, unions, or grooved couplings to allow disconnection of components for servicing; do not use direct welded, soldered, or threaded connections.

D. Valves: Provide valves where indicated:

2.02 HEATING WATER PIPING, ABOVE GRADE

A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Schedule 40, black, using one of the following joint types:
   1. Welded Joints: ASTM A234/A234M, wrought steel welding type fittings; AWS D10.12M/D10.12 welded.
   2. Threaded Joints: ASME B16.3, malleable iron fittings.
   3. Grooved Joints: AWWA C606 grooved pipe, fittings of same material, and mechanical couplings.

B. Copper Tube: ASTM B88 (ASTM B88M), Type K (A), drawn, using one of the following joint types:
   1. Solder Joints: ASME B16.18 cast brass/bronze or ASME B16.22 solder wrought copper fittings.
      a. Solder: ASTM B32 lead-free solder, HB alloy (95-5 tin-antimony) or tin and silver.
      b. Braze: AWS A5.8M/A5.8 BCuP copper/silver alloy.

2.03 CHILLED WATER PIPING, ABOVE GRADE

A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Schedule 40, black; using one of the following joint types:
   1. Welded Joints: ASTM A234/A234M, wrought steel welding type fittings; AWS D10.12M/D10.12 welded.
   2. Threaded Joints: ASME B16.3, malleable iron fittings.
   3. Grooved Joints: AWWA C606 grooved pipe, fittings of same material, and mechanical couplings.

2.04 EQUIPMENT DRAINS AND OVERFLOWS

A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Schedule 40 galvanized; using one of the following joint types:
   1. Threaded Joints: Galvanized cast iron, or ASME B16.3 malleable iron fittings.

B. Copper Tube: ASTM B88 (ASTM B88M), Type K (A), drawn; using one of the following joint types:
   1. Solder Joints: ASME B16.18 cast brass/bronze or ASME B16.22 solder wrought copper fittings; ASTM B32 lead-free solder, HB alloy (95-5 tin-antimony) or tin and silver.

2.05 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Provide hangers and supports that comply with MSS SP-58.
   1. If type of hanger or support for a particular situation is not indicated, select appropriate type using MSS SP-58 recommendations.

B. In grooved installations, use rigid couplings with offsetting angle-pattern bolt pads or with wedge-shaped grooves in header piping to permit support and hanging in accordance with ASME B31.9.

2.06 UNIONS, FLANGES, MECHANICAL COUPLINGS, AND DIELECTRIC CONNECTIONS

A. Unions for Pipe of 2 Inches and Less:
   1. Ferrous Piping: 150 psi brass or malleable iron, threaded.
   2. Copper Pipe: Bronze, soldered joints.

B. Flanges for Pipe 2 Inches and Greater:
   1. Ferrous Piping: 150 psig forged steel, slip-on.
   2. Copper Piping: Bronze.

C. Mechanical Couplings for Grooved and Shouldered Joints: Two or more curved housing segments with continuous key to engage pipe groove, circular C-profile gasket, and bolts to secure and compress gasket.
   1. Dimensions and Testing: In accordance with AWWA C606.
   2. Mechanical Couplings: Comply with ASTM F1476.
   3. Bolts and Nuts: Hot dipped galvanized or zinc-electroplated steel.
   4. When pipe is field grooved, provide coupling manufacturer's grooving tools.

2.07 BALL VALVES

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Anvil International: www.anvilintl.com/#sle.
   2. Apollo Valves: www.apollovalves.com/#sle.
   3. Crane Fluid Systems: https://www.cranefs.com/
   4. Flotite Valves and Controls:https://flotite.com/
   5. Jomar Valve: https://www.jomarvalve.com/
   6. Milwaukee Valve: https://www.milwaukeevalve.com/
   7. Nibco:https://www.nibco.com/
   8. Red-White Valve Corp.:https://redwhitevalvecorp.com/
   9. Victaulic Company: www.victaulic.com/#sle.
   10. Watts: https://www.watts.com/
   11. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Up To and Including 2 Inches:
   1. Bronze one piece body, chrome plated brass ball, teflon seats and stuffing box ring, lever handle with balancing stops, solder ends with union.

C. Over 2 Inches:
   1. Ductile iron body, chrome plated stainless steel ball, teflon or Virgin TFE seat and stuffing box seals, lever handle or gear operated, flanged ends, rated to 800 psi.

2.08 BUTTERFLY VALVES

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Anvil International: www.anvilintl.com/#sle.
   2. Apollo Valves: www.apollovalves.com/#sle.
   3. Crane Fluid Systems: https://www.cranefs.com/

4. Flotite Valves and Controls:https://flotite.com/
5. Milwaukee Valve: https://www.milwaukeevalve.com/
6. Nibco:https://www.nibco.com/
7. Red-White Valve Corp.:https://redwhitevalvecorp.com/
8. Victaulic Company: www.victaulic.com/#sle.
9. Watts: https://www.watts.com/
10. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Body: Cast or ductile iron with resilient replaceable EPDM seat, wafer, lug, or grooved ends, extended neck.

C. Disc: Construct of aluminum bronze, chrome plated ductile iron, stainless steel, ductile iron with EPDM encapsulation, or Buna-N encapsulation.

D. Operator: 10 position lever handle.

2.09 SWING CHECK VALVES

A. Manufacturers:
1. Anvil International: www.anvilintl.com/#sle.
2. Apollo Valves: www.apollovalves.com/#sle.
3. Crane Fluid Systems: https://www.cranefs.com/
4. Flotite Valves and Controls:https://flotite.com/
5. Milwaukee Valve: https://www.milwaukeevalve.com/
6. Nibco:https://www.nibco.com/
7. Red-White Valve Corp.:https://redwhitevalvecorp.com/
8. Victaulic Company: www.victaulic.com/#sle.
9. Watts: https://www.watts.com/
10. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Up To and Including 2 Inches:
1. Bronze body, bronze trim, bronze rotating swing disc, with composition disc, solder ends.

C. Over 2 Inches:
1. Iron body, bronze trim, stainless steel, bronze, or bronze faced rotating swing disc, renewable disc and seat, flanged or grooved ends.

2.10 SPRING LOADED CHECK VALVES

A. Manufacturers:
1. Anvil International: www.anvilintl.com/#sle.
2. Apollo Valves: www.apollovalves.com/#sle.
3. Crane Fluid Systems: https://www.cranefs.com/
4. Flotite Valves and Controls:https://flotite.com/
5. Milwaukee Valve: https://www.milwaukeevalve.com/
6. Nibco:https://www.nibco.com/
7. Red-White Valve Corp.:https://redwhitevalvecorp.com/
8. Victaulic Company: www.victaulic.com/#sle.
9. Watts: https://www.watts.com/
10. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Iron body, bronze trim, split plate, hinged with stainless steel spring, resilient seal bonded to body, wafer, or threaded lug ends.

2.11 PRESSURE INDEPENDENT TEMPERATURE CONTROL VALVES AND BALANCING VALVES

A. Manufacturers:
1. Griswold Controls:https://griswoldcontrols.com/
2. Hays Fluid Controls: https://www.haysfluidcontrols.com/
3. Nexus:https://nexusvalve.com/
4. Nibco:https://www.nibco.com/

5. Victaulic Company: www.victaulic.com/#sle.
6. Xylem: https://www.xylem.com/
7. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Control Valves: Factory-fabricated pressure independent with internal differential pressure regulator (DPRV), which automatically adjusts to normal changes in system pressure and provides 100 percent control valve authority at all positions of the valve.

2.12 FLOW CONTROLS

A. Manufacturers:
1. Anvil International: www.anvilintl.com/#sle.
2. Bell & Gossett, a brand of Xylem, Inc: www.bellgossett.com/#sle.
3. Griswold Controls: www.griswoldcontrols.com/#sle.
4. Hays Fluid Controls: www.haysfluidcontrols.com/#sle.
5. ITT Bell & Gossett: www.bellgossett.com/#sle.
6. Taco, Inc: www.taco-hvac.com/#sle.
7. Victaulic Company: www.victaulic.com/#sle.
8. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Construction: Class 125, Brass or bronze body with union on inlet and outlet, temperature and pressure test plug on inlet and outlet, blowdown/backflush drain.

C. Calibration: Control flow within 10 percent of selected rating, over operating pressure range of 10 times minimum pressure required for control, minimum pressure 2 psi.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Ream pipe and tube ends. Remove burrs. Bevel plain end ferrous pipe.

B. Prepare pipe for grooved mechanical joints as required by coupling manufacturer.

C. Remove scale and dirt on inside and outside before assembly.

D. Prepare piping connections to equipment using jointing system specified.

E. Keep open ends of pipe free from scale and dirt. Protect open ends with temporary plugs or caps.

F. After completion, fill, clean, and treat systems. See Section 232500 for additional requirements.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install heating water, glycol, chilled water, condenser water, and engine exhaust piping to ASME B31.9 requirements.

C. Route piping in orderly manner, parallel to building structure, and maintain gradient.

D. Install piping to conserve building space and to avoid interference with use of space.

E. Group piping whenever practical at common elevations.

F. Sleeve pipe passing through partitions, walls, and floors.

G. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 078400.

H. Slope piping and arrange to drain at low points.

I. Install piping to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe, joints, or connected equipment. See Section 230516.
1. Flexible couplings may be used in header piping to accommodate thermal growth, thermal contraction in lieu of expansion loops.
2. Use flexible couplings in expansion loops.

J. Pipe Hangers and Supports:
   1. Install in accordance with ASME B31.9, ASTM F708, or MSS SP-58.
   2. Place hangers within 12 inches of each horizontal elbow.
   3. Use hangers with 1-1/2 inches minimum vertical adjustment. Design hangers for pipe movement without disengagement of supported pipe.
   4. Support vertical piping at every floor. Support riser piping independently of connected horizontal piping.
   5. Provide copper plated hangers and supports for copper piping.
   6. Prime coat exposed steel hangers and supports. Hangers and supports located in crawl spaces, pipe shafts, and suspended ceiling spaces are not considered exposed.

K. Provide clearance in hangers and from structure and other equipment for installation of insulation and access to valves and fittings. See Section 230719.

L. Where pipe support members are welded to structural building framing, scrape, brush clean, and apply one coat of zinc-rich primer to welds.

M. Install valves with stems upright or horizontal, not inverted.

3.03 SCHEDULES

A. Hanger Spacing for Copper Tubing.
   1. 1/2 Inch and 3/4 inch: Maximum span, 5 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
   2. 1 Inch: Maximum span, 6 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
   3. 1-1/2 Inches and 2 Inches: Maximum span, 8 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
   4. 2-1/2 Inches: Maximum span, 9 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
   5. 3 Inches: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
   6. 4 Inches: Maximum span, 12 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.
   7. 6 Inches: Maximum span, 14 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.
   8. 8 Inches: Maximum span, 16 feet; minimum rod size, 5/8 inch.
   9. 10 Inches: Maximum span, 18 feet; minimum rod size, 3/4 inch.
   10. 12 inches: Maximum span, 19 feet; minimum rod size, 7/8 inch.

B. Hanger Spacing for Steel Piping.
   1. 1/2 Inch, 3/4 Inch, and 1 Inch: Maximum span, 7 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
   2. 1-1/4 Inches: Maximum span, 8 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
   3. 1-1/2 Inches: Maximum span, 9 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
   4. 2 Inches: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
   5. 2-1/2 Inches: Maximum span, 11 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
   6. 3 Inches: Maximum span, 12 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
   7. 6 Inches: Maximum span, 17 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.
   8. 8 Inches: Maximum span, 19 feet; minimum rod size, 5/8 inch.
   9. 10 Inches: Maximum span, 20 feet; minimum rod size, 3/4 inch.
   10. 12 Inches: Maximum span, 23 feet; minimum rod size, 7/8 inch.
   11. 16 Inches: Maximum span, 27 feet; minimum rod size, 1 inch.
   12. 18 Inches: Maximum span, 28 feet; minimum rod size, 1-1/4 inches.
   13. 20 Inches: Maximum span, 30 feet; minimum rod size, 1-1/4 inches.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 232114
HYDRONIC SPECIALTIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Expansion tanks.

B. Air vents.

C. Air separators.

D. Strainers.

E. Magnetic filters.

F. Suction diffusers.

G. Combination pump discharge valves.

H. Pressure-temperature test plugs.

I. Balancing valves.

J. Automatic flow control valves.

K. Relief valves.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 232113 - Hydronic Piping.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASME B16.5 - Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: NPS 1/2 Through NPS 24 Metric/Inch Standard; 2025.

B. ASME BPVC-VIII-1 - Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section VIII, Division 1: Rules for Construction of Pressure Vessels; 2025, with Errata .

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide product data for manufactured products and assemblies required for this project. Include component sizes, rough-in requirements, service sizes, and finishes. Include product description and model.

C. Manufacturer's qualification statement.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Accept valves on site in shipping containers with labeling in place. Inspect for damage.

B. Provide temporary end caps and closures on piping and fittings. Maintain in place until installation.

C. Protect piping systems from entry of foreign materials by temporary covers, completing sections of the work, and isolating parts of completed system.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 EXPANSION TANKS

A. Construction: Welded steel, tested and stamped in accordance with ASME BPVC-VIII-1; supplied with National Board Form U-1, adjustable flexible EPDM diaphragm or bladder seal factory precharged to 12 psi, and steel support stand.

B. Automatic Cold Water Fill Assembly: Pressure reducing valve, reduced-pressure-principle backflow preventer, test cocks, strainer, vacuum breaker, and valved by-pass.

C. Accessories: Provide air-charging fitting, pressure gauge, and tank drain ball valve.

2.02 AIR VENTS

A. Float Air Vent:
1. Cast iron body and cover, float, bronze pilot valve mechanism suitable for system operating temperature and pressure; with isolating valve.

B. Maximum Fluid Pressure: 150 psi.

C. Maximum Fluid Temperature: 250 degrees F.

2.03 AIR SEPARATORS

A. Centrifugal Air Separators/Strainers:
1. Primed steel body, tested and stamped in accordance with ASME BPVC-VIII-1 with integral bronze strainer, tangential flanged inlet and outlet connections, and internal stainless steel air collector tube.

2.04 STRAINERS

A. Size 2 inch and Under:
1. Provide threaded, grooved, or sweat brass or iron body for up to 175 psi working pressure, Y-pattern strainer with 1/32 inch stainless steel perforated screen.

B. Size 2-1/2 inch to 4 inch:
1. Provide flanged or grooved iron body for up to 175 psi working pressure, up to 250 degrees F working temperature, Y-pattern strainer with 1/16 inch or 3/64 inch stainless steel perforated screen.

2.05 MAGNETIC FILTERS

A. Description: ASME BPVC-VIII-1 compliant, packaged oxide filtration assembly configured to remove dissolved ferrous metals from hydronic systems.

2.06 SUCTION DIFFUSERS

A. Fitting: Angle pattern, cast-iron body, threaded for 2 inch and smaller, flanged for 2-1/2 inch and larger, rated for 175 psi working pressure, with inlet vanes, cylinder strainer with 3/16 inch diameter openings, disposable 5/32 inch mesh strainer to fit over cylinder strainer, 20 mesh startup screen, and permanent magnet located in flow stream and removable for cleaning.

B. Accessories: Adjustable foot support, blowdown tapping in bottom, gauge tapping in side.

2.07 PUMP CONNECTORS

A. Flexible Connectors: Flanged, braided type with wetted components of stainless steel, sized to match piping.
1. Maximum Operating Service: 150 psi at 120 degrees F.
2. Accommodate the Following:
a. Axial Deflection in Compression and Expansion: 1/16 inch.
b. Lateral Movement: 1/2 inch.
c. Angular Rotation: 15 degrees.
d. Force developed by 1.5 times specified maximum allowable operating pressure.
3. End Connections: Same as specified for pipe jointing.
4. Provide necessary accessories including, but not limited to, swivel joints.

2.08 COMBINATION PUMP DISCHARGE VALVES

A. Quarter-Turn Plug Type: Flanged cast-iron body with bolt-on bonnet, position indicator, stainless steel stem, backflow preventer, memory stop, metering connectors, bubble-tight shutoff, and wrench-adjustable plug flow regulator.

B. Triple-Duty Globe Type: Flanged cast-iron angle pattern body with bolt-on bonnet, position indicator, non-slam check valve with spring-loaded bronze disc and seat, stainless steel stem, metering connectors, flow shutoff mechanism, and adjustable flow handle.

2.09 PRESSURE-TEMPERATURE TEST PLUGS

A. Construction: Brass body designed to receive temperature or pressure probe with removable protective cap, and Neoprene rated for minimum 200 degrees F.

B. Application: Use extended length plugs to clear insulated piping.

2.10 BALANCING VALVES

A. Size 2 inch and Smaller:
   1. Provide ball or globe style with flow balancing, shut-off capabilities, memory stops, and minimum of two metering ports and female sweat, NPT threaded, press, or soldered connections.
   2. Metal construction materials consist of bronze or brass.
   3. Non-metal construction materials consist of Teflon, EPDM, or engineered resin.

B. Size 2-1/2 inch and Larger:
   1. Provide ball, globe, or butterfly style with flow balancing, shut-off capabilities, memory stops, and minimum of two metering ports and flanged, grooved, or weld-end connections.
   2. Valve body construction materials consist of cast iron, carbon steel, or ductile iron.
   3. Internal components construction materials consist of brass, aluminum bronze, bronze, Teflon, EPDM, NORYL, or engineered resin.

2.11 AUTOMATIC FLOW CONTROL VALVES

A. Construction:
   1. Brass, bronze, or iron body with union on inlet and outlet, temperature and pressure test plug on inlet and outlet.
   2. Built-in lug-type outlet butterfly valve with 2-position handle.

B. Calibration: Control flow within 10 percent of selected rating, over operating pressure range of 10 times minimum pressure required for control, minimum pressure 2 psi.

C. Control Mechanism: Provide stainless steel or nickel-plated, brass piston or regulator cup, operating against stainless steel helical or wave formed spring or elastomeric diaphragm and polyphenylsulfone orifice plate.

2.12 RELIEF VALVES

A. Bronze body, teflon seat, stainless steel stem and springs, automatic, direct pressure actuated, capacities ASME certified and labelled.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install specialties and equipment in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Provide manual air vents at system high points and as indicated.

C. Provide air separator on suction side of system circulation pump and connect to expansion tank.

D. Provide valved drain and hose connection on strainer blowdown connection.

E. Provide pump suction fitting on suction side of base-mounted centrifugal pumps. Remove temporary strainers after cleaning systems.

F. Provide combination pump discharge valve on discharge side of base mounted centrifugal pumps where indicated.

G. Provide relief valves on pressure tanks, low-pressure side of reducing valves, heat exchangers, and expansion tanks.

H. Select system relief valve capacity so that it is greater than make-up pressure reducing valve capacity. Select equipment relief valve capacity to exceed rating of connected equipment.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 232123
HYDRONIC PUMPS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. System-lubricated circulators.

B. Circulators.

C. In-line pumps.

D. End-suction pumps.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A.

B. Section 033000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete.

C. Section 230513 - Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment.

D. Section 230548 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC.

E. Section 230716 - HVAC Equipment Insulation.

F. Section 230719 - HVAC Piping Insulation.

G. Section 230923 - Direct-Digital Control System for HVAC.

H. Section 230934 - Variable-Frequency Motor Controllers for HVAC.

I. Section 232113 - Hydronic Piping.

J. Section 232114 - Hydronic Specialties.

K. Section 260583 - Wiring Connections.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. UL 778 - Standard for Motor-Operated Water Pumps; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide certified pump curves showing performance characteristics with pump and system operating point plotted. Include NPSH curve when applicable. Include electrical characteristics and connection requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Armstrong Fluid Technology, Inc: www.armstrongfluidtechnology.com/#sle.

B. Bell & Gossett, a Xylem Inc. brand: www.bellgossett.com/#sle.

C. Grundfos Pumps Corporation: www.grundfos.com/#sle.

D. Taco Comfort Solutions; https://www.tacocomfort.com

E. Pentair; https://www.pentair.com/

F. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 GENERAL

A. Provide pumps that operate at specified system fluid temperatures without vapor binding and cavitation, are non-overloading in parallel or individual operation, and operate within 25 percent of midpoint of published maximum efficiency curve.

B. Electrical Requirements:

1. Listed and classified by UL or testing agency acceptable to authority having jurisdiction as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

2. Variable Frequency Drives (VFDs): Provide in accordance with Section 230934, except for integral-VFDs.
3. Enclosures: Provide unspecified product(s) required to fit motor:

2.03 SYSTEM-LUBRICATED CIRCULATORS

A. Horizontal shaft, single stage, direct connected with multiple speed wet rotor motor for in-line mounting, for 140 psi maximum working pressure, 230 degrees F maximum water temperature.

B. Casing: Cast iron with flanged pump connections.

C. Impeller, Shaft, Rotor: Stainless Steel.

D. Bearings: Metal Impregnated carbon (graphite) and ceramic.

E. Motor: Impedance protected, multiple speed.

2.04 CIRCULATORS

A. Horizontal shaft, single-stage pump with direct connected, resilient-mount, oil lubricated motor for discharge pressures of up to 125 psi.

B. Casing: Cast iron, with flanged pump connections.

C. Impeller: Non-ferrous keyed to shaft.

D. Bearings: Oil-lubricated bronze sleeve.

E. Shaft: Alloy steel with bronze sleeve, integral thrust collar.

F. Seal: Mechanical seal, 225 degrees F maximum continuous duty temperature.

G. Drive: Flexible coupling.

2.05 IN-LINE PUMPS

A. Closed-Coupled, Single-Stage Pump: Vertical pump with radially- or horizontally-split casing; rated for discharge pressures up to 175 psi.

B. Split-Coupled, Single-Stage Pump: Vertical pump with radially- or horizontally-split casing; rated for discharge pressures up to 175 psi.

C. Split-Coupled, Multi-Stage: Vertical pump with radially-split casing, integral controls, bottom mount suction, and discharge pipe connections with gauge ports rated for discharge pressures up to 580 psi.

D. Casing: Cast iron with seal flush connection, threaded suction, and discharge ports with gauge port and drain plug.

E. Impeller: Bronze, fully enclosed, keyed directly to motor shaft or extension.

F. Shaft: Carbon steel with stainless steel impeller cap screw or nut and bronze sleeve.

G. Seal: Mechanical seal, 225 degrees F maximum continuous duty temperature.

2.06 END-SUCTION PUMPS

A. Split-Coupled Pump: Base-mounted, single-stage pump with horizontal shaft and radially- or horizontally-split casing rated for discharge pressures up to 175 psi.

B. Casing: Cast iron or ductile iron with renewable bronze casing wearing rings, seal flush connection, drain plug, flanged suction, and discharge flanged connections with gauge ports.

C. Impeller: Stainless steel, balanced, fully enclosed, keyed to shaft.

D. Bearings: Oil lubricated roller or ball bearings.

E. Shaft: Alloy steel with copper, bronze, or stainless steel shaft sleeve.

F. Seal: Mechanical, 225 degrees F maximum continuous duty temperature.

G. Drive: Flexible coupling with coupling guard.

H. Baseplate: Cast iron or fabricated steel with integral drain rim.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Verify that electric power is available and of the correct characteristics.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Provide access space around pumps for service. Provide no less than minimum space recommended by manufacturer.

C. Decrease from line size with long radius reducing elbows or reducers. Support piping adjacent to pump such that no weight is carried on pump casings. For close-coupled or base-mounted pumps, provide supports under elbows on pump suction and discharge line sizes 4 inches and over.

D. Provide line sized shut-off valve and strainer on pump suction, and line sized combination pump discharge valve on pump discharge.

E. Provide air cock and drain connection on horizontal pump casings.

F. Provide drains for bases and seals, piped to and discharging into floor drains.

G. Check, align, and certify alignment of base-mounted pumps prior to start-up.

H. Install base-mounted pumps on concrete housekeeping base, with anchor bolts, set and level, and grout in place. See Section 033000.

I. Lubricate pumps before start-up.

J. Controls: Interface each pump starter or VFD with HVAC controller; see Section 230923.

K. Controls Human-Machine Interface (HMI): HVAC control system; see Section 230923.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 232500
HVAC WATER TREATMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. By-pass (pot) feeder.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide chemical treatment materials, chemicals, and equipment including electrical characteristics and connection requirements.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience. Company shall have local representatives with water analysis laboratories and full time service personnel.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with applicable codes for addition of non-potable chemicals to building mechanical systems and to public sewage systems.

2.02 BY-PASS (POT) FEEDER

A. 1.8 gal quick opening cap for working pressure of 175 psi.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Systems shall be operational, filled, started, and vented prior to cleaning. Use water meter to record capacity in each system.

B. Place terminal control valves in open position during cleaning.

C. Verify that electric power is available and of the correct characteristics.

3.02 CLEANING SEQUENCE

A. Hot Water Heating Systems:
   1. Apply heat while circulating, slowly raising temperature to 160 degrees F and maintain for 12 hours minimum.
   2. Remove heat and circulate to 100 degrees F or less; drain systems as quickly as possible and refill with clean water.
   3. Circulate for 6 hours at design temperatures, then drain.
   4. Refill with clean water and repeat until system cleaner is removed.

B. Chilled Water Systems:
   1. Circulate for 48 hours, then drain systems as quickly as possible.
   2. Refill with clean water, circulate for 24 hours, then drain.
   3. Refill with clean water and repeat until system cleaner is removed.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.04 CLOSED SYSTEM TREATMENT

A. Provide one bypass feeder on each system. Install isolating and drain valves and necessary piping. Install around balancing valve downstream of circulating pumps unless indicated otherwise.

B. Introduce closed system treatment through bypass feeder when required or indicated by test.

C. Provide 3/4 inch water coupon rack around circulating pumps with space for 4 test specimens.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 233100
HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Metal ducts.

B. Flexible ducts.

C. Air plenums and casings.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 230713 - Duct Insulation: External insulation and duct liner.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel; 2019.

B. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2025.

C. ASTM A666/A666M - Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar; 2024.

D. ASTM B209/B209M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate; 2021a.

E. ASTM C177 - Standard Test Method for Steady-State Heat Flux Measurements and Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Guarded-Hot-Plate Apparatus; 2019, with Editorial Revision (2023).

F. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2024.

G. NFPA 90A - Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems; 2024.

H. NFPA 90B - Standard for the Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air-Conditioning Systems; 2024.

I. SMACNA (DCS) - HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible; 2020.

J. UL 181 - Standard for Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide UL Class 1 ductwork, fittings, hangers, supports, and appurtenances in accordance with NFPA 90A and SMACNA (DCS) guidelines unless stated otherwise.

B. Provide metal duct unless otherwise indicated.

C. Acoustical Treatment: Provide sound-absorbing liners and sectional silencers for metal-based ducts as indicated on the plans.

D. Duct Shape and Material in accordance with Allowed Static Pressure Range:

E. Duct Sealing and Leakage in accordance with Static Pressure Class:
   1. Duct Pressure Class and Material for Common Mechanical Ventilation Applications:
      a. Supply Air connected to Fan Coil Units, Furnaces, Heat Pumps, and Terminal Units: 1 in-wc pressure class, galvanized steel.
      b. Supply Air connected to Variable Volume Air handling units out to terminal units: 4 in-wc pressure class, galvanized steel.
      c. Return and Relief Air: 1 in-wc pressure class, galvanized steel.
      d. General Exhaust Air: 1 in-wc pressure class, galvanized steel.
   2. Low Pressure Service: Up to 2 in-wc:
      a. Seal: Class C, apply to seal off transverse joints.

b. Leakage:
1) Rectangular: Class 24 or 24 cfm/100 sq ft.
2) Round: Class 12 or 12 cfm/100 sq ft.

3. Low Pressure Service: From 2 in-wc to 3 in-wc:
a. Seal: Class B, apply sealing of transverse joints and longitudinal seams.
b. Leakage:
1) Rectangular: Class 12 or 12 cfm/100 sq ft.
2) Round: Class 6 or 6 cfm/100 sq ft.

4. Medium and High Pressure Service: Above 3 in-wc:
a. Seal: Class A, apply sealing of transverse joints, longitudinal seams, and duct wall penetrations.
b. Leakage:
1) Rectangular: Class 6 or 6 cfm/100 sq ft.
2) Round: Class 3 or 3 cfm/100 sq ft.

F. Duct Fabrication Requirements:
1. Duct and Fitting Fabrication and Support: SMACNA (DCS) including specifics for continuously welded round and oval duct fittings.
2. Use reinforced and sealed sheet-metal materials at recommended gauges for indicated operating pressures or pressure class.
3. Construct tees, bends, and elbows with radius of not less than 1-1/2 times width of duct on centerline. Where not possible and where rectangular elbows must be used, provide airfoil turning vanes of perforated metal with glass fiber insulation.
4. Provide turning vanes of perforated metal with glass fiber insulation when acoustical lining is indicated.
5. Increase duct sizes gradually, not exceeding 15 degrees divergence wherever possible; maximum 30 degrees divergence upstream of equipment and 45 degrees convergence downstream.
6. Provide turning vanes of perforated metal with glass fiber insulation when an acoustical lining is required.
7. Where ducts are connected to exterior wall louvers and duct outlet is smaller than louver frame, provide blank-out panels sealing louver area around duct. Use same material as duct, painted black on exterior side; seal to louver frame and duct.

2.02 METAL DUCTS

A. Material Requirements:
1. Galvanized Steel: Hot-dipped galvanized steel sheet, ASTM A653/A653M FS Type B, with G60/Z180 coating.
2. Aluminum: ASTM B209/B209M, aluminum sheet, alloy 3003-H14.
3. Stainless Steel: ASTM A666, Type 304.

B. Metal Duct Coating Requirements:
1. Antimicrobial Coating: Factory- or field-applied in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Fire Rated Ducts:
1. Two-hour, Fire Rated Duct:
a. UL labeled, construct of 18-gauge, 0.0516-inch galvanized steel.
b. R-Value: 4.5 when tested in accordance with ASTM C177.

D. Flat-Oval Metal Ducts:
1. Flat-Oval Single Wall Duct: Machine made from a round spiral lock seam duct.
a. Fittings: Manufacture at least two gauges heavier metal than the duct.
b. Provide duct material, gauges, reinforcing, and sealing for operating pressures indicated.

E. Round Metal Ducts:

1. Round Single Wall Duct: Round lock seam duct with galvanized steel outer wall.
2. Round Double Wall Insulated Duct: Round spiral lock seam duct with galvanized steel outer wall, perforated galvanized steel inner wall; fitting with the solid inner wall.
    a. Insulation:
        1) Thickness: 1 inch.
        2) Material: Fiberglass.
3. Round Connection System: Interlocking duct connection system in accordance with SMACNA (DCS).

F. Round Spiral Duct:
1. Round spiral lock seam duct with galvanized steel outer wall.

G. Connectors, Fittings, Sealants, and Miscellaneous:
1. Fittings: Manufacture with solid inner wall of perforated galvanized steel.
2. Transverse Duct Connection System: SMACNA "E" rated rigid class connection, interlocking angle and duct edge connection system with sealant, gasket, cleats, and corner clips in accordance with SMACNA (DCS).
3. Joint Sealers and Sealants: Non-hardening, water resistant, mildew and mold resistant.
    a. Type: Heavy mastic or liquid used alone or with tape, suitable for joint configuration and compatible with substrates, and recommended by manufacturer for pressure class of ducts.
    b. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index of zero and smoke developed index of zero, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
4. Hanger Rod: ASTM A36/A36M; steel, galvanized; threaded both ends, threaded one end, or continuously threaded.

2.03 FLEXIBLE DUCTS

A. Flexible Ducts: UL 181, Class 1, polyethylene film, mechanically fastened and rolled using galvanized steel to form spiral helix.
1. Insulation: R6 insulation with polyethylene vapor barrier film.
2. Pressure Rating: 10 in-wc positive and 5 in-wc negative.
3. Maximum Velocity: 5500 fpm.
4. Temperature Range: Minus 20 degrees F to 250 degrees F.

B. Acoustic Flexible Ducts: UL 181, Class 1, spunbond nylon, mechanically fastened and rolled using galvanized steel to form spiral helix.
1. Insulation: Fiberglass insulation with metallic vapor barrier.
2. Inner Core: Spunbonded, nonwoven inner core.
3. Pressure Rating: 6 in-wc positive and 5 in-wc negative.
4. Maximum Velocity: 4000 fpm.
5. Temperature Range: Minus 20 degrees F to 250 degrees F.

C. Medium Pressure Flexible Ducts: UL 181, Class 1, aluminized laminate, mechanically fastened and rolled using galvanized steel to form spiral helix.
1. Insulation: Fiberglass insulation with metallic vapor barrier.
2. Inner Core: Tri-laminate of polyester, fiberglass, and aluminum foil.
3. Pressure Rating: 15 in-wc positive and 5 in-wc negative.
4. Maximum Velocity: 5500 fpm.
5. Temperature Range: Minus 20 degrees F to 250 degrees F.

2.04 AIR PLENUMS AND CASINGS

A. Fabricate in accordance with SMACNA (DCS) for indicated operating pressures indicated.

B. Minimum Fabrication Requirements:
1. Fabricate acoustic plenum or casing with reinforcing turned inward.
2. Provide 16-gauge, 0.059-inch sheet steel back facing and 22-gauge, 0.029-inch perforated sheet steel front facing with 3/32 inch diameter holes on 5/32 inch centers.

3. Construct panels 3 inches thick, packed with 4.5 pcf minimum glass fiber insulation media, on inverted channel of 16-gauge, 0.059-inch sheet steel.
4. Mount floor-mounted plenum or casings on 4-inch high concrete curbs. At floor, rivet panels on 8-inch centers to angles. Where floors are acoustically insulated, provide liner of galvanized 18-gauge, 0.052-inch expanded metal mesh supported at 12-inch centers, turned up 12 inches at sides with sheet metal shields.

C. Access Doors:
1. Install hinged access doors where indicated or required for access to equipment for cleaning and inspection.
2. Reinforce door frames with steel angles tied to horizontal and vertical plenum supporting angles.
3. Provide clear wire glass observation ports, minimum 6 by 6 inch size.

D. Thermal Panels:
1. Material: Steel-faced composite panel with noncombustible structural high density mineral fiber core for plenum fabrication.
a. Facing: Galvanized steel (G90), 24 gauge, 0.0275 inch.
b. Finish: Unpainted.
c. Core: Mineral wool board.
d. Structural: Nonload bearing.
2. Panel Thickness: 2.5 inches.
3. R-Value: 12 when tested in accordance with ASTM C177.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install, support, and seal ducts in accordance with SMACNA (DCS).

B. Install products following the manufacturer's instructions.

C. Comply with safety standards NFPA 90A and NFPA 90B.

D. During construction, provide temporary closures of metal or taped polyethylene on open ductwork to prevent construction dust from entering the ductwork system.

E. Increase duct sizes gradually, not exceeding 15 degrees divergence wherever possible; maximum 30 degrees divergence upstream of equipment and 45 degrees convergence downstream. Deviation from the 15 degree divergence shall be approved by the desinger.

F. Flexible Ducts: Connect to metal ducts with mechanical fastener.

G. Duct sizes indicated are precise inside dimensions. For lined ducts, maintain sizes inside lining.

H. Provide openings in ductwork as indicated to accommodate thermometers and controllers. Provide pilot tube openings as indicated for testing of systems, complete with metal can with spring device or screw to insure against air leakage. For openings, insulate ductwork and install insulation material inside a metal ring.

I. Locate ducts with sufficient space around equipment to allow normal operating and maintenance activities.

J. Use double nuts and lock washers on threaded rod supports.

K. Connect terminal units to supply ducts directly or with one foot maximum length of flexible duct. Do not use flexible duct to change direction.

L. Connect diffusers or light troffer boots to low-pressure ducts directly or with 5 feet maximum length of flexible duct held in place with strap or clamp.

M. Set plenum doors at 6 to 12 inches above floor. Arrange door swings so that fan static pressure holds door in closed position.

N. At exterior wall louvers, seal duct to louver frame and install blank-out panels.

O. Duct Insulation: Provide duct insulation. See Section 230713.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 233300
AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Air turning devices/extractors.
B. Backdraft dampers - metal.
C. Backdraft dampers - fabric.
D. Barometric pressure relief dampers.
E. Duct access doors.
F. Duct test holes.
G. Fire dampers.
H. Flexible duct connectors.
I. Volume control dampers.
J. Air measuring control dampers.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this section.
B. Section 078400 - Firestopping.
C. Section 233100 - HVAC Ducts and Casings.
D. Section 233600 - Air Terminal Units: Pressure regulating damper assemblies.
E. Section 260583 - Wiring Connections: Electrical characteristics and wiring connections.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AMCA 500-D - Laboratory Methods of Testing Dampers for Rating; 2018.
B. ASHRAE Std 135 - BACnet - A Data Communication Protocol for Building Automation and Control Networks; 2024, with Errata (2025).
C. ASHRAE Std 135 - BACnet - A Data Communication Protocol for Building Automation and Control Networks; 2024, with Errata (2025).
D. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2024.
E. NFPA 80 - Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives; 2025.
F. NFPA 90A - Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems; 2024.
G. SMACNA (DCS) - HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible; 2020.
H. UL 33 - Safety Heat Responsive Links for Fire-Protection Service; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
I. UL 50 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
J. UL 50E - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
K. UL 555 - Standard for Fire Dampers; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide for shop-fabricated assemblies including volume control dampers, duct access doors, duct test holes, and hardware used. Include electrical characteristics and connection requirements.

C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Provide instructions for fire dampers.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.

B. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect dampers from damage to operating linkages and blades.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 AIR TURNING DEVICES/EXTRACTORS

A. Multi-blade device with blades aligned in short dimension; steel construction; with individually adjustable blades, mounting straps.

2.02 BACKDRAFT DAMPERS - METAL

A. Multi-Blade, Parallel Action Gravity Balanced Backdraft Dampers: Galvanized steel, with center pivoted blades of maximum 6 inch width, with felt or flexible vinyl sealed edges, linked together in rattle-free manner with 90 degree stop, steel ball bearings, and plated steel pivot pin; adjustment device to permit setting for varying differential static pressure.

2.03 BACKDRAFT DAMPERS - FABRIC

A. Fabric Backdraft Dampers: Factory-fabricated.
   1. Blades: Neoprene coated fabric material.
   2. Birdscreen: 1/2 inch nominal mesh of galvanized steel or aluminum.
   3. Maximum Velocity: 1000 fpm (5 mps) face velocity.

2.04 BAROMETRIC PRESSURE RELIEF DAMPER

A. Damper provides pressure relief at differential pressure set points. Blades begin to open in parallel action when start-to-open pressure relief point is reached. Damper continues to open as pressure differential increases. Blades fully open once full-open pressure differential is reached.

B. Mounting Orientation: As indicated on drawings.

C. Frame Construction: Use galvanized steel, extruded aluminum, or stainless steel.
   1. Size: As indicated on drawings.

D. Blade Construction: Use aluminum, galvanized steel, or stainless steel.
   1. Thickness Minimum: 0.025 inch.
   2. Axles: Use galvanized steel or stainless steel.
   3. Bearings: Use stainless steel, galvanized steel, or synthetic.

E. Start-to-Open Pressure: 0.05 in-wc. Start-to-open set point is adjustable.

F. Pressure Opening Mechanism: Use counterbalance weight or sping-set. Adjustable in field.

G. Pressure Drop Maximum: 0.02 in-wc.
   1. Measured at 500 fpm.

2.05 DUCT ACCESS DOORS

A. Fabricate in accordance with SMACNA (DCS) and as indicated.

B. Access doors with sheet metal screw fasteners are not acceptable.

2.06 DUCT TEST HOLES

A. Temporary Test Holes: Cut or drill in ducts as required. Cap with neat patches, neoprene plugs, threaded plugs, or threaded or twist-on metal caps.

B. Permanent Test Holes: Factory fabricated, air tight flanged fittings with screw cap. Provide extended neck fittings to clear insulation.

2.07 FIRE DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Nailor Industries, Inc: www.nailor.com/#sle.
   2. Pottorff: www.pottorff.com/#sle.
   3. Ruskin Company: www.ruskin.com/#sle.
   4. Greenheck; https://www.greenheck.com/
   5. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Fabricate in accordance with NFPA 90A and UL 555, and as indicated.

C. Horizontal Dampers: Galvanized steel, 22-gauge, 0.0299-inch frame, stainless steel closure spring, and lightweight, heat-retardant, non-asbestos fabric blanket.

D. Curtain Type Dampers: Galvanized steel with interlocking blades. Provide stainless steel closure springs and latches for horizontal installations. Configure with blades out of air stream except for 1-inch pressure-class ducts up to 12 inches in height.

E. Multiple Blade Dampers: 16-gauge, 0.0598-inch galvanized steel frame and blades, oil-impregnated bronze or stainless steel sleeve bearings and plated steel axles, 1/8 by 1/2 inch plated steel concealed linkage, stainless steel closure spring, blade stops, and lock.

F. Fusible Links: UL 33, separate at 160 degrees F with adjustable link straps for combination fire/balancing dampers.

2.08 FLEXIBLE DUCT CONNECTORS

A. Fabricate in accordance with SMACNA (DCS) and as indicated.

B. Flexible Duct Connections: Fabric crimped into metal edging strip.
   1. Fabric: UL listed fire-retardant neoprene coated woven glass fiber fabric to NFPA 90A, minimum density 30 oz/sq yd.

2.09 VOLUME CONTROL DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Nailor Industries, Inc: www.nailor.com/#sle.
   2. Pottorff: www.pottorff.com/#sle.
   3. Ruskin Company: www.ruskin.com/#sle.
   4. Greenheck; https://www.greenheck.com/
   5. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Fabricate in accordance with SMACNA (DCS) and as indicated.

C. Single Blade Dampers:
   1. Fabricate for duct sizes up to 6 by 30 inch.
   2. Blade: 24 gauge, 0.0239 inch, minimum.

D. Multi-Blade Damper: Fabricate consisting of opposed blades with maximum blade sizes 8 by 72 inches. Assemble center- and edge-crimped blades in prime-coated or galvanized-channel frame with suitable hardware.
   1. Blade: 18 gauge, 0.0478 inch, minimum.

E. End Bearings: Except in round ducts 12 inches and smaller, provide end bearings. On multiple blade dampers, provide oil-impregnated nylon, thermoplastic elastomer, or sintered bronze bearings.

F. Quadrants:
   1. Provide locking, indicating quadrant regulators on single and multi-blade dampers.

2. On insulated ducts mount quadrant regulators on stand-off mounting brackets, bases, or adapters.
3. Where rod lengths exceed 30 inches provide regulator at both ends.

2.10 AIR MEASURING CONTROL DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers
1. Ebtron, Inc: www.ebtron.com/#sle.
2. Greenheck Fan Corporation: www.greenheck.com/#sle.
3. Ruskin Company: www.ruskin.com/#sle.
4. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Factory-Mounted Assembly Requirements:
1. Damper Unit or Multi-Unit:
a. Construction: Flanged-to-duct frame made of extruded aluminum with V or 3V blades for low to medium pressure applications, zinc-plated steel hardware, frame-mounted shaft bearings, frame-assembly sleeve, and silicone seals at frame and blade ends.
b. Control: Opposed blade modulation by damper actuator(s) from air measuring sensor transmitter-controller unit.
2. Air Measuring Sensor Transmitter-Controller:
a. Transmitter: Five percent accuracy, adjustable zero and span, 10 to 1 turndown, 0.1 percent of calibrated span linearity, 30 to 50 millisecond response time, minimum overpressure of 150 percent over highest range value, alphanumeric indicating display, wired or wireless connectivity for configuration, and terminal strip within enclosed electronic components.
b. Controller: Configure to control hardware-linked damper actuator(s) based on locally typed or software-defined setpoint. Access for user to do local or remote proportional, integrative, and derivative control-loop tuning.
c. Hardwired External Damper Actuator Output: Two-wire, 4 to 20 mA.
d. BTU Metering: Provide temperature sensor for field mounting upstream or downstream of heating or cooling source.
3. Damper Actuator(s), Factory-Installed:
a. Motor: Maintenance-free brushless DC powered, selectable clock wise (CW) counter-clock wise (CCW) direction, 60 second stroke, and adjustable mechanical end stops within 95-degree stroke range.
b. Actuator Type: Modulated operation using incoming input signal with electronic overload protection, double-insulated electrical protection, and fail-safe control using built-in energy storage battery for return under 20 seconds.
c. Position Feedback: 0 to 5 VDC signal wired into transmitter-controller.

C. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to 160 degrees F.

D. Enclosure Rating for Transmitter-Controller and Damper Actuator(s):
1. General: UL 50 or UL 50E listed for use in non-hazardous locations.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Verify that electric power is available and of the correct characteristics.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install accessories in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, NFPA 90A, and follow SMACNA (DCS). See Section 233100 for duct construction and pressure class.

B. Provide backdraft dampers on exhaust fans or exhaust ducts nearest to outside and where indicated.

C. Provide duct access doors for inspection and cleaning before and after filters, coils, fans, automatic dampers, at fire dampers, combination fire and smoke dampers, and elsewhere as indicated. Provide minimum 8 by 8 inch size access door for hand and shoulder access, or as

indicated on drawings. Provide minimum 4 by 4 inch size access door for balancing dampers only. Review locations prior to fabrication.

D. Provide duct test holes where indicated and required for testing and balancing purposes.

E. Provide fire dampers at locations indicated, where ducts and outlets pass through fire-rated components, and where required by authorities having jurisdiction. Install with required perimeter mounting angles, sleeves, breakaway duct connections, corrosion resistant springs, bearings, bushings and hinges.

F. Demonstrate re-setting of fire dampers to Owner's representative.

G. At fans and motorized equipment associated with ducts, provide flexible duct connections immediately adjacent to the equipment.

H. At equipment supported by vibration isolators, provide flexible duct connections immediately adjacent to the equipment.

I. For fans developing static pressures of 5.0 inches and over, cover flexible connections with leaded vinyl sheet, held in place with metal straps.

J. Provide balancing dampers at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches are taken from larger ducts as required for air balancing. Install minimum two duct widths from duct take-off.

K. Provide balancing dampers on duct take-off to diffusers, grilles, and registers, regardless of whether dampers are specified as part of the diffuser, grille, or register assembly.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 233423
HVAC POWER VENTILATORS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Wall exhausters.

B. Inline centrifugal fans and blowers.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this section.

B. Section 230513 - Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment.

C. Section 230548 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC.

D. Section 233100 - HVAC Ducts and Casings.

E. Section 233300 - Air Duct Accessories: Backdraft dampers.

F. Section 260583 - Wiring Connections: Electrical characteristics and wiring connections.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AMCA (DIR) - (Directory of) Products Licensed Under AMCA International Certified Ratings Program; 2015.

B. AMCA 99 - Standards Handbook; 2025.

C. AMCA 204 - Balance Quality and Vibration Levels for Fans; 2020.

D. AMCA 210 - Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Certified Aerodynamic Performance Rating; 2025.

E. AMCA 300 - Reverberation Room Methods of Sound Testing of Fans; 2024.

F. AMCA 301 - Methods for Calculating Fan Sound Ratings from Laboratory Test Data; 2022.

G. NEMA EN 10250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); 2024.

H. NFPA 96 - Standard for Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations; 2024.

I. UL 705 - Power Ventilators; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

J. UL 762 - Outline of Investigation for Power Roof Ventilators for Restaurant Exhaust Appliances; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on fans and accessories, including fan curves with specified operating point plotted, power, rpm, sound power levels at rated capacity, and electrical characteristics and connection requirements.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Carnes, a division of Carnes Company Inc: www.carnes.com/#sle.

B. Greenheck Fan Corporation: www.greenheck.com/#sle.

C. Loren Cook Company: www.lorencook.com/#sle.

D. PennBarry, Division of Air System Components: www.pennbarry.com/#sle.

E. Twin City Fan & Blower: www.tcf.com/#sle.

F. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 POWER VENTILATORS - GENERAL

A. Static and Dynamically Balanced: Comply with AMCA 204.

B. Performance Ratings: Comply with AMCA 210, bearing certified rating seal.

C. Sound Ratings: Comply with AMCA 301, tested to AMCA 300, bearing certified sound ratings seal.

D. Fabrication: Comply with AMCA 99.

E. UL Compliance: UL 705, listed, labeled, designed, manufactured, and tested.

F. Electrical Components: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

G. Enclosed Safety Switches: Comply with NEMA EN 10250.

H. Kitchen Hood Exhaust Fans: Comply with requirements of NFPA 96 and UL 762.

2.03 WALL EXHAUSTERS

A. Fan Unit: V-belt or direct driven with spun aluminum housing; resiliently mounted motor; 1/2 inch mesh, 0.062 inch thick aluminum wire bird screen.

B. Disconnect Switch: Factory wired, nonfusible, in housing for thermal overload protected motor, and wall mounted multiple speed switch.

C. Backdraft Damper: Gravity actuated, aluminum multiple blade construction, felt edged with offset hinge pin, nylon bearings, blades linked, and line voltage motor drive, power open, spring return.

D. Sheaves: For V-belt drives, provide cast iron or steel, dynamically balanced, bored to fit shafts and keyed; variable and adjustable pitch motor sheaves selected so required rpm can be reached with sheaves set at mid-position; fan shaft with self-aligning prelubricated ball bearings.

2.04 INLINE CENTRIFUGAL FANS AND BLOWERS

A. Centrifugal Fan Unit: V-belt or direct driven, with galvanized steel housing lined with acoustic insulation, resiliently-mounted motor, gravity backdraft damper in discharge.

B. Forward Curved Blower:
   1. Direct-driven, resiliently mounted motor, heavy-duty ball bearings, galvanized steel housing for indoor or outdoor service, and removable service panels.
   2. Operation: As indicated on drawings.
   3. Service Temperature: Minus 65 to 250 degrees F.
   4. Accessories: Provide backdraft damper and external vibration isolator spring.

C. Backward Inclined Blower:
   1. Direct-driven, resiliently mounted motor, heavy-duty ball bearings, powder-coated steel housing for outdoor service, and removable service panels.
   2. Service Temperature: Minus 65 to 250 degrees F.
   3. Operation: As indicated on drawings.
   4. Accessories: Provide external vibration isolator spring and backdraft damper.

D. Sheaves: Cast iron or steel, dynamically balanced, bored to fit shafts and keyed; variable and adjustable pitch motor sheaves selected so required rpm gets reached with sheaves set at mid-position; fan shaft with self-aligning prelubricated ball bearings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Hung Cabinet Fans:
   1. Install fans with resilient mountings and flexible electrical leads, see Section 230548.
   2. Install flexible connections between fan and ductwork; see Section 233300. Ensure metal bands of connectors are parallel with minimum 1 inch flex between ductwork and fan while running.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 233600
AIR TERMINAL UNITS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Single-duct terminal units.
   1. Variable-volume units.

B. Fan-powered units.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 230548 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC.

B. Section 233100 - HVAC Ducts and Casings.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AHRI 880 (I-P) - Performance Rating of Air Terminals; 2017 (Reaffirmed 2023).

B. ASTM A492 - Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Rope Wire; 1995 (Reapproved 2019).

C. ASTM A603 - Standard Specification for Metallic-Coated Steel Structural Wire Rope; 2019.

D. ASTM C1071 - Standard Specification for Fibrous Glass Duct Lining Insulation (Thermal and Sound Absorbing Material); 2019.

E. NEMA EN 10250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); 2024.

F. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

G. NFPA 90A - Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems; 2024.

H. SMACNA (SRM) - Seismic Restraint Manual Guidelines for Mechanical Systems; 2024.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.

1.06 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 70 00 Execution and Closeout Requirements for additional warranty requirements.

B. Provide five year manufacturer warranty for air terminal units.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SINGLE-DUCT, VARIABLE-VOLUME UNITS

A. General:
   1. Factory-assembled, AHRI 880 (I-P) rated and bearing the AHRI seal, air volume control terminal with damper assembly, flow sensor, externally mounted volume controller, duct collars, and all required features.
   2. Control box bearing identification, including but not necessarily limited to nominal cfm, maximum and minimum factory-set airflow limits, coil type and coil (right or left hand) connection, where applicable.

B. Unit Casing:
   1. Minimum 22 gauge, 0.0299 inch galvanized steel.
   2. Air Inlet Collar: Provide round, suitable for standard flexible duct sizes.
   3. Unit Discharge: Rectangular, with slip-and-drive connections.

4. Acceptable Liners:
   a. 1/2 inch thick, coated, fibrous-glass complying with ASTM C1071.
      1) Secure with adhesive.
      2) Coat edges exposed to airstream with NFPA 90A approved sealant.
      3) Cover liner with non-porous foil.
   b. Liner not to contain pentabrominated diphenyl ether (CAS #32534-81-9) or octabrominated diphenyl ether.

C. Damper Assembly:
1. Heavy-gauge, galvanized steel, or extruded aluminum construction with solid steel, nickel-plated shaft pivoting on HDPE, self-lubricating bearings.
2. Provide integral position indicator or alternative method for indicating damper position over full range of 90 degrees.
3. Incorporate low leak damper blades for tight airflow shutoff.

D. Electric Heating Coil:
1. Listed and provided by the terminal unit manufacturer.
2. Coil Casing: 20 gauge, 0.0359 inch galvanized steel.
3. Heating Elements: Nickel chrome, supported by ceramic insulators.
4. Integral Control Panel: NEMA EN 10250, Type 2 enclosure with hinged access door for access to all controls and safety devices.
5. Furnish a primary automatic reset thermal cutout and differential pressure airflow switch for proof of airflow.
6. Provide the following additional components, mounted and/or wired within the control enclosure:
   a. Fused or non-fused door interlocking disconnect switch.
   b. Mercury contactors.
   c. Fuse block.
7. Factory wired, including all limit switches and steps of control as indicated on the equipment schedule, with the SSR (solid-state relay) proportional heat control.

E. Electrical Requirements:
1. Single-point power connection.
2. Equipment wiring to comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

F. Controls:
1. Terminal Unit Controls: Provide and sequence as indicated on drawings.

2.02 FAN-POWERED PARALLEL UNITS

A. General:
1. Factory-assembled and wired, AHRI 880 (I-P) rated, horizontal fan-powered terminal unit with blower, blower motor, mixing plenum, and primary air damper contained in a single unit housing.

B. Unit Casing:
1. Minimum 22 gauge, 0.0299 inch galvanized steel.
2. Primary Air Inlet Collar: Suitable for standard flexible duct sizes.
3. Unit Discharge: Rectangular, suitable for flanged duct connection.
4. Acceptable Liners:
   a. 1/2 inch thick, coated, fibrous-glass complying with ASTM C1071.
      1) Secure with adhesive.
      2) Coat edges exposed to airstream with NFPA 90A approved sealant.
      3) Cover liner with non-porous foil.

C. Primary Air Damper Assembly:
1. Heavy-gauge, galvanized steel, or extruded aluminum construction with solid shaft rotating in bearings.

2. Provide indicator on damper shaft or alternative method for indicating damper position over full range of 90 degrees.
3. Incorporate low leak (2 percent) damper blades for tight airflow shutoff.
4. Fan(s): Forward curved, centrifugal type.
5. Fan Motor:
   a. ECM (Electrically Commutated Motor):
   b. Fan motor shaft directly connected to fan and isolated from unit casing to prevent transmission of vibration.

D. Electric Heating Coil:
1. Listed and provided by the terminal unit manufacturer.
2. Coil Casing: Minimum 20 gauge, 0.0359 inch galvanized steel.
3. Heating Elements: Open wire, nickel chrome, supported by ceramic insulators.
4. Integral Control Panel: NEMA EN 10250, Type 2 enclosure, with hinged access door for access to all controls and safety devices.
5. Provide a primary automatic reset thermal cutout and differential pressure airflow switch for proof of airflow or electrical interlock to prevent heater operation when fan is not running.
6. Provide the following additional components, mounted and/or wired within the control enclosure:
   a. Fused or non-fused door interlocking disconnect switch.
   b. Mercury contactors.
   c. Fuse block.

E. Electrical Requirements:
1. Single-point power connection.
2. Equipment wiring to comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

F. Controls:
1. Terminal Unit Controls: Provide and sequence as indicated on drawings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install the inlets of air terminal units and air flow sensors a minimum of four duct diameters from elbows, transitions, and duct takeoffs.

C. Provide ceiling access doors or locate units above easily removable ceiling components.

D. Support units individually from structure with wire rope complying with ASTM A492 and ASTM A603 in accordance with SMACNA (SRM). See Section 23 0548.

E. Do not support from ductwork.

F. Connect to ductwork in accordance with Section 233100.

3.03 ADJUSTING

A. Reset volume with damper operator attached to assembly allowing flow range modulation from 100 percent of design flow to zero percent full flow. Set units with heating coils for minimum 50 percent full flow.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 233700
AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Diffusers:

B. Rectangular ceiling diffusers.

C. Registers/grilles:
   1. Ceiling-mounted, egg crate exhaust and return register/grilles.
   2. Ceiling-mounted, supply register/grilles.

D. Louvers:

E. Roof hoods.

F. Gravity ventilators.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AMCA 511 - Certified Ratings Program Product Rating Manual for Air Control Devices; 2021, with Editorial Revision (2022).

B. AMCA 550 - Test Method for High Velocity Wind Driven Rain Resistant Louvers; 2022.

C. ASTM B221 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes; 2021.

D. ASTM B221M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric); 2021.

E. SMACNA (ASMM) - Architectural Sheet Metal Manual; 2012.

F. SMACNA (DCS) - HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible; 2020.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data for equipment required for this project. Review outlets and inlets as to size, finish, and type of mounting prior to submission. Submit schedule of outlets and inlets showing type, size, location, application, and noise level.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Carnes, a division of Carnes Company Inc: www.carnes.com/#sle.

B. Krueger-HVAC: www.krueger-hvac.com/#sle.

C. Price Industries: www.priceindustries.com/#sle.

D. Titus, a brand of Air Distribution Technologies: www.titus-hvac.com/#sle.

E. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 RECTANGULAR CEILING DIFFUSERS

A. Type: Provide rectangular and square formed adjustable, backpan stamped, and core removable ceiling diffusers constructed to maintain 360 degree discharge air pattern with sectorizing baffles where indicated.

B. Fabrication: Steel with baked enamel finish.

C. Color: As selected by Engineer/Architect from manufacturer's standard range.

2.03 CEILING SUPPLY REGISTERS/GRILLES

A. Type: Streamlined and individually adjustable curved blades to discharge air along face of grille, one-way deflection.

B. Frame: 1-1/4 inch margin with countersunk screw mounting and gasket.

C. Construction: Made of aluminum extrusions with factory enamel finish.

D. Color: As selected by Engineer/Architect from manufacturer's standard range.

2.04 CEILING EGG CRATE EXHAUST AND RETURN GRILLES

A. Type: Egg crate style face consisting of 1/2 by 1/2 by 1/2 inch grid core.

B. Fabrication: Grid core consists of aluminum with mill aluminum finish.

C. Color: To be selected by Engineer/Architect from manufacturer's standard range.

D. Frame: 1-1/4 inch margin with countersunk screw mounting.

E. Accessories: Provide plaster frame and prescored molded fiberglass back.

2.05 LOUVERS

A. Type: 4 inch deep frame with blades on 45 degree slope with center baffle and return bend, heavy channel frame, 1/2 inch square mesh screen over intake or exhaust end.

B. Fabrication: 16 gauge, 0.0598 inch (1.52 mm) thick galvanized steel thick galvanized steel welded assembly, with factory prime coat finish.

C. Color: As indicated on the drawings.

2.06 ROOF HOODS

A. Fabricate air inlet or exhaust hoods in accordance with SMACNA (DCS).

B. Fabricate of galvanized steel, minimum 16 gauge, 0.0598 inch base and 20 gauge, 0.0359 inch hood, or aluminum, minimum 16 gauge, 0.0598 inch base and 18 gauge, 0.0598 inch hood; suitably reinforced; with removable hood; birdscreen with 1/2 inch square mesh for exhaust and 3/4 inch for intake, and factory prime coat finish.

C. Mount unit on minimum 12 inch high curb base with insulation between duct and curb.

2.07 GRAVITY VENTILATORS

A. Hood Intake and Relief Gravity Ventilator:
   1. General:
      a. Low silhouette for intake applications with natural gravity or negative pressure system(s).
      b. Performance ratings and factory testing in accordance with AMCA 511 and AMCA 550.
      c. Equipment to bear permanently affixed manufacturer's nameplate listing model and serial number.
   2. Hood and Base:
      a. Hood Construction: Precision formed, arched panels with interlocking seams.
      b. Vertical End Panels: Fully locked into hood end panels.
   3. Birdscreen:
      a. Fabricate in accordance with ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M).

B. Spun Aluminum Intake and Relief Gravity Ventilator:
   1. General:
      a. Provide low silhouette configuration for intake applications with natural gravity or negative pressure system.
      b. Performance ratings and factory testing in accordance with AMCA 511 and AMCA 550.
      c. Equipment to bear permanently affixed manufacturer's nameplate listing model and serial number.
   2. Birdscreen:
      a. Fabricate in accordance with ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M).
   3. Options/Accessories:
      a. Roof Curbs:

1) Flat Roofs:
   (a) Welded, straight side curb with flashing flange and wood nailer.
   (b) Tabbed and riveted curb with 45 degree cant and wood nailer.
   (c) Welded curb with 45 degree cant and wood nailer.
2) Pitched Roofs: Welded, straight side curb with flashing flange and wood nailer.
3) Mounted upon roof with fan.
4) Material: Aluminum.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Comply with SMACNA (ASMM) for flashing/counter-flashing of roof penetrations and supports for roof curbs and roof mounted equipment.

C. Check location of outlets and inlets and make necessary adjustments in position to comply with architectural features, symmetry, and lighting arrangement.

D. Install diffusers to ductwork with air tight connection.

E. Provide balancing dampers on duct take-off to diffusers and grilles and registers, despite whether dampers are specified as part of diffuser, or grille and register assembly.

F. Paint ductwork visible behind air outlets and inlets matte black.

3.02 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products until completion of project.

B. Replace, repair, or touch-up damaged products before Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 234000
HVAC AIR CLEANING DEVICES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Disposable panel filters.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AHRI 850 (I-P) - Performance Rating of Commercial and Industrial Air Filter Equipment; 2013 (Reaffirmed 2023).

B. UL 900 - Standard for Air Filter Units; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 FILTER MANUFACTURERS

A. American Air Filter Company, Inc; _____: www.aafintl.com/#sle.

B. Camfil, a company of the The Camfil Group; _____: www.camfil.us/#sle.

C. Glasfloss: www.glasfloss.com.

2.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with the rating requirements in AHRI 850 (I-P).

2.03 DISPOSABLE PANEL FILTERS

A. Media: UL 900 Class 2, fiber blanket, factory sprayed with flameproof, non-drip, non-volatile adhesive.

B. Casing: Cardboard frame.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install air cleaning devices in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Prevent passage of unfiltered air around filters with felt, rubber, or neoprene gaskets.

C. Do not operate fan system until filters (temporary or permanent) are in place. Replace temporary filters used during construction and testing, with clean set

END OF SECTION

SECTION 235100
BREECHINGS, CHIMNEYS, AND STACKS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Special gas venting.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this section.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. SMACNA (DCS) - HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible; 2020.

B. UL 1738 - Standard for Venting Systems for Gas-Burning Appliances, Categories II, III, and IV; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

C. International Fuel Gas Code 2021

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate general construction, dimensions, weights, support and layout of breechings. Submit layout drawings indicating plan view and elevations.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 BREECHINGS, CHIMNEYS, AND STACKS - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Regulatory Requirements:
   1. Comply with applicable codes for installation of natural gas burning appliances and equipment.

2.02 SPECIAL GAS VENTING (CATEGORY II, III, AND IV)

A. Polypropylene special gas venting:
   1. Maufacturers:
      a. Centrotherm: https://www.centrotherm.us.com/
      b. Duravent: https://duravent.com/product/polypro
   2. **POSITIVE PRESSURE VENT**
      a. The vent shall be of the single wall, factory-built type, designed for use in conjunction with Category II, or IV condensing gas fired appliances, condensing oil fired appliances or as specified by the heating equipment manufacturer.
      b. Maximum continuous flue gas temperature shall not exceed 230 degrees F (110 degrees C).
      c. Vent shall be listed for a maximum positive pressure rating of 20” w.c.
      d. The vent system shall be continuous from the appliance’s flue outlet to the vent termination outside the building. All systems components shall be UL/cUL listed and supplied by the same manufacturer.
      e. All systems components such as vent supports, roof or wall penetrations, terminations, appliance connectors and drain fittings required to install the vent system shall be UL/cUL listed and provided by the vent manufacturer.
      f. All systems components shall include a factory- installed gasket in their female-end to render the vent air and water tight when the male/female ends are pushed together as per manufacturer’s instructions. Vent systems requiring field installed sealants or compounds shall not be acceptable.
      g. Vent layout shall be designed and installed in compliance with manufacturer’s installation instructions and all applicable local codes.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install in accordance with International Fuel Gas Code; 2021 .

C. Install breechings with minimum of joints. Align accurately at connections, with internal surfaces smooth.

D. Rigidly support breechings from building structure with suitable ties, braces, hangers and anchors to hold to shape and prevent buckling. Support vertical breechings, chimneys, and stacks at 12-foot spacing, to adjacent structural surfaces, or at floor penetrations. Refer to SMACNA (DCS) for equivalent duct support configuration and size.

E. Pitch breechings with positive slope up from fuel-fired equipment to chimney or stack.

F. Clean breechings, chimneys, and stacks during installation, removing dust and debris.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 235216
CONDENSING BOILERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Manufactured units.

B. Boiler construction.

C. Boiler trim.

D. Fuel burning system.

E. Factory installed controls.

F. Magnetic filters.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 033000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete.

B. Section 232114 - Hydronic Specialties.

C. Section 232123 - Hydronic Pumps.

D. Section 235100 - Breechings, Chimneys, and Stacks.

E. Section 260583 - Wiring Connections: Electrical characteristics and wiring connections.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AHRI Directory of Certified Product Performance - Air-Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute (AHRI); Current Edition.

B. ANSI Z21.13 - American National Standard for Gas-Fired Low-Pressure Steam and Hot Water Boilers; 2022.

C. ASHRAE Std 90.1 I-P - Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

D. ASME B16.5 - Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: NPS 1/2 Through NPS 24 Metric/Inch Standard; 2025.

E. ASME BPVC-IV - Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IV - Rules for Construction of Heating Boilers; 2025, with Errata.

F. ASME BPVC-VIII-1 - Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section VIII, Division 1: Rules for Construction of Pressure Vessels; 2025, with Errata .

G. NBBI Manufacturer and Repair Directory - The National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors (NBBI); Current Edition.

H. SCAQMD 1146.1 - Emissions of Oxides of Nitrogen from Small Industrial, Institutional, and Commercial Boilers, Steam Generators, and Process Heaters; 1990, with Amendment (2018).

I. International Fuel Gas Code 2021

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittals procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data indicating general assembly, components, controls, safety controls, and wiring diagrams with electrical characteristics and connection requirements, and service connections.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect boilers from damage by leaving factory inspection openings and shipping packaging in place until final installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURED UNITS

A. Factory assembled, factory fire-tested, self-contained, readily transported unit ready for automatic operation except for connection of water, fuel, electrical, and vent services.

B. Unit: Metal membrane wall, water or fire tube, condensing boiler on integral structural steel frame base with integral fuel burning system, firing controls, boiler trim, insulation, and removable jacket, suitable for indoor application.

2.02 BOILER CONSTRUCTION

A. Comply with the minimum requirements of ASME BPVC-IV and ANSI Z21.13 for construction of boilers.

B. Assembly to bear the ASME "H" stamp and comply with the efficiency requirements of the latest edition of ASHRAE Std 90.1 I-P.

C. Required Directory Listings:
   1. AHRI Directory of Certified Product Performance - Air-Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute (AHRI); current edition at www.ahrinet.org.
   2. NBBI Manufacturer and Repair Directory - The National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors (NBBI); current edition at www.nationalboard.org.

D. Heat Exchanger: Construct with materials that are impervious to corrosion where subject to contact with corrosive condensables.

E. Provide adequate tappings, observation ports, removable panels, and access doors for entry, cleaning, and inspection.

F. Insulate casing with insulation material, protected and covered by heavy-gauge metal jacket.

G. Factory apply boiler base and other components, that are subject to corrosion, with durable, acrylic, powder coated, painted, or weather-proofed finish.

2.03 BOILER TRIM

A. ASME rated pressure relief valve.

B. Flow switch.

C. Electronic Low Water Cut-off: Complete with test light and manual reset button to automatically prevent firing operation whenever boiler water falls below safe level.

D. Temperature and pressure gauge.

E. Pressure Switches:
   1. High gas pressure.
   2. Low gas pressure.
   3. Air pressure.

F. Manual reset high limit.

G. Boiler Pump (where required by boiler design):
   1. Primary pump, factory supplied and sized for field installation to ensure minimum, continuous circulation through boiler.
   2. Where pump is not provided by boiler manufacturer, provide pump in accordance with boiler manufacturer's recommendations.
   3. Pump time delay.

2.04 FUEL BURNING SYSTEM

A. Provide forced draft automatic burner or pulse combustion, integral to boiler, designed to burn natural gas, and maintain fuel-air ratios automatically.
   1. Blower Design: Statically and dynamically balanced to supply combustion air; direct connected to motor.
   2. Forced Draft Design: Mixes combustion air and gas to achieve 90 percent combustion efficiency.
   3. Pulse Combustion Design: Self-aspirating, not requiring blower for combustion.

4. Combustion Air Filter: Protects fuel burning system from debris.

B. Gas Train: Plug valve, safety gas valve, gas-air ratio control valve, and pressure regulator controls air and gas mixture.

C. Emission of Oxides of Nitrogen Requirements: Comply with SCAQMD 1146.1 for natural gas fired system, as applicable.

D. Intakes: Combustion air intake capable of accepting free mechanical room air or direct outside air through a sealed intake pipe.

2.05 FACTORY INSTALLED CONTROLS

A. Option for internal or external (0-10) VDC control.

B. Temperature Controls:
1. Automatic reset type to control fuel burning system on-off and firing rate to maintain temperature.
2. Manual reset type to control fuel burning system to prevent boiler water temperature from exceeding safe system water temperature.
3. Low-fire start time delay relay.

C. Electronic PI setpoint/modulation control system.

D. Microprocessor-based, fuel/air mixing controls.

2.06 MAGNETIC FILTERS

A. Description: ASME BPVC-VIII-1 compliant, packaged oxide filtration assembly configured to remove dissolved ferrous metals from hydronic systems.

B. In-line Filter Assembly:
1. Magnetic belt surrounded by stainless steel vessel and nonferrous casing.
2. Provide filter assembly with automatic air vent and EPDM flange gaskets.
3. Flange Connections: 8 inches, ASME B16.5 Class 150.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install boiler and provide connection of natural gas service in accordance with requirements of International Fuel Gas Code; 2021 and applicable codes.

C. Install boiler on concrete housekeeping base, sized minimum of 4 inches larger than boiler base in accordance with Section 033000.

D. Pipe cooled condensate produced by the combustion process from the boiler condensate connection and/or flue stack with suitable piping material to neutralizer prior to discharging into nearest floor drain.

E. Install primary boiler pump in accordance with Section 232123.

F. Provide piping connection and accessories in accordance with Section 232114.

G. Provide for connection to electrical service in accordance with Section 260583.

H. Connect vent combustion generated fumes to breeching, chimney or exhaust stack; see Section 235100.

I. Coordinate BAS, BMS, or Integrated Automation linking between unit controller(s) and remote remote front end interface.

3.02 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

A. See Section 01 70 00 Execution and Closeout Requirements for closeout submittals.

B. See Section 017900 - Demonstration and Training for additional requirements.

C. Demonstrate proper operation of equipment to Owner's designated representative.

D. Training: Train Owner's personnel on operation and maintenance of system.
   1. Use operation and maintenance manual as training reference, supplemented with additional training materials as required.
   2. Provide minimum of two hours of training.
   3. Location: At project site.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 237313
MODULAR INDOOR CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Casing construction.

B. Fan section.

C. Coil section.

D. Filter and air cleaner section.

E. Damper section.

F. Controls.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 230513 - Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment.

B. Section 230548 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC.

C. Section 230593 - Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC.

D. Section 233300 - Air Duct Accessories: Flexible duct connections.

E. Section 260583 - Wiring Connections: Electrical characteristics and wiring connections.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ABMA STD 9 - Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Ball Bearings; 2015 (Reaffirmed 2020).

B. AHRI 410 - Forced-Circulation Air-Cooling and Air-Heating Coils; 2001, with Addenda (2011).

C. AMCA (DIR) - (Directory of) Products Licensed Under AMCA International Certified Ratings Program; 2015.

D. AMCA 99 - Standards Handbook; 2025.

E. AMCA 210 - Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Certified Aerodynamic Performance Rating; 2025.

F. AMCA 300 - Reverberation Room Methods of Sound Testing of Fans; 2024.

G. AMCA 301 - Methods for Calculating Fan Sound Ratings from Laboratory Test Data; 2022.

H. AMCA 500-D - Laboratory Methods of Testing Dampers for Rating; 2018.

I. AMCA 500-L - Laboratory Methods of Testing Louvers for Rating; 2023.

J. ASHRAE Std 52.2 - Method of Testing General Ventilation Air-Cleaning Devices for Removal Efficiency by Particle Size; 2025.

K. ASHRAE Std 62.1 - Ventilation for Acceptable Indoor Air Quality; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

L. ASHRAE Std 90.1 I-P - Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

M. ASHRAE Std 135 - BACnet - A Data Communication Protocol for Building Automation and Control Networks; 2024, with Errata (2025).

N. ASTM B177/B177M - Standard Guide for Engineering Chromium Electroplating; 2011 (Reapproved 2021).

O. NFPA 90A - Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems; 2024.

P. SMACNA (DCS) - HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible; 2020.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Accept products on site in factory-fabricated protective containers, with factory-installed shipping skids and lifting lugs. Inspect for damage.

B. Store in clean dry place and protect from weather and construction traffic. Handle carefully to avoid damage to components, enclosures, and finish.

C. Do not operate units until ductwork is clean, filters are in place, bearings lubricated, and fan has been test run under observation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 CASING CONSTRUCTION

A. Full Perimeter Base Rail:
   1. Construct of galvanized steel.
   2. Provide base rail of sufficient height to raise unit for external trapping of condensate drain pans.

B. Casing:
   1. Construct of one piece, insulated, double wall panels.
   2. Provide mid-span, no through metal, internal thermal break.
   3. Construct outer panels of galvanized steel and inner panels of galvanized steel.
   4. Casing Air Pressure Performance Requirements:
      a. Able to withstand up to 8 in-wc positive or negative static pressure.
      b. Not to exceed 0.0042 inches per inch deflection at 1.5 times design static pressure up to a maximum of plus 8 in-wc in positive pressure sections and minus 8 in-wc in negative pressure sections.

C. Access Doors:
   1. Construction, thermal and air pressure performance same as casing.
   2. Provide surface mounted handles on hinged, swing doors.

D. Unit Flooring: Construct with sufficient strength to support expected people and equipment loads associated with maintenance activities.

E. Casing Leakage: Seal joints and provide airtight access doors so that air leakage does not exceed one percent of design flow at the specified casing pressure.

F. Insulation:
   1. Provide minimum thermal thickness of 12 R throughout.
   2. Completely fill panel cavities in each direction to prevent voids and settling.
   3. Comply with NFPA 90A.

G. Drain Pan Construction:
   1. Provide cooling coil sections with an insulated, double wall, galvanized steel drain pan complying with ASHRAE Std 62.1 for indoor air quality and sufficiently sized to collect all condensate.
   2. Slope in two planes to promote positive drainage and eliminate stagnate water conditions.
   3. Locate outlet of sufficient diameter at lowest point of pan to prevent overflow at normal operating conditions.
   4. Provide threaded drain connections constructed of drain pan material, extended sufficient distance beyond the base to accommodate field installed, condensate drain trapping.

H. Louvers: Stationary, of galvanized steel, 4 inches deep with plenum, nylon bearings, 1/2-inch mesh, 0.04-inch galvanized wire bird screen in aluminum frame, and bearing AMCA Certified Ratings Seal in accordance with AMCA 500-L. Furnish adjustable louvers with hollow vinyl bulb edging on blades and foam side stops to limit leakage to maximum 2 percent at 4 in-wc differential pressure when sized for 2000 fpm face velocity.

I. Finish:
   1. Indoor Units:

a. Provide exterior, galvanized steel panels with painted surface complying with ASTM B177/B177M.
b. Color: Manufacturer's standard color.

2.02 FAN SECTION

A. Type: Forward curved, single width, single inlet, centrifugal plug fan, in accordance with AMCA 99.

B. Performance Ratings: Determined in accordance with AMCA 210 and labeled with AMCA Certified Rating Seal.

C. Sound Ratings: AMCA 301; tested to AMCA 300 and label with AMCA Certified Sound Rating Seal.

D. Bearings: Self-aligning, grease lubricated, with lubrication fittings extended to exterior of casing with plastic tube and grease fitting rigidly attached to casing.

E. External Motor Junction Box: Factory mount NEMA 4 external junction box and connect to extended motor leads from internally mounted motors.

F. Motor Wiring Conduit: Factory wire fan motor wiring to the unit mounted starter-disconnect, variable frequency drive, and external motor junction box.

G. Fan Accessories:

H. Flexible Duct Connections:
1. For separating fan, coil, and adjacent sections.

I. Drives:
1. Comply with AMCA 99.
2. Bearings: Heavy duty pillow block type, ball bearings, with ABMA STD 9 L-10 life at 50,000 hours.
3. Shafts: Solid, hot rolled steel, ground and polished, with key-way, and protectively coated with lubricating oil.
4. V-Belt Drive: Cast iron or steel sheaves, dynamically balanced, bored to fit shafts, and keyed. Variable and adjustable pitch sheaves for motors 15 hp and under selected so required rpm is obtained with sheaves set at mid-position; fixed sheave for 20 hp and over, matched belts, and drive rated as recommended by manufacturer or minimum 1.5 times nameplate rating of the motor.
5. Belt Guard: Fabricate to SMACNA (DCS); 0.106 inch thick, 3/4 inch diamond mesh wire screen welded to steel angle frame or equivalent, prime coated. Secure to fan or fan supports without short circuiting vibration isolation, with provision for adjustment of belt tension, lubrication, and use of tachometer with guard in place.

2.03 COIL SECTION

A. Casing: Provide access to both sides of coils. Enclose coils with headers and return bends exposed outside casing. Slide coils into casing through removable end panel with blank off sheets and sealing collars at connection penetrations.

B. Drain Pans: 24 inch downstream of coil and down spouts for cooling coil banks more than one coil high.

C. Eliminators: Three break of galvanized steel, mounted over drain pan.

D. Air Coils:
1. Certify capacities, pressure drops, and selection procedures in accordance with AHRI 410.

E. Fabrication:
1. Tubes: 5/8 inch OD seamless copper expanded into fins, brazed joints.
2. Fins: Aluminum.
3. Casing: Die formed channel frame of galvanized steel.

F. Water Heating Coils:

1. Headers: Cast iron, seamless copper tube, or prime coated steel pipe with brazed joints.
2. Configuration: Drainable, with threaded plugs for drain and vent; serpentine type with return bends on smaller sizes and return headers on larger sizes.

G. Water Cooling Coils:
1. Headers: Cast iron, seamless copper tube, or prime coated steel pipe with brazed joints.
2. Configuration: Drainable, with threaded plugs for drain and vent; threaded plugs in return bends and in headers opposite each tube.

2.04 HOSE KITS AND VALVES

A. Hoses:
1. Provide hoses for all units for connection to main water supply and return headers.
2. Length: 2 feet.
3. Material: Braided stainless steel rated to minimum 400 psi at 265 degrees F.

B. Automatic Balancing Valves:
1. Brass body for shutoff and hydronic balancing.

C. Y Strainers:
1. Bronze body.
2. "Y" type configuration with brass cap.
3. Maximum Operating Pressure: Minimum 450 psi.
4. Screen: Stainless steel.

2.05 FILTER AND AIR CLEANER SECTION

A. General: Provide filter sections with filter racks, minimum of one access door for filter removal, and filter block-offs to prevent air bypass.

B. Throwaway Filters:
1. Media: 2 inch fiberglass with rigid supporting mesh across the leaving face, capable of operating up to a maximum of 500 fpm without loss of efficiency and holding capacity.
2. Frame: Rigid.
3. Minimum Efficiency Reporting Value: 8 MERV when tested in accordance with ASHRAE Std 52.2.

C. Differential Pressure Gauge:
1. Provide factory installed dial type differential pressure gauge, flush mounted with casing outer wall, and fully piped to both sides of each filter to indicate status.
2. Maintain plus/minus 5 percent accuracy within operating limits of 20 degrees F to 120 degrees F.

2.06 DAMPER SECTION

A. Mixing Section: Provide a functional section to support the damper assembly for modulating the volume of outdoor, return, and exhaust air.

B. Damper Blades:
1. Double-skin airfoil design with metal, compressible jamb seals and extruded-vinyl blade-edge seals on each blade.
2. Self-lubricating stainless steel or synthetic sleeve bearings.
3. Comply with ASHRAE Std 90.1 I-P for rated maximum leakage rate.
4. Provide leakage testing and pressure ratings in compliance with AMCA 500-D test methods.
5. Arrange in parallel or opposed-blade configuration.

C. Barometric Relief Dampers:
1. Frame: Roll formed galvanized steel.
2. Blades: Roll formed galvanized steel.
3. Blade Seals: Extruded vinyl, mechanically attached to the blade edge.
4. Material:

a. Galvanized steel, single tie bar linkage for damper sections up to 24 inches wide.

2.07 CONTROLS

A. Combination VFD - Disconnects:
1. Provide factory mounted, combination VFD - disconnect for each fan motor.
2. Factory mount in full metal enclosure and wire to fan motor.
3. Include control transformer with sufficient capacity to support the following items:
a. VFD and controls.

B. BAS, SCADA, or other Integrated Automation Link: ASHRAE Std 135 BACnet MS/TP.

C. External Point Mapping: Provide mapping table for each parameter included in the local visual interface with software-toggle flag to allow reduced mapping of available points.

D. Control Valves: Field-installed, modulating, ball type with position tracking; manufacturer provided.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Bolt sections together with gaskets.

C. Provide fixed sheaves required for final air balance.

D. Make connections to coils with unions or flanges.

E. Hydronic Coils:
1. Hydronic Coils: Connect water supply to leaving air side of coil (counterflow arrangement).
2. Provide shut-off valve on supply line and lockshield balancing valve with memory stop on return line.
3. Locate water supply at bottom of supply header and return water connection at top.
4. Provide manual air vents at high points complete with stop valve.
5. Ensure water coils are drainable and provide drain connection at low points.

3.02 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Final Acceptance Requirements:
1. Use dial indicator gauges to demonstrate fan and motor are aligned.

3.03 SYSTEM STARTUP

A. Provide manufacturer's field representative to perform systems startup.

3.04 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

A. See Section 01 70 00 Execution and Closeout Requirements for closeout submittals.

B. Training: Train Owner's personnel on operation and maintenance of system.
1. Use operation and maintenance manual as training reference, supplemented with additional training materials as required.
2. Provide minimum of two hours of training.
3. Location: At project site.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260505
SELECTIVE DEMOLITION FOR ELECTRICAL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Electrical demolition.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this section.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

A. Materials and equipment for patching and extending work: As specified in individual sections.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify field measurements and circuiting arrangements are as indicated.

B. Verify that abandoned wiring and equipment serve only abandoned facilities.

C. Demolition drawings are based on casual field observation and existing record documents.

D. Report discrepancies to Engineer/Architect before disturbing existing installation.

E. Beginning of demolition means installer accepts existing conditions.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Disconnect electrical systems in walls, floors, and ceilings to be removed.

B. Coordinate utility service outages with utility company.

C. Provide temporary wiring and connections to maintain existing systems in service during construction. When work must be performed on energized equipment or circuits, use personnel experienced in such operations.

D. Existing Electrical and Auxiliary Systems: Maintain existing system in service until new system is complete and ready for service. Disable system only to make switchovers and connections. Minimize outage duration.
   1. Obtain permission from Owner at least 24 hours before partially or completely disabling affected systems.
   2. Make temporary connections to maintain service in areas adjacent to work area.

E. Existing Fire Alarm System: Maintain existing system in service until new system is accepted. Disable system only to make switchovers and connections. Minimize outage duration.
   1. Notify Owner before partially or completely disabling system.
   2. Notify local fire service.
   3. Make notifications at least 24 hours in advance.
   4. Make temporary connections to maintain service in areas adjacent to work area.

3.03 DEMOLITION AND EXTENSION OF EXISTING ELECTRICAL WORK

A. Perform work for removal and disposal of equipment and materials containing toxic substances regulated under the Federal Toxic Substances Control Act (TSCA) in accordance with applicable federal, state, and local regulations. Applicable equipment and materials include, but are not limited to:
   1. PCB-containing electrical equipment, including transformers, capacitors, and switches.
   2. PCB- and DEHP-containing lighting ballasts.
   3. Mercury-containing lamps and tubes, including fluorescent lamps, high intensity discharge (HID), arc lamps, ultra-violet, high pressure sodium, mercury vapor, ignitron tubes, neon, and incandescent.

B. Remove, relocate, and extend existing installations to accommodate new construction.

C. Remove abandoned wiring to source of supply.

D. Remove exposed abandoned conduit, including abandoned conduit above accessible ceiling finishes. Cut conduit flush with walls and floors, and patch surfaces.

E. Disconnect abandoned outlets and remove devices. Remove abandoned outlets if conduit servicing them is abandoned and removed. Provide blank cover for abandoned outlets that are not removed.

F. Disconnect and remove abandoned panelboards and distribution equipment.

G. Disconnect and remove electrical devices and equipment serving utilization equipment that has been removed.

H. Disconnect and remove abandoned luminaires. Remove brackets, stems, hangers, and other accessories.

I. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during demolition and extension work.

J. Maintain access to existing electrical installations that remain active. Modify installation or provide access panel as appropriate.

K. Extend existing installations using materials and methods compatible with existing electrical installations, or as specified.

3.04 CLEANING AND REPAIR

A. Clean and repair existing materials and equipment that remain or that are to be reused.

B. Panelboards: Clean exposed surfaces and check tightness of electrical connections. Replace damaged circuit breakers and provide closure plates for vacant positions. Provide typed circuit directory showing revised circuiting arrangement.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260519
LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Single conductor building wire.

B. Wiring connectors.

C. Electrical tape.

D. Heat shrink tubing.

E. Wire pulling lubricant.

F. Cable ties.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this section.

B. Section 078400 - Firestopping.

C. Section 260505 - Selective Demolition for Electrical: Disconnection, removal, and/or extension of existing electrical conductors and cables.

D. Section 260526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems: Additional requirements for grounding conductors and grounding connectors.

E. Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM B3 - Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed Copper Wire; 2013 (Reapproved 2024).

B. ASTM B8 - Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft; 2023.

C. ASTM B33 - Standard Specification for Tin-Coated Soft or Annealed Copper Wire for Electrical Purposes; 2010, with Editorial Revision (2020).

D. ASTM B787/B787M - Standard Specification for 19 Wire Combination Unilay-Stranded Copper Conductors for Subsequent Insulation; 2004 (Reapproved 2020).

E. ASTM D3005 - Standard Specification for Low-Temperature Resistant Vinyl Chloride Plastic Pressure-Sensitive Electrical Insulating Tape; 2024.

F. ASTM D4388 - Standard Specification for Nonmetallic Semi-Conducting and Electrically Insulating Rubber Tapes; 2020.

G. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2023.

H. NEMA WC 70 - Power Cables Rated 2000 Volts or Less for the Distribution of Electrical Energy; 2021.

I. NETA ATS - Standard for Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment And Systems; 2025.

J. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

K. UL 44 - Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

L. UL 83 - Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

M. UL 267 - Outline of Investigation for Wire-Pulling Compounds; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

N. UL 486A-486B - Wire Connectors; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

O. UL 486C - Splicing Wire Connectors; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

P. UL 486D - Sealed Wire Connector Systems; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

Q. UL 510 - Polyvinyl Chloride, Polyethylene, and Rubber Insulating Tape; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Coordinate sizes of raceways, boxes, and equipment enclosures installed under other sections with the actual conductors to be installed, including adjustments for conductor sizes increased for voltage drop.
   2. Coordinate with electrical equipment installed under other sections to provide terminations suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
   3. Notify Engineer/Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for conductors and cables, including detailed information on materials, construction, ratings, listings, and available sizes, configurations, and stranding.

B. Project Record Documents: Record actual installed circuiting arrangements. Record actual routing.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

C. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store conductors and cables in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install or otherwise handle thermoplastic-insulated conductors at temperatures lower than 14 degrees F, unless otherwise permitted by manufacturer's instructions. When installation below this temperature is unavoidable, notify Engineer/Architect and obtain direction before proceeding with work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 CONDUCTOR AND CABLE APPLICATIONS

A. Do not use conductors and cables for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.

B. Provide single conductor building wire installed in suitable raceway unless otherwise indicated, permitted, or required.

C. Nonmetallic-sheathed cable is not permitted.

D. Underground feeder and branch-circuit cable is not permitted.

E. Service entrance cable is not permitted.

F. Armored cable is not permitted.

G. Metal-clad cable is not permitted.

H. Manufactured wiring systems are not permitted.

2.02 CONDUCTOR AND CABLE GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide products that comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

C. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required conduit, boxes, wiring, connectors, etc. as required for a complete operating system.

D. Comply with NEMA WC 70.

E. Thermoplastic-Insulated Conductors and Cables: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 83.

F. Thermoset-Insulated Conductors and Cables: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 44.

G. Conductors for Grounding and Bonding: Also comply with Section 260526.

H. Conductors and Cables Installed Where Exposed to Direct Rays of Sun: Listed and labeled as sunlight resistant.

I. Conductor Material:
   1. Provide copper conductors only. Aluminum conductors are not acceptable for this project. Conductor sizes indicated are based on copper.
   2. Copper Conductors: Soft drawn annealed, 98 percent conductivity, uncoated copper conductors complying with ASTM B3, ASTM B8, or ASTM B787/B787M unless otherwise indicated.
   3. Tinned Copper Conductors: Comply with ASTM B33.

J. Minimum Conductor Size:
   1. Branch Circuits: 12 AWG.
      a. Exceptions:
         1) 20 A, 120 V circuits longer than 75 feet: 10 AWG, for voltage drop.
         2) 20 A, 120 V circuits longer than 150 feet: 8 AWG, for voltage drop.
         3) 20 A, 277 V circuits longer than 150 feet: 10 AWG, for voltage drop.
   2. Control Circuits: 14 AWG.

K. Where conductor size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.

L. Conductor Color Coding:
   1. Color code conductors as indicated unless otherwise required by the authority having jurisdiction. Maintain consistent color coding throughout project.
   2. Color Coding Method: Integrally colored insulation.
      a. Conductors size 4 AWG and larger may have black insulation color coded using vinyl color coding electrical tape.
   3. Color Code:
      a. 480Y/277 V, 3 Phase, 4 Wire System:
         1) Phase A: Brown.
         2) Phase B: Orange.
         3) Phase C: Yellow.
         4) Neutral/Grounded: Gray.
      b. 208Y/120 V, 3 Phase, 4 Wire System:
         1) Phase A: Black.
         2) Phase B: Red.
         3) Phase C: Blue.
         4) Neutral/Grounded: White.
      c. Equipment Ground, All Systems: Green.
      d. For modifications or additions to existing wiring systems, comply with existing color code when existing code complies with NFPA 70 and is approved by the authority having jurisdiction.
      e. For control circuits, comply with manufacturer's recommended color code.

2.03 SINGLE CONDUCTOR BUILDING WIRE

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Copper Building Wire:
      a. Cerro Wire LLC: www.cerrowire.com/#sle.
      b. Encore Wire Corporation: www.encorewire.com/#sle.
      c. General Cable Technologies Corporation; ____: www.generalcable.com/#sle.
      d. Service Wire Co: www.servicewire.com/#sle.
      e. Southwire Company: www.southwire.com/#sle.

B. Description: Single conductor insulated wire.

C. Conductor Stranding:
   1. Feeders and Branch Circuits:
      a. Size 10 AWG and Smaller: Solid.
      b. Size 8 AWG and Larger: Stranded.
   2. Control Circuits: Stranded.

D. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 V.

E. Insulation:
   1. Copper Building Wire: Type THHN/THWN-2.
      a. Installed Underground: Type XHHW-2.
      b. Variable-frequency drive (VFD) Circuits: Distance between VFD and associated motor:
         1) Less than 100 feet: Type XHHW-2. Do not share conduit with other circuits.

2.04 WIRING CONNECTORS

A. Description: Wiring connectors appropriate for the application, suitable for use with the conductors to be connected, and listed as complying with UL 486A-486B or UL 486C as applicable.

B. Connectors for Grounding and Bonding: Comply with Section 260526.

C. Wiring Connectors for Splices and Taps:
   1. Copper Conductors Size 8 AWG and Smaller: Use twist-on insulated spring connectors.
   2. Copper Conductors Size 6 AWG and Larger: Use mechanical connectors or compression connectors.

D. Wiring Connectors for Terminations:
   1. Provide terminal lugs for connecting conductors to equipment furnished with terminations designed for terminal lugs.
   2. Provide compression adapters for connecting conductors to equipment furnished with mechanical lugs when only compression connectors are specified.
   3. Where over-sized conductors are larger than the equipment terminations can accommodate, provide connectors suitable for reducing to appropriate size, but not less than required for the rating of the overcurrent protective device.
   4. Provide motor pigtail connectors for connecting motor leads in order to facilitate disconnection.
   5. Copper Conductors Size 8 AWG and Larger: Use mechanical connectors or compression connectors where connectors are required.
   6. Stranded Conductors Size 10 AWG and Smaller: Use crimped terminals for connections to terminal screws.
   7. Conductors for Control Circuits: Use crimped terminals for all connections.

E. Do not use insulation-piercing or insulation-displacement connectors designed for use with conductors without stripping insulation.

F. Do not use push-in wire connectors as a substitute for twist-on insulated spring connectors.

G. Twist-on Insulated Spring Connectors: Rated 600 V, 221 degrees F for standard applications and 302 degrees F for high temperature applications; pre-filled with sealant and listed as complying with UL 486D for damp and wet locations.

H. Mechanical Connectors: Provide bolted type or set-screw type.

I. Compression Connectors: Provide circumferential type or hex type crimp configuration.

J. Crimped Terminals: Nylon-insulated, with insulation grip and terminal configuration suitable for connection to be made.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

A. Electrical Tape:
   1. Vinyl Color Coding Electrical Tape: Integrally colored to match color code indicated; listed as complying with UL 510; minimum thickness of 7 mil; resistant to abrasion, corrosion, and sunlight; suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 221 degrees F.
   2. Vinyl Insulating Electrical Tape: Complying with ASTM D3005 and listed as complying with UL 510; minimum thickness of 7 mil; resistant to abrasion, corrosion, and sunlight; conformable for application down to 0 degrees F and suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 221 degrees F.
   3. Rubber Splicing Electrical Tape: Ethylene Propylene Rubber (EPR) tape, complying with ASTM D4388; minimum thickness of 30 mil; suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 194 degrees F and short-term 266 degrees F overload service.
   4. Electrical Filler Tape: Rubber-based insulating moldable putty, minimum thickness of 125 mil; suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 176 degrees F.
   5. Varnished Cambric Electrical Tape: Cotton cambric fabric tape, with or without adhesive, oil-primed and coated with high-grade insulating varnish; minimum thickness of 7 mil; suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 221 degrees F.
   6. Moisture Sealing Electrical Tape: Insulating mastic compound laminated to flexible, all-weather vinyl backing; minimum thickness of 90 mil.

B. Heat Shrink Tubing: Heavy-wall, split-resistant, with factory-applied adhesive; rated 600 V; suitable for direct burial applications; listed as complying with UL 486D.

C. Wire Pulling Lubricant:
   1. Listed and labeled as complying with UL 267.
   2. Suitable for use with conductors/cables and associated insulation/jackets to be installed.
   3. Suitable for use at installation temperature.

D. Cable Ties: Material and tensile strength rating suitable for application.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that interior of building has been protected from weather.

B. Verify that work likely to damage wire and cable has been completed.

C. Verify that raceways, boxes, and equipment enclosures are installed and are properly sized to accommodate conductors and cables in accordance with NFPA 70.

D. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

E. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean raceways thoroughly to remove foreign materials before installing conductors and cables.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Circuiting Requirements:
   1. Unless dimensioned, circuit routing indicated is diagrammatic.
   2. When circuit destination is indicated without specific routing, determine exact routing required.
   3. Arrange circuiting to minimize splices.

4. Maintain separation of Class 1, Class 2, and Class 3 remote-control, signaling, and power-limited circuits in accordance with NFPA 70.
5. Maintain separation of wiring for emergency systems in accordance with NFPA 70.
6. Circuiting Adjustments: Unless otherwise indicated, when 20A single-phase branch circuits are indicated as separate, combining them together in a single raceway is permitted, under the following conditions:
   a. Provide no more than six current-carrying conductors in a single raceway. Dedicated neutral conductors are considered current-carrying conductors.
   b. Increase size of conductors as required to account for ampacity derating.
   c. Size raceways, boxes, etc. to accommodate conductors.
7. Common Neutrals: Unless otherwise indicated, sharing of neutral/grounded conductors among single phase branch circuits of different phases installed in the same raceway is not permitted. Provide dedicated neutral/grounded conductor for each individual branch circuit.

B. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).

D. Installation in Raceway:
1. Tape ends of conductors and cables to prevent infiltration of moisture and other contaminants.
2. Pull all conductors and cables together into raceway at same time.
3. Do not damage conductors and cables or exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tension and sidewall pressure.
4. Use suitable wire pulling lubricant where necessary, except when lubricant is not recommended by the manufacturer.

E. Paralleled Conductors: Install conductors of the same length and terminate in the same manner.

F. Secure and support conductors and cables in accordance with NFPA 70 using suitable supports and methods approved by the authority having jurisdiction. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from raceways, piping, ductwork, or other systems.
1. Installation Above Suspended Ceilings: Do not provide support from ceiling support system. Do not provide support from ceiling grid or allow conductors and cables to lay on ceiling tiles.
2. Installation in Vertical Raceways: Provide supports where vertical rise exceeds permissible limits.

G. Install conductors with a minimum of 12 inches of slack at each outlet.

H. Where conductors are installed in enclosures for future termination by others, provide a minimum of 5 feet of slack.

I. Neatly train and bundle conductors inside boxes, wireways, panelboards and other equipment enclosures.

J. Group or otherwise identify neutral/grounded conductors with associated ungrounded conductors inside enclosures in accordance with NFPA 70.

K. Make wiring connections using specified wiring connectors.
1. Make splices and taps only in accessible boxes. Do not pull splices into raceways or make splices in conduit bodies or wiring gutters.
2. Remove appropriate amount of conductor insulation for making connections without cutting, nicking or damaging conductors.
3. Do not remove conductor strands to facilitate insertion into connector.
4. Clean contact surfaces on conductors and connectors to suitable remove corrosion, oxides, and other contaminates. Do not use wire brush on plated connector surfaces.

5. Mechanical Connectors: Secure connections according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
6. Compression Connectors: Secure connections using manufacturer's recommended tools and dies.

L. Insulate splices and taps that are made with uninsulated connectors using methods suitable for the application, with insulation and mechanical strength at least equivalent to unspliced conductors.
   1. Dry Locations: Use insulating covers specifically designed for the connectors, electrical tape, or heat shrink tubing.
      a. For taped connections, first apply adequate amount of rubber splicing electrical tape or electrical filler tape, followed by outer covering of vinyl insulating electrical tape.
      b. For taped connections likely to require re-entering, including motor leads, first apply varnished cambric electrical tape, followed by adequate amount of rubber splicing electrical tape, followed by outer covering of vinyl insulating electrical tape.
   2. Damp Locations: Use insulating covers specifically designed for the connectors, electrical tape, or heat shrink tubing.
      a. For connections with insulating covers, apply outer covering of moisture sealing electrical tape.
      b. For taped connections, follow same procedure as for dry locations but apply outer covering of moisture sealing electrical tape.
   3. Wet Locations: Use heat shrink tubing.

M. Insulate ends of spare conductors using vinyl insulating electrical tape.

N. Field-Applied Color Coding: Where vinyl color coding electrical tape is used in lieu of integrally colored insulation as permitted in Part 2 under "Color Coding", apply half overlapping turns of tape at each termination and at each location conductors are accessible.

O. Identify conductors and cables in accordance with Section 260553.

P. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 078400.

Q. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide final connections to all equipment and devices, including those furnished by others, as required for a complete operating system.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.

B. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.3.2. The insulation resistance test is only required for conductors larger than 6 AWG. The resistance test for parallel conductors listed as optional is not required.

C. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective conductors and cables.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260526
GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Grounding and bonding requirements.

B. Conductors for grounding and bonding.

C. Connectors for grounding and bonding.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this section.

B. Section 260519 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables: Additional requirements for conductors for grounding and bonding, including conductor color coding.

C. Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. IEEE 81 - IEEE Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Grounding System; 2012.

B. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2023.

C. NETA ATS - Standard for Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment And Systems; 2025.

D. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

E. UL 467 - Grounding and Bonding Equipment; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Notify Engineer/Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittals procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for grounding and bonding system components.

C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.

D. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of grounding electrode system components and connections.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

C. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GROUNDING AND BONDING REQUIREMENTS

A. Existing Work: Where existing grounding and bonding system components are indicated to be reused, they may be reused only where they are free from corrosion, integrity and continuity are verified, and where acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction.

B. Do not use products for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.

C. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required components, conductors, connectors, conduit, boxes, fittings, supports, accessories, etc. as necessary for a complete grounding and bonding system.

D. Where conductor size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.

E. Grounding System Resistance:
   1. Achieve specified grounding system resistance under normally dry conditions unless otherwise approved by Engineer/Architect. Precipitation within the previous 48 hours does not constitute normally dry conditions.
   2. Grounding Electrode System: Not greater than 5 ohms to ground, when tested according to IEEE 81 using "fall-of-potential" method or alternate test described in IEEE 81.
   3. Between Grounding Electrode System and Major Electrical Equipment Frames, System Neutral, and Derived Neutral Points: Not greater than 0.5 ohms, when tested using "point-to-point" methods.

F. Grounding Electrode System:
   1. Provide connection to required and supplemental grounding electrodes indicated to form grounding electrode system.
      a. Provide continuous grounding electrode conductors without splice or joint.
      b. Install grounding electrode conductors in raceway where exposed to physical damage. Bond grounding electrode conductor to metallic raceways at each end with bonding jumper.
   2. Metal In-Ground Support Structure:
      a. Provide connection to metal in-ground support structure that is in direct contact with earth in accordance with NFPA 70.
   3. Provide additional ground electrode(s) as required to achieve specified grounding electrode system resistance.

G. Separately Derived System Grounding:
   1. Separately derived systems include, but are not limited to:
      a. Transformers (except autotransformers such as buck-boost transformers).
   2. Provide grounding electrode conductor to connect derived system grounded conductor to nearest effectively grounded metal building frame. Unless otherwise indicated, make connection at neutral (grounded) bus in source enclosure.
   3. Provide bonding jumper to connect derived system grounded conductor to nearest metal building frame and nearest metal water piping in the area served by the derived system, where not already used as a grounding electrode for the derived system. Make connection at same location as grounding electrode conductor connection.
   4. Provide system bonding jumper to connect system grounded conductor to equipment ground bus. Make connection at same location as grounding electrode conductor connection. Do not make any other connections between neutral (grounded) conductors and ground on load side of separately derived system disconnect.
   5. Where the source and first disconnecting means are in separate enclosures, provide supply-side bonding jumper between source and first disconnecting means.

H. Bonding and Equipment Grounding:
   1. Provide bonding for equipment grounding conductors, equipment ground busses, metallic equipment enclosures, metallic raceways and boxes, device grounding terminals, and other normally non-current-carrying conductive materials enclosing electrical

conductors/equipment or likely to become energized as indicated and in accordance with NFPA 70.

2. Provide insulated equipment grounding conductor in each feeder and branch circuit raceway. Do not use raceways as sole equipment grounding conductor.
3. Where circuit conductor sizes are increased for voltage drop, increase size of equipment grounding conductor proportionally in accordance with NFPA 70.
4. Unless otherwise indicated, connect wiring device grounding terminal to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor and to outlet box with bonding jumper.
5. Terminate branch circuit equipment grounding conductors on solidly bonded equipment ground bus only. Do not terminate on neutral (grounded) or isolated/insulated ground bus.
6. Provide bonding jumper across expansion or expansion/deflection fittings provided to accommodate conduit movement.
7. Provide bonding for interior metal piping systems in accordance with NFPA 70. This includes, but is not limited to:
   a. Metal water piping where not already effectively bonded to metal underground water pipe used as grounding electrode.
   b. Metal gas piping.
8. Provide bonding for interior metal air ducts.

2.02 GROUNDING AND BONDING COMPONENTS

A. General Requirements:
   1. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
   2. Provide products listed and labeled as complying with UL 467 where applicable.

B. Conductors for Grounding and Bonding, in Addition to Requirements of Section 260526:
   1. Use insulated copper conductors unless otherwise indicated.
      a. Exceptions:
         1) Use bare copper conductors where installed underground in direct contact with earth.
         2) Use bare copper conductors where directly encased in concrete (not in raceway).
   2. Factory Pre-fabricated Bonding Jumpers: Furnished with factory-installed ferrules; size braided cables to provide equivalent gauge of specified conductors.

C. Connectors for Grounding and Bonding:
   1. Description: Connectors appropriate for the application and suitable for the conductors and items to be connected; listed and labeled as complying with UL 467.
   2. Unless otherwise indicated, use exothermic welded connections for underground, concealed and other inaccessible connections.
   3. Unless otherwise indicated, use mechanical connectors, compression connectors, or exothermic welded connections for accessible connections.
   4. Manufacturers - Mechanical and Compression Connectors:
      a. Burndy LLC: www.burndy.com/#sle.
      b. Harger Lightning & Grounding: www.harger.com/#sle.
      c. nVent ERICO: www.nvent.com/#sle.
      d. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com/#sle.
   5. Manufacturers - Exothermic Welded Connections:
      a. Burndy LLC: www.burndy.com/#sle.
      b. nVent ERICO; Cadweld: www.nvent.com/#sle.
      c. thermOweld, subsidiary of Continental Industries; division of Burndy LLC: www.thermoweld.com/#sle.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that work likely to damage grounding and bonding system components has been completed.

B. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).

C. Make grounding and bonding connections using specified connectors.
   1. Remove appropriate amount of conductor insulation for making connections without cutting, nicking or damaging conductors. Do not remove conductor strands to facilitate insertion into connector.
   2. Remove nonconductive paint, enamel, or similar coating at threads, contact points, and contact surfaces.
   3. Exothermic Welds: Make connections using molds and weld material suitable for the items to be connected in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
   4. Mechanical Connectors: Secure connections according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
   5. Compression Connectors: Secure connections using manufacturer's recommended tools and dies.

D. Identify grounding and bonding system components in accordance with Section 260553.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS except Section 4.

B. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.13.

C. Perform ground electrode resistance tests under normally dry conditions. Precipitation within the previous 48 hours does not constitute normally dry conditions.

D. Investigate and correct deficiencies where measured ground resistances do not comply with specified requirements.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260529
HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Support and attachment requirements and components for equipment, conduit, cable, boxes, and other electrical work.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this section.

B. Section 033000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Concrete equipment pads.

C. Section 260533.13 - Conduit for Electrical Systems: Additional support and attachment requirements for conduits.

D. Section 260533.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems: Additional support and attachment requirements for boxes.

E. Section 265100 - Interior Lighting: Additional support and attachment requirements for interior luminaires.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products; 2024.

B. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2023.

C. ASTM B633 - Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel; 2023.

D. MFMA-4 - Metal Framing Standards Publication; 2004.

E. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2023.

F. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Coordinate sizes and arrangement of supports and bases with actual equipment and components to be installed.
   2. Coordinate work to provide additional framing and materials required for installation.
   3. Coordinate compatibility of support and attachment components with mounting surfaces at installed locations.
   4. Coordinate arrangement of supports with ductwork, piping, equipment and other potential conflicts.
   5. Notify Engineer/Architect of conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

B. Sequencing:
   1. Do not install products on or provide attachment to concrete surfaces until concrete has cured; see Section 033000.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: Organization recognized by OSHA as Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SUPPORT AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

A. General Requirements:
   1. Comply with the following. Where requirements differ, comply with most stringent.
      a. NFPA 70.
      b. Requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
   2. Provide required hangers, supports, anchors, fasteners, fittings, accessories, and hardware as necessary for complete installation of electrical work.
   3. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for purpose intended, where applicable.
   4. Where support and attachment component types and sizes are not indicated, select in accordance with manufacturer's application criteria as required for load to be supported with minimum safety factor of 25 percent. Include consideration for vibration, equipment operation, and shock loads where applicable.
   5. Do not use products for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
   6. Do not use wire, chain, perforated pipe strap, or wood for permanent supports unless specifically indicated or permitted.
   7. Steel Components: Use corrosion-resistant materials suitable for environment where installed.
      a. Indoor Dry Locations: Use zinc-plated steel unless otherwise indicated.
      b. Outdoor and Damp or Wet Indoor Locations: Use galvanized steel unless otherwise indicated.
      c. Zinc-Plated Steel: Electroplated in accordance with ASTM B633.
      d. Galvanized Steel: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M or ASTM A153/A153M.

B. Conduit and Cable Supports: Straps and clamps suitable for conduit or cable to be supported.
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. ABB: www.electrification.us.abb.com/#sle.
      b. Eaton Corporation: www.eaton.com/#sle.
      c. Emerson Electric Co; O-Z/Gedney: www.emerson.com/#sle.
      d. HoldRite, a brand of Reliance Worldwide Corporation: www.holdrite.com/#sle.
   2. Conduit Straps: One-hole or two-hole type; steel or malleable iron.
   3. Conduit Clamps: Bolted type unless otherwise indicated.

C. Outlet Box Supports: Hangers and brackets suitable for boxes to be supported.
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. ABB: www.electrification.us.abb.com/#sle.
      b. Eaton Corporation: www.eaton.com/#sle.
      c. Emerson Electric Co; O-Z/Gedney: www.emerson.com/#sle.
      d. HoldRite, a brand of Reliance Worldwide Corporation: www.holdrite.com/#sle.

D. Metal Channel/Strut Framing Systems:
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. ABB: www.electrification.us.abb.com/#sle.
      b. Atkore International Inc; Unistrut: www.unistrut.us/#sle.
      c. Eaton Corporation: www.eaton.com/#sle.
   2. Description: Factory-fabricated, continuous-slot, metal channel/strut and associated fittings, accessories, and hardware required for field assembly of supports.
   3. Comply with MFMA-4.
   4. Channel Material:
      a. Indoor Dry Locations: Use painted steel or zinc-plated steel.
      b. Outdoor and Damp or Wet Indoor Locations: Use galvanized steel.
   5. Minimum Channel Thickness: Steel sheet, 12 gauge, 0.1046 inch.

6. Minimum Channel Dimensions: 1-5/8 inch wide by 13/16 inch high.

E. Hanger Rods: Threaded, zinc-plated steel unless otherwise indicated.
1. Minimum Size, Unless Otherwise Indicated or Required:
a. Equipment Supports: 1/2-inch diameter.
b. Single Conduit up to 1-inch (27 mm) Trade Size: 1/4-inch diameter.
c. Single Conduit Larger than 1-inch (27 mm) Trade Size: 3/8-inch diameter.
d. Trapeze Support for Multiple Conduits: 3/8-inch diameter.
e. Outlet Boxes: 1/4-inch diameter.
f. Luminaires: 1/4-inch diameter.

F. Anchors and Fasteners:
1. Manufacturers - Mechanical Anchors:
a. Dewalt: anchors.dewalt.com/#sle.
b. Hilti, Inc: www.hilti.com/#sle.
c. ITW Red Head, a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc: www.itwredhead.com/#sle.
d. Simpson Strong-Tie Company Inc: www.strongtie.com/#sle.
2. Manufacturers - Powder-Actuated Fastening Systems:
a. Dewalt: anchors.dewalt.com/#sle.
b. Hilti, Inc: www.hilti.com/#sle.
c. ITW Ramset, a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc: www.ramset.com/#sle.
d. Simpson Strong-Tie Company Inc: www.strongtie.com/#sle.
3. Unless otherwise indicated and where not otherwise restricted, use anchor and fastener types indicated for specified applications.
4. Concrete: Use preset concrete inserts, expansion anchors, or screw anchors.
5. Solid or Grout-Filled Masonry: Use expansion anchors or screw anchors.
6. Hollow Masonry: Use toggle bolts.
7. Hollow Stud Walls: Use toggle bolts.
8. Steel: Use beam clamps, machine bolts, or welded threaded studs.
9. Sheet Metal: Use sheet metal screws.
10. Wood: Use wood screws.
11. Plastic and lead anchors are not permitted.
12. Powder-actuated fasteners with lock nuts and washers are permitted only as follows:
a. May be used in existing standard-weight concrete 4 inches thick or greater. Do not use for anchorage to lightweight-aggregate concrete or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.
b. Use only threaded studs; do not use pins.
13. Preset Concrete Inserts: Continuous metal channel/strut and spot inserts specifically designed to be cast in concrete ceilings, walls, and floors.
a. Manufacturer: Same as manufacturer of metal channel/strut framing system.
b. Comply with MFMA-4.
c. Channel Material: Use galvanized steel.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive support and attachment components.

C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install hangers and supports in accordance with NECA 1.

C. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.

D. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Engineer/Architect, do not provide support from suspended ceiling support system or ceiling grid.

E. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Engineer/Architect, do not provide support from roof deck.

F. Do not penetrate or otherwise notch or cut structural members without approval of Structural Engineer.

G. Equipment Support and Attachment:
   1. Use metal, fabricated supports or supports assembled from metal channel/strut to support equipment as required.
   2. Use metal channel/strut secured to studs to support equipment surface mounted on hollow stud walls when wall strength is not sufficient to resist pull-out.
   3. Use metal channel/strut to support surface-mounted equipment in wet or damp locations to provide space between equipment and mounting surface.
   4. Unless otherwise indicated, mount floor-mounted equipment on properly sized concrete pad 4 inches in height; see Section 033000.
   5. Securely fasten floor-mounted equipment. Do not install equipment such that it relies on its own weight for support.

H. Conduit Support and Attachment: See Section 260533.13 for additional requirements.

I. Box Support and Attachment: See Section 260533.16 for additional requirements.

J. Interior Luminaire Support and Attachment: See Section 265100 for additional requirements.

K. Preset Concrete Inserts: Use manufacturer provided closure strips to inhibit concrete seepage during concrete pour.

L. Secure fasteners in accordance with manufacturer's recommended torque settings.

M. Remove temporary supports.

N. Identify independent electrical component support wires above accessible ceilings, where permitted, with color distinguishable from ceiling support wires in accordance with NFPA 70.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect support and attachment components for damage and defects.

B. Repair cuts and abrasions in galvanized finishes using zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer. Replace components that exhibit signs of corrosion.

C. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective support and attachment components.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260533.13
CONDUIT FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC).

B. Flexible metal conduit (FMC).

C. Liquidtight flexible metal conduit (LFMC).

D. Galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT).

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this section.

B. Section 078400 - Firestopping.

C. Section 260526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.

D. Section 260529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.

E. Section 260533.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ANSI C80.1 - American National Standard for Electrical Rigid Steel Conduit (ERSC); 2020.

B. ANSI C80.3 - American National Standard for Electrical Metallic Tubing -- Steel (EMT-S); 2020.

C. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2023.

D. NECA 101 - Standard for Installing Steel Conduits (Rigid, IMC, EMT); 2020.

E. NEMA FB 1 - Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing, and Cable; 2014.

F. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

G. UL 1 - Flexible Metal Conduit; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

H. UL 6 - Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit-Steel; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

I. UL 360 - Liquid-Tight Flexible Metal Conduit; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

J. UL 514B - Conduit, Tubing, and Cable Fittings; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

K. UL 797 - Electrical Metallic Tubing-Steel; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

L. UL 2419 - Outline of Investigation for Electrically Conductive Corrosion Resistant Compounds; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Coordinate minimum sizes of conduits with actual type and quantity of conductors to be installed, including adjustments for conductor sizes increased for voltage drop.
   2. Coordinate arrangement of conduits with structural members, ductwork, piping, equipment, and other potential conflicts.
   3. Verify exact conduit termination locations required for boxes, enclosures, and equipment.
   4. Coordinate work to provide roof penetrations that preserve integrity of roofing system and do not void roof warranty.
   5. Notify Engineer/Architect of conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

B. Sequencing:
   1. Do not begin installation of conductors and cables until installation of conduit between termination points is complete.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittals procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for conduits and fittings.

C. Project Record Documents: Record actual routing for conduits installed underground, conduits embedded within concrete slabs, and conduits 2-inch (53 mm) trade size and larger.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: Organization recognized by OSHA as Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store conduit and fittings in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 CONDUIT APPLICATIONS

A. Do not use conduit and associated fittings for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70, manufacturer's instructions, and product listing.

B. Unless otherwise indicated and where not otherwise restricted, use conduit types indicated for specified applications. Where more than one listed application applies, comply with most restrictive requirements. Where conduit type for particular application is not specified, use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit.

C. Concealed Within Masonry Walls: Use galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT).

D. Concealed Within Hollow Stud Walls: Use galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT).

E. Concealed Above Accessible Ceilings: Use galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT).

F. Interior, Damp or Wet Locations: Use galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT).

G. Exposed, Interior, Not Subject to Physical Damage: Use galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT).

H. Exposed, Interior, Subject to Physical Damage: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC).
   1. Locations subject to physical damage include, but are not limited to:
      a. Where exposed below 8 feet, except within electrical and communication rooms or closets.
      b. Where exposed below 20 feet in warehouse areas.

I. Exposed, Interior, Subject to Severe Physical Damage: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC).
   1. Locations subject to severe physical damage include, but are not limited to:
      a. High traffic industrial and warehouse areas where exposed below 20 feet, except within electrical and communication rooms or closets.
      b. Where exposed below 20 feet in industrial manufacturing areas.

J. Exposed, Exterior, Not Subject to Severe Physical Damage: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC).

K. Exposed, Exterior, Subject to Severe Physical Damage: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC).
   1. Exterior locations subject to severe physical damage include, but are not limited to:
      a. Where exposed to vehicular traffic below 20 feet.

L. Flexible Connections to Vibrating Equipment:
   1. Dry Locations: Use flexible metal conduit (FMC).
   2. Damp, Wet, or Corrosive Locations: Use liquidtight flexible metal conduit (LFMC).
   3. Maximum Length: 3 feet unless otherwise indicated.

4. Minimum Length: 2 feet unless otherwise indicated.
5. Vibrating equipment includes, but is not limited to:
   a. Transformers.
   b. Motors.
   c. HVAC equipment.

M. Fished in Existing Walls, Where Necessary: Use flexible metal conduit (FMC).

2.02 CONDUIT - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with NFPA 70.

B. Existing Work: Where existing conduits are indicated to be reused, they may be reused only where they comply with specified requirements, are free from corrosion, and integrity is verified by pulling mandrel through them.

C. Provide conduit, fittings, supports, and accessories required for complete raceway system.

D. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for purpose intended.

E. Minimum Conduit Size, Unless Otherwise Indicated:
   1. Branch Circuits: 3/4-inch trade size.
   2. Branch Circuit Homeruns: 3/4-inch trade size.
   3. Control Circuits: 1/2-inch trade size.
   4. Flexible Connections to Luminaires: 3/8-inch trade size.

F. Where conduit size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.

2.03 GALVANIZED STEEL RIGID METAL CONDUIT (RMC)

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Allied Tube & Conduit, a division of Atkore International: www.alliedeg.com/#sle.
   2. Nucor Tubular Products: www.nucortubular.com/#sle.
   3. Robroy Industries.
   4. Rymco USA: www.rymcousa.com/#sle.
   5. Western Tube, a division of Zekelman Industries: www.westerntube.com/#sle.
   6. Wheatland Tube, a division of Zekelman Industries: www.wheatland.com/#sle.

B. Description: NFPA 70, Type RMC galvanized steel rigid metal conduit complying with ANSI C80.1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 6.

C. Fittings:
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. ABB; T&B: www.electrification.us.abb.com/#sle.
      b. Allied Tube & Conduit, a division of Atkore International: www.alliedeg.us/#sle.
      c. Bridgeport Fittings Inc: www.bptfittings.com/#sle.
      d. Emerson Electric Co; O-Z/Gedney: www.emerson.com/#sle.
      e. Picoma Industries.
   2. Nonhazardous Locations: Use fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B or UL 6.
   3. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
   4. Connectors and Couplings: Use threaded type fittings only. Threadless fittings, including set screw and compression/gland types, are not permitted.

2.04 FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT (FMC)

A. Manufacturers:
   1. AFC Cable Systems, a division of Atkore International: www.afcweb.com/#sle.
   2. Anamet Electrical.
   3. Electri-Flex Company: www.electriflex.com/#sle.
   4. International Metal Hose: www.metalhose.com/#sle.
   5. Southwire Company.

B. Description: NFPA 70, Type FMC standard-wall steel flexible metal conduit listed and labeled as complying with UL 1, and listed for use in classified firestop systems.

C. Fittings:
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. ABB; T&B: www.electrification.us.abb.com/#sle.
      b. Anamet Electrical.
      c. Bridgeport Fittings, LLC: www.bptfittings.com/#sle.
      d. Emerson Electric Co; O-Z/Gedney: www.emerson.com/#sle.
   2. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
   3. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.

2.05 LIQUIDTIGHT FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT (LFMC)

A. Manufacturers:
   1. AFC Cable Systems, a division of Atkore International: www.afcweb.com/#sle.
   2. Anamet Electrical.
   3. Electri-Flex Company: www.electriflex.com/#sle.
   4. International Metal Hose: www.metalhose.com/#sle.
   5. Southwire Company.

B. Description: NFPA 70, Type LFMC polyvinyl chloride (PVC) jacketed steel flexible metal conduit listed and labeled as complying with UL 360.

C. Fittings:
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. ABB; T&B: www.electrification.us.abb.com/#sle.
      b. Anamet Electrical.
      c. Bridgeport Fittings, LLC: www.bptfittings.com/#sle.
      d. Emerson Electric Co; O-Z/Gedney: www.emerson.com/#sle.
   2. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
   3. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.

2.06 GALVANIZED STEEL ELECTRICAL METALLIC TUBING (EMT)

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Allied Tube & Conduit, a division of Atkore International: www.alliedeg.com/#sle.
   2. Nucor Tubular Products: www.nucortubular/#sle.
   3. Western Tube, a division of Zekelman Industries: www.westerntube.com/#sle.
   4. Wheatland Tube, a division of Zekelman Industries: www.wheatland.com/#sle.

B. Description: NFPA 70, Type EMT galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing complying with ANSI C80.3 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 797.

C. Fittings:
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. ABB; T&B: www.electrification.us.abb.com/#sle.
      b. Allied Tube & Conduit, a division of Atkore International: www.alliedeg.us/#sle.
      c. Bridgeport Fittings, LLC: www.bptfittings.com/#sle.
      d. Emerson Electric Co; O-Z/Gedney: www.emerson.com/#sle.
   2. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
   3. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
   4. Connectors and Couplings: Use compression/gland type.
      a. Do not use indenter type connectors and couplings.
      b. Do not use set-screw type connectors and couplings.
   5. Damp or Wet Locations, Where Permitted: Use fittings listed for use in wet locations.

2.07 ACCESSORIES

A. Conduit Joint Compound: Corrosion-resistant, electrically conductive compound listed as complying with UL 2419; suitable for use with conduit to be installed.

B. Solvent Cement for PVC Conduit and Fittings: As recommended by manufacturer of conduit and fittings to be installed.

C. Pull Strings: Use nylon or polyester tape with average breaking strength of not less than 1,250 lbf.

D. Foam Conduit Sealant:
   1. Removable, two-part, closed-cell foam, specifically designed for sealing conduit openings against water, moisture, gases, and dust.
   2. Suitable for use with conductors/cables and associated insulation/jackets to be installed.
   3. Rated to hold minimum of 10 ft water head pressure.

E. Sealing Systems for Concrete Penetrations:
   1. Sleeves: Provide water stop ring or cement coating that bonds to concrete to prevent water infiltration.
   2. Rate for minimum of 40 psig; suitable for sealing around conduits to be installed.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive conduits.

C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install conduit in accordance with NECA 1.

C. Galvanized Steel Rigid Metal Conduit (RMC): Install in accordance with NECA 101.

D. Conduit Routing:
   1. Unless dimensioned, conduit routing indicated is diagrammatic.
   2. When conduit destination is indicated without specific routing, determine exact routing required.
   3. Conceal conduits unless specifically indicated to be exposed.
   4. Conduits in the following areas may be exposed, unless otherwise indicated:
      a. Electrical rooms.
      b. Mechanical equipment rooms.
      c. Within joists in areas with no ceiling.
   5. Unless otherwise approved, do not route exposed conduits:
      a. Across floors.
      b. Across roofs.
      c. Across top of parapet walls.
      d. Across building exterior surfaces.
   6. Conduits installed underground or embedded in concrete may be routed in shortest possible manner unless otherwise indicated. Route other conduits parallel or perpendicular to building structure and surfaces, following surface contours where practical.
   7. Arrange conduit to maintain adequate headroom, clearances, and access.
   8. Arrange conduit to provide no more than equivalent of four 90-degree bends between pull points.
   9. Arrange conduit to provide no more than 150 feet between pull points.
   10. Route conduits above water and drain piping where possible.

11. Arrange conduit to prevent moisture traps. Provide drain fittings at low points and at sealing fittings where moisture may collect.
12. Maintain minimum clearance of 6 inches between conduits and piping for other systems.
13. Maintain minimum clearance of 12 inches between conduits and hot surfaces. This includes, but is not limited to:
    a. Heaters.
    b. Hot water piping.
    c. Flues.
14. Group parallel conduits in same area on common rack.

E. Conduit Support:
1. Secure and support conduits in accordance with NFPA 70 using suitable supports and methods approved by authorities having jurisdiction; see Section 260529.
2. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.
3. Installation Above Suspended Ceilings: Do not provide support from ceiling support system. Do not provide support from ceiling grid or allow conduits to lay on ceiling tiles.
4. Use conduit strap to support single surface-mounted conduit.
    a. Use clamp back spacer with conduit strap for damp and wet locations to provide space between conduit and mounting surface.
5. Use metal channel/strut with accessory conduit clamps to support multiple parallel surface-mounted conduits.
6. Use conduit clamp to support single conduit from beam clamp or threaded rod.
7. Use trapeze hangers assembled from threaded rods and metal channel/strut with accessory conduit clamps to support multiple parallel suspended conduits.
8. Use nonpenetrating rooftop supports to support conduits routed across rooftops, where approved.
9. Use of wire for support of conduits is not permitted.
10. Where conduit support intervals specified in NFPA 70 and NECA standards differ, comply with most stringent requirements.

F. Connections and Terminations:
1. Use approved zinc-rich paint or conduit joint compound on field-cut threads of galvanized steel conduits prior to making connections.
2. Where two threaded conduits must be joined and neither can be rotated, use three-piece couplings or split couplings. Do not use running threads.
3. Use suitable adapters where required to transition from one type of conduit to another.
4. Provide drip loops for liquidtight flexible conduit connections to prevent drainage of liquid into connectors.
5. Terminate threaded conduits in boxes and enclosures using threaded hubs or double lock nuts for dry locations and raintight hubs for wet locations.
6. Where spare conduits stub up through concrete floors and are not terminated in box or enclosure, provide threaded couplings equipped with threaded plugs set flush with finished floor.
7. Provide insulating bushings, insulated throats, or listed metal fittings with smooth, rounded edges at conduit terminations to protect conductors.
8. Secure joints and connections to provide mechanical strength and electrical continuity.

G. Penetrations:
1. Do not penetrate or otherwise notch or cut structural members, including footings and grade beams, without approval of Structural Engineer.
2. Make penetrations perpendicular to surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
3. Provide sleeves for penetrations as indicated or as required to facilitate installation. Set sleeves flush with exposed surfaces unless otherwise indicated or required.
4. Conceal bends for conduit risers emerging above ground.
5. Provide suitable sealing system where conduits penetrate exterior wall below grade.

6. Where conduits penetrate waterproof membrane, seal as required to maintain integrity of membrane.
7. Make penetrations for roof-mounted equipment within associated equipment openings and curbs where possible to minimize roofing system penetrations. Where penetrations are necessary, seal as indicated or as required to preserve integrity of roofing system and maintain roof warranty.
8. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements; see Section 078400.

H. Conduit Movement Provisions: Where conduits are subject to movement, provide expansion and expansion/deflection fittings to prevent damage to enclosed conductors or connected equipment. This includes, but is not limited to:
1. Where conduits cross structural joints intended for expansion, contraction, or deflection.
2. Where conduits are subject to earth movement by settlement or frost.

I. Conduit Sealing:
1. Use foam conduit sealant to prevent entry of moisture and gases. This includes, but is not limited to:
a. Where conduits enter building from outside.
b. Where service conduits enter building from underground distribution system.
c. Where conduits enter building from underground.
d. Where conduits may transport moisture to contact live parts.
2. Where conduits cross barriers between areas of potential substantial temperature differential, use foam conduit sealant at accessible point near penetration to prevent condensation. This includes, but is not limited to:
a. Where conduits pass from outdoors into conditioned interior spaces.
b. Where conduits pass from unconditioned interior spaces into conditioned interior spaces.

J. Provide pull string in each empty conduit and in conduits where conductors and cables are to be installed by others. Leave minimum slack of 12 inches at each end.

K. Provide grounding and bonding; see Section 260526.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Repair cuts and abrasions in galvanized finishes using zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer. Replace components that exhibit signs of corrosion.

B. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective conduits.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Clean interior of conduits to remove moisture and foreign matter.

3.05 PROTECTION

A. Immediately after installation of conduit, use suitable manufactured plugs to provide protection from entry of moisture and foreign material and do not remove until ready for installation of conductors.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260533.16
BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Outlet and device boxes up to 100 cubic inches, including those used as junction and pull boxes.

B. Cabinets and enclosures, including junction and pull boxes larger than 100 cubic inches.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this section.

B. Section 260529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.

C. Section 260533.13 - Conduit for Electrical Systems:
   1. Conduit bodies and other fittings.
   2. Additional requirements for locating boxes to limit conduit length and/or number of bends between pulling points.

D. Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

E. Section 262726 - Wiring Devices:
   1. Wall plates.
   2. Additional requirements for locating boxes for wiring devices.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2023.

B. NECA 130 - Standard for Installing and Maintaining Wiring Devices; 2016.

C. NEMA EN 10250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); 2024.

D. NEMA FB 1 - Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing, and Cable; 2014.

E. NEMA OS 1 - Sheet-Steel Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers, and Box Supports; 2013 (Reaffirmed 2020).

F. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

G. UL 50 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

H. UL 50E - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

I. UL 508A - Industrial Control Panels; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

J. UL 514A - Metallic Outlet Boxes; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Coordinate the work with other trades to avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions within the dedicated equipment spaces and working clearances for electrical equipment required by NFPA 70.
   2. Coordinate arrangement of electrical equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
   3. Coordinate minimum sizes of boxes with the actual installed arrangement of conductors, clamps, support fittings, and devices, calculated according to NFPA 70.
   4. Coordinate minimum sizes of pull boxes with the actual installed arrangement of connected conduits, calculated according to NFPA 70.

5. Coordinate the placement of boxes with millwork, furniture, devices, equipment, etc. installed under other sections or by others.
6. Coordinate the work with other trades to preserve insulation integrity.
7. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide walls suitable for installation of flush-mounted boxes where indicated.
8. Notify Engineer/Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 BOXES

A. General Requirements:
   1. Do not use boxes and associated accessories for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
   2. Provide all boxes, fittings, supports, and accessories required for a complete raceway system and to accommodate devices and equipment to be installed.
   3. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
   4. Where box size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.
   5. Provide grounding terminals within boxes where equipment grounding conductors terminate.

B. Outlet and Device Boxes Up to 100 cubic inches, Including Those Used as Junction and Pull Boxes:
   1. Use sheet-steel boxes for dry locations unless otherwise indicated or required.
   2. Use cast iron boxes or cast aluminum boxes for damp or wet locations unless otherwise indicated or required; furnish with compatible weatherproof gasketed covers.
   3. Use suitable concrete type boxes where flush-mounted in concrete.
   4. Use suitable masonry type boxes where flush-mounted in masonry walls.
   5. Use raised covers suitable for the type of wall construction and device configuration where required.
   6. Use shallow boxes where required by the type of wall construction.
   7. Do not use "through-wall" boxes designed for access from both sides of wall.
   8. Sheet-Steel Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1, and list and label as complying with UL 514A.
   9. Cast Metal Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, and list and label as complying with UL 514A; furnish with threaded hubs.
   10. Boxes for Supporting Luminaires and Ceiling Fans: Listed as suitable for the type and weight of load to be supported; furnished with fixture stud to accommodate mounting of luminaire where required.
   11. Boxes for Ganged Devices: Use multigang boxes of single-piece construction. Do not use field-connected gangable boxes unless specifically indicated or permitted.
   12. Minimum Box Size, Unless Otherwise Indicated:
      a. Wiring Devices (Other Than Communications Systems Outlets): 4 inch square by 1-1/2 inch deep (100 by 38 mm) trade size.
      b. Communications Systems Outlets: 4 inch square by 2-1/8 inch (100 by 54 mm) trade size.
      c. Ceiling Outlets: 4 inch octagonal or square by 1-1/2 inch deep (100 by 38 mm) trade size.
   13. Wall Plates: Comply with Section 262726.

14. Manufacturers:
    a. Cooper Crouse-Hinds, a division of Eaton Corporation; _____: www.cooperindustries.com/#sle.
    b. Hubbell Incorporated; Bell Products; _____: www.hubbell-rtb.com/#sle.
    c. Hubbell Incorporated; RACO Products; _____: www.hubbell-rtb.com/#sle.
    d. O-Z/Gedney, a brand of Emerson Electric Co; _____: www.emerson.com/#sle.
    e. Thomas & Betts Corporation; _____: www.tnb.com/#sle.

C. Cabinets and Enclosures, Including Junction and Pull Boxes Larger Than 100 cubic inches:
1. Comply with NEMA EN 10250, and list and label as complying with UL 50 and UL 50E, or UL 508A.
2. NEMA EN 10250 Environment Type, Unless Otherwise Indicated:
    a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Type 1, painted steel.
    b. Outdoor Locations: Type 3R, painted steel.
3. Junction and Pull Boxes Larger Than 100 cubic inches:
    a. Provide screw-cover or hinged-cover enclosures unless otherwise indicated.
    b. Boxes 6 square feet and Larger: Provide sectionalized screw-cover or hinged-cover enclosures.
4. Cabinets and Hinged-Cover Enclosures, Other Than Junction and Pull Boxes:
    a. Provide lockable hinged covers, all locks keyed alike unless otherwise indicated.
    b. Back Panels: Painted steel, removable.
5. Finish for Painted Steel Enclosures: Manufacturer's standard grey unless otherwise indicated.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive boxes.

C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install boxes in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship) and, where applicable, NECA 130, including mounting heights specified in those standards where mounting heights are not indicated.

C. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.

D. Provide separate boxes for emergency power and normal power systems.

E. Unless otherwise indicated, provide separate boxes for line voltage and low voltage systems.

F. Flush-mount boxes in finished areas unless specifically indicated to be surface-mounted.

G. Unless otherwise indicated, boxes may be surface-mounted where exposed conduits are indicated or permitted.

H. Box Locations:
1. Locate boxes to be accessible.
2. Unless dimensioned, box locations indicated are approximate.
3. Locate boxes as required for devices installed under other sections or by others.
    a. Switches, Receptacles, and Other Wiring Devices: Comply with Section 262726.
4. Locate boxes so that wall plates do not span different building finishes.
5. Locate boxes so that wall plates do not cross masonry joints.
6. Unless otherwise indicated, where multiple outlet boxes are installed at the same location at different mounting heights, install along a common vertical center line.

7. Do not install flush-mounted boxes on opposite sides of walls back-to-back. Provide minimum 6 inches horizontal separation unless otherwise indicated.
8. Fire Resistance Rated Walls: Install flush-mounted boxes such that the required fire resistance will not be reduced.
    a. Do not install flush-mounted boxes on opposite sides of walls back-to-back; provide minimum 24 inches separation where wall is constructed with individual noncommunicating stud cavities or protect both boxes with listed putty pads.
    b. Do not install flush-mounted boxes with area larger than 16 square inches or such that the total aggregate area of openings exceeds 100 square inches for any 100 square feet of wall area.
9. Locate junction and pull boxes as indicated, as required to facilitate installation of conductors, and to limit conduit length and/or number of bends between pulling points in accordance with Section 260533.13.
10. Locate junction and pull boxes in the following areas, unless otherwise indicated or approved by the Architect:
    a. Concealed above accessible suspended ceilings.
    b. Within joists in areas with no ceiling.
    c. Electrical rooms.
    d. Mechanical equipment rooms.

I. Box Supports:
1. Secure and support boxes in accordance with NFPA 70 and Section 260529 using suitable supports and methods approved by the authority having jurisdiction.
2. Provide independent support from building structure except for cast metal boxes (other than boxes used for fixture support) supported by threaded conduit connections in accordance with NFPA 70. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.
3. Installation Above Suspended Ceilings: Do not provide support from ceiling grid or ceiling support system.
4. Use far-side support to secure flush-mounted boxes supported from single stud in hollow stud walls. Repair or replace supports for boxes that permit excessive movement.

J. Install boxes plumb and level.

K. Flush-Mounted Boxes:
1. Install boxes in noncombustible materials such as concrete, tile, gypsum, plaster, etc. so that front edge of box or associated raised cover is not set back from finished surface more than 1/4 inch or does not project beyond finished surface.
2. Install boxes in combustible materials such as wood so that front edge of box or associated raised cover is flush with finished surface.
3. Repair rough openings around boxes in noncombustible materials such as concrete, tile, gypsum, plaster, etc. so that there are no gaps or open spaces greater than 1/8 inch at the edge of the box.

L. Install boxes as required to preserve insulation integrity.

M. Install permanent barrier between ganged wiring devices when voltage between adjacent devices exceeds 300 V.

N. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods.

O. Close unused box openings.

P. Install blank wall plates on junction boxes and on outlet boxes with no devices or equipment installed or designated for future use.

Q. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 260526.

R. Identify boxes in accordance with Section 260553.

3.03 CLEANING

A. Clean interior of boxes to remove dirt, debris, plaster and other foreign material.

3.04 PROTECTION

A. Immediately after installation, protect boxes from entry of moisture and foreign material until ready for installation of conductors.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260553
IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Electrical identification requirements.

B. Identification nameplates and labels.

C. Wire and cable markers.

D. Voltage markers.

E. Floor marking tape.

F. Warning signs and labels.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this section.

B. Section 260519 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables: Color coding for power conductors and cables 600 V and less; vinyl color coding electrical tape.

C. Section 262726 - Wiring Devices: Device and wallplate finishes; factory pre-marked wallplates.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ANSI Z535.2 - American National Standard for Environmental and Facility Safety Signs; 2023.

B. ANSI Z535.4 - American National Standard for Product Safety Signs and Labels; 2023.

C. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

D. NFPA 70E - Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace; 2024.

E. UL 969 - Marking and Labeling Systems; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Verify final designations for equipment, systems, and components to be identified prior to fabrication of identification products.

B. Sequencing:
   1. Do not conceal items to be identified, in locations such as above suspended ceilings, until identification products have been installed.
   2. Do not install identification products until final surface finishes and painting are complete.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for each product.

B. Shop Drawings: Provide schedule of items to be identified indicating proposed designations, materials, legends, and formats.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install adhesive products when ambient temperature is lower than recommended by manufacturer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 IDENTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Existing Work: Unless specifically excluded, identify existing elements to remain that are not already identified in accordance with specified requirements.

B. Identification for Equipment:
   1. Use identification nameplate to identify each piece of electrical distribution and control equipment and associated sections, compartments, and components. Use color code indicated in labeling details on Drawings.
   2. Include equipment name/designation shown on Drawings for all equipment and the following additional information:
      a. Switchgear, Switchboards, and Motor Control Centers:
         1) Identify voltage and phase.
         2) Identify power source and circuit number. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
         3) Use identification nameplate to identify main and tie devices.
         4) Use identification nameplate to identify load(s) served for each branch device. Identify spares and spaces.
      b. Panelboards:
         1) Identify voltage and phase.
         2) Identify power source and circuit number. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
         3) Identify main overcurrent protective device. Use identification label for panelboards with a door. For power distribution panelboards without a door, use identification nameplate.
         4) Use typewritten circuit directory to identify load(s) served for panelboards with a door. Identify spares and spaces.
         5) For power panelboards without a door, use identification nameplate to identify load(s) served for each branch device. Do not identify spares and spaces.
         6) Label each circuit breaker with manufacturer provided circuit number following NEMA standard numbering.
      c. Transformers:
         1) Identify voltage and phase for primary and secondary.
         2) Identify power source and circuit number and disconnecting means when separate from primary overcurrent protective device. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
         3) Identify load(s) served. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
      d. Enclosed switches, circuit breakers, and motor controllers:
         1) Identify voltage and phase.
         2) Identify power source and circuit number. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
         3) Identify load(s) served. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
   3. Service Equipment:
      a. Use identification nameplate to identify each service disconnecting means.
   4. Use identification nameplate to identify disconnect location for equipment with remote disconnecting means.
   5. Use identification label at each fused switch to identify required NEMA fuse class and size.
   6. Use identification label at each motor controller to identify nameplate horsepower, voltage, and phase of motor(s) controlled.
   7. Use floor marking tape or warning labels to identify required equipment working clearances where indicated or where required by the authority having jurisdiction. Coordinate marking method and color with Owner.
   8. Available Fault Current Documentation: Use identification label to identify the available fault current and date calculations were performed at locations indicated.
   9. Arc Flash Hazard Warning Labels: Use warning labels to identify arc flash hazards for electrical equipment, such as switchboards, panelboards, industrial control panels, meter

socket enclosures, and motor control centers that are likely to require examination, adjustment, servicing, or maintenance while energized.
a. Minimum Size: 3.5 by 5 inches.
b. Legend: Include orange header that reads "WARNING", followed by the word message "Arc Flash and Shock Hazard; Appropriate PPE Required; Do not operate controls or open covers without appropriate personal protection equipment; Failure to comply may result in injury or death; Refer to NFPA 70E for minimum PPE requirements" or approved equivalent.

10. Use warning labels, identification nameplates, or identification labels to identify electrical hazards for equipment where multiple power sources are present with the word message "DANGER; Hazardous voltage; Multiple power sources may be present; Disconnect all electric power including remote disconnects before servicing" or approved equivalent.

C. Identification for Conductors and Cables:
1. Color Coding for Power Conductors 600 V and Less: Comply with Section 260519.
2. Use identification nameplate or identification label to identify color code for ungrounded and grounded power conductors inside door or enclosure at each piece of feeder or branch-circuit distribution equipment when premises has feeders or branch circuits served by more than one nominal voltage system.
3. Use wire and cable markers to identify circuit number or other designation indicated for power, control, and instrumentation conductors and cables at the following locations:
a. At each source and load connection for feeders.
b. Within boxes when more than one circuit is present.
c. Within equipment enclosures when conductors and cables enter or leave the enclosure.

D. Identification for Raceways:
1. Use voltage markers or identification labels to identify highest voltage present for accessible conduits at maximum intervals of 20 feet.
2. Use identification labels, handwritten text using indelible marker, or plastic marker tags to identify circuits enclosed for accessible conduits at wall penetrations, at floor penetrations, at roof penetrations, and at equipment terminations when source is not within sight.
3. Use identification labels or plastic marker tags to identify spare conduits at each end. Identify purpose and termination location.
4. Use voltage markers to identify highest voltage present for wireways at maximum intervals of 20 feet.

E. Identification for Boxes:
1. Use voltage markers to identify highest voltage present.
2. Use voltage markers or color coded boxes to identify specified systems.
3. Use identification labels or handwritten text using indelible marker to identify circuits enclosed.
a. For exposed boxes in public areas, use only identification labels.

F. Identification for Devices:
1. Wiring Device and Wallplate Finishes: Comply with Section 262726.
2. Use identification label to identify fire alarm system devices.
a. For devices concealed above suspended ceilings, provide additional identification on ceiling tile below device location.
3. Use identification label to identify serving branch circuit for all wiring devices.
4. Use identification label to identify load controlled for wall-mounted control devices controlling loads that are not visible from the control location and for multiple wall-mounted control devices installed at one location.

2.02 IDENTIFICATION NAMEPLATES AND LABELS

A. Identification Nameplates:
1. Materials:

a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Use plastic nameplates.
b. Outdoor Locations: Use plastic nameplates suitable for exterior use.
2. Plastic Nameplates: Two-layer or three-layer laminated acrylic or electrically non-conductive phenolic with beveled edges; minimum thickness of 1/8 inch; engraved text.
3. Attachment: Two-part epoxy, non-corrosive machine screws, or rivets.
a. Mounting Holes for Mechanical Fasteners: Two, centered on sides for sizes up to 1 inch high; Four, located at corners for larger sizes.

B. Identification Labels:
1. Manufacturers:
a. Brady Corporation; _____: www.bradyid.com/#sle.
b. Brother International Corporation: www.brother-usa.com/#sle.
c. Panduit Corp: www.panduit.com/#sle.
2. Materials: Use self-adhesive laminated plastic labels; UV, chemical, water, heat, and abrasion resistant.
3. Text: Use factory pre-printed or machine-printed text. Do not use handwritten text unless otherwise indicated.

C. Format for Equipment Identification:
1. Minimum Size: 1.5 inches by 4 inches.
2. Legend:
a. Refer to labeling details on Drawings for additional requirements.
b. Equipment designation or other approved description.
c. Other information as indicated.
3. Text: All capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
4. Minimum Text Height:
a. Equipment Designation: 1/2 inch.
b. Other Information: 1/4 inch.
c. Exception: Provide minimum text height of 1 inch for equipment located more than 10 feet above floor or working platform.
5. Color:
a. Normal Power System: White text on black background.
b. Refer to labeling details on Drawings for additional requirements.

2.03 WIRE AND CABLE MARKERS

A. Manufacturers:
1. Brady Corporation; _____: www.bradyid.com/#sle.
2. HellermannTyton; _____: www.hellermanntyton.com/#sle.
3. Panduit Corp: www.panduit.com/#sle.

B. Markers for Conductors and Cables: Use wrap-around self-adhesive vinyl cloth, wrap-around self-adhesive vinyl self-laminating, or heat-shrink sleeve type markers suitable for the conductor or cable to be identified.

C. Markers for Conductor and Cable Bundles: Use plastic marker tags secured by nylon cable ties.

D. Legend: Power source and circuit number or other designation indicated.

E. Text: Use factory pre-printed or machine-printed text, all capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
1. Do not use handwritten text.

F. Minimum Text Height: 1/8 inch.

G. Color: Black text on white background unless otherwise indicated.

2.04 VOLTAGE MARKERS

A. Manufacturers:
1. Brady Corporation; _____: www.bradyid.com/#sle.
2. Brimar Industries, Inc: www.brimar.com/#sle.

3. Seton Identification Products; _____: www.seton.com/#sle.

B. Markers for Conduits: Use factory pre-printed self-adhesive vinyl, self-adhesive vinyl cloth, or vinyl snap-around type markers.

C. Markers for Boxes and Equipment Enclosures: Use factory pre-printed self-adhesive vinyl or self-adhesive vinyl cloth type markers.

D. Minimum Size:
1. Markers for Conduits: As recommended by manufacturer for conduit size to be identified.
2. Markers for Pull Boxes: 1 1/8 by 4 1/2 inches.
3. Markers for Junction Boxes: 1/2 by 2 1/4 inches.

E. Legend:
1. Markers for Voltage Identification: Highest voltage present.
2. Markers for System Identification:
a. Other Systems: Type of service.

F. Color: Black text on orange background unless otherwise indicated.

2.05 FLOOR MARKING TAPE

A. Manufacturers:
1. Brady Corporation; _____: www.bradyid.com/#sle.
2. Brimar Industries, Inc: www.brimar.com/#sle.
3. Insite Solutions, LLC; _____: www.stop-painting.com/#sle.
4. Seton Identification Products; _____: www.seton.com/#sle.

B. Floor Marking Tape for Equipment Working Clearance Identification: Self-adhesive vinyl or polyester tape with overlaminate, 3 inches wide, with alternating black and white stripes.

2.06 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

A. Manufacturers:
1. Brimar Industries, Inc: www.brimar.com/#sle.
2. Clarion Safety Systems, LLC; _____: www.clarionsafety.com/#sle.
3. Insite Solutions, LLC; _____: www.stop-painting.com/#sle.
4. Seton Identification Products; _____: www.seton.com/#sle.

B. Comply with ANSI Z535.2 or ANSI Z535.4 as applicable.

C. Warning Signs:
1. Materials:
a. Indoor Dry, Clean Locations: Use factory pre-printed rigid plastic or self-adhesive vinyl signs.
b. Outdoor Locations: Use factory pre-printed rigid aluminum or rigid plastic signs.
2. Rigid Signs: Provide four mounting holes at corners for mechanical fasteners.
3. Minimum Size: 7 by 10 inches unless otherwise indicated.

D. Warning Labels:
1. Materials: Use factory pre-printed self-adhesive polyester or self-adhesive vinyl labels; UV, chemical, water, heat, and abrasion resistant; produced using materials recognized to UL 969.
a. Do not use labels designed to be completed using handwritten text.
2. Minimum Size: 2 by 4 inches unless otherwise indicated.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Clean surfaces to receive adhesive products according to manufacturer's instructions.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install identification products to be plainly visible for examination, adjustment, servicing, and maintenance. Unless otherwise indicated, locate products as follows:
   1. Surface-Mounted Equipment: Enclosure front.
   2. Flush-Mounted Equipment: Enclosure front.
   3. Free-Standing Equipment: Enclosure front; also enclosure rear for equipment with rear access.
   4. Elevated Equipment: Legible from the floor or working platform.
   5. Branch Devices: Adjacent to device.
   6. Interior Components: Legible from the point of access.
   7. Conduits: Legible from the floor.
   8. Boxes: Outside face of cover.
   9. Conductors and Cables: Legible from the point of access.
   10. Devices: Outside face of cover.

C. Install identification products centered, level, and parallel with lines of item being identified.

D. Secure nameplates to exterior surfaces of enclosures using rivets, epoxy cement, or stainless steel machine screws and to interior surfaces using epoxy cement.

E. Install self-adhesive labels and markers to achieve maximum adhesion, with no bubbles or wrinkles and edges properly sealed.

F. Secure rigid signs using stainless steel screws.

G. Mark all handwritten text, where permitted, to be neat and legible.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260583
WIRING CONNECTIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Electrical connections to equipment.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this section.

B. Section 260519 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables.

C. Section 260533.13 - Conduit for Electrical Systems.

D. Section 260533.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems.

E. Section 262726 - Wiring Devices.

F. Section 262816.16 - Enclosed Switches.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NEMA WD 1 - General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices; 1999 (Reaffirmed 2020).

B. NEMA WD 6 - Wiring Devices - Dimensional Specifications; 2021.

C. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Obtain and review shop drawings, product data, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and manufacturer's instructions for equipment furnished under other sections.
   2. Determine connection locations and requirements.

B. Sequencing:
   1. Install rough-in of electrical connections before installation of equipment is required.
   2. Make electrical connections before required start-up of equipment.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Cords and Caps: NEMA WD 6; match receptacle configuration at outlet provided for equipment.
   1. Colors: Comply with NEMA WD 1.
   2. Cord Construction: NFPA 70, Type SO, multiconductor flexible cord with identified equipment grounding conductor, suitable for use in damp locations.
   3. Size: Suitable for connected load of equipment, length of cord, and rating of branch circuit overcurrent protection.

B. Disconnect Switches: As specified in Section 262816.16.

C. Wiring Devices: As specified in Section 262726.

D. Flexible Conduit: As specified in Section 260533.13.

E. Wire and Cable: As specified in Section 260519.

F. Boxes: As specified in Section 260533.16.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that equipment is ready for electrical connection, wiring, and energization.

3.02 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

A. Make electrical connections in accordance with equipment manufacturer's instructions.

B. Make conduit connections to equipment using flexible conduit. Use liquidtight flexible conduit with watertight connectors in damp or wet locations.

C. Connect heat producing equipment using wire and cable with insulation suitable for temperatures encountered.

D. Provide receptacle outlet to accommodate connection with attachment plug.

E. Provide cord and cap where field-supplied attachment plug is required.

F. Install suitable strain-relief clamps and fittings for cord connections at outlet boxes and equipment connection boxes.

G. Install disconnect switches, controllers, control stations, and control devices to complete equipment wiring requirements.

H. Install terminal block jumpers to complete equipment wiring requirements.

I. Install interconnecting conduit and wiring between devices and equipment to complete equipment wiring requirements.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 262200
LOW-VOLTAGE TRANSFORMERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. General purpose transformers.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this section.

B. Section 033000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Concrete equipment pads.

C. Section 260526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.

D. Section 260529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.

E. Section 260533.13 - Conduit for Electrical Systems: Flexible conduit connections.

F. Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. 10 CFR 431, Subpart K - Energy Efficiency Program for Certain Commercial and Industrial Equipment - Distribution Transformers; Current Edition.

B. IEEE C57.94 - IEEE Recommended Practice for Installation, Application, Operation, and Maintenance of Dry-Type Distribution and Power Transformers; 2015.

C. IEEE C57.96 - IEEE Standard Guide for Loading Dry-Type Distribution and Power Transformers; 2013.

D. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2023.

E. NECA 409 - Standard for Installing and Maintaining Dry-Type Transformers; 2015.

F. NEMA ST 20 - Dry Type Transformers for General Applications; 2021.

G. NEMA EN 10250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); 2024.

H. NETA ATS - Standard for Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment And Systems; 2025.

I. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

J. UL 506 - Standard for Specialty Transformers; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

K. UL 1561 - Standard for Dry-Type General Purpose and Power Transformers; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Coordinate the work with other trades to avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions within the dedicated equipment spaces and working clearances required by NFPA 70.
   2. Coordinate arrangement of electrical equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
   3. Coordinate the work with placement of supports, anchors, etc. required for mounting.
   4. Verify with manufacturer that conductor terminations are suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
   5. Notify Engineer/Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Include voltage, kVA, impedance, tap configurations, insulation system class and rated temperature rise, efficiency, sound level, enclosure ratings, outline and support point dimensions, weight, required clearances, service condition requirements, and installed features.

C. Shop Drawings: Provide dimensioned plan and elevation views of transformers and adjacent equipment with all required clearances indicated.
   1. Identify mounting conditions required for equipment seismic qualification.

D. Manufacturer's equipment seismic qualification certification.

E. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of transformers.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.

C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

D. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store in a clean, dry space. Maintain factory wrapping or provide an additional heavy canvas or heavy plastic cover to protect units from dirt, water, construction debris, and traffic.

B. Handle in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Lift only with lugs provided for the purpose. Handle carefully to avoid damage to transformer internal components, enclosure, and finish.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. ABB: www.electrification.us.abb.com/#sle.

B. Eaton Corporation: www.eaton.com/#sle.

C. Schneider Electric: www.se.com/#sle.

D. Siemens Industry, Inc: www.new.siemens.com/#sle.

E. Source Limitations: Provide transformers produced by same manufacturer as other electrical distribution equipment used for project and obtained from single supplier.

2.02 TRANSFORMERS - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Description: Factory-assembled, dry type transformers for 60 Hz operation designed and manufactured in accordance with NEMA ST 20 and listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

B. Seismic Qualification: Provide transformers suitable for application under seismic design criteria. Include certification of compliance with submittals.

C. Unless noted otherwise, transformer ratings indicated are for continuous loading according to IEEE C57.96 under the following service conditions:
   1. Altitude: Less than 3,300 feet.
   2. Ambient Temperature:
      a. Greater than 10 kVA: Not exceeding 104 degrees F.
      b. Less than 10 kVA: Not exceeding 77 degrees F.

D. Core: High grade, non-aging silicon steel with high magnetic permeability and low hysteresis and eddy current losses. Keep magnetic flux densities substantially below saturation point,

even at 10 percent primary overvoltage. Tightly clamp core laminations to prevent plate movement and maintain consistent pressure throughout core length.

E. Impregnate core and coil assembly with non-hydroscopic thermo-setting varnish to effectively seal out moisture and other contaminants.

F. Basic Impulse Level: 10 kV.

G. Ground core and coil assembly to enclosure by means of a visible flexible copper grounding strap.

H. Isolate core and coil from enclosure using vibration-absorbing mounts.

I. Nameplate: Include transformer connection data, ratings, wiring diagrams, and overload capacity based on rated winding temperature rise.

2.03 GENERAL PURPOSE TRANSFORMERS

A. Description: Self-cooled, two winding transformers listed and labeled as complying with UL 506 or UL 1561; ratings as indicated on the drawings.

B. Insulation System and Allowable Average Winding Temperature Rise:
1. Less than 15 kVA: Class 180 degrees C insulation system with 115 degrees C average winding temperature rise.
2. 15 kVA and Larger: Class 220 degrees C insulation system with 150 degrees C average winding temperature rise.

C. Coil Conductors: Continuous aluminum windings with terminations brazed or welded.

D. Winding Taps:
1. Less than 3 kVA: None.
2. 3 kVA through 15 kVA: Two 5 percent full capacity primary taps below rated voltage.
3. 15 kVA through 300 kVA: Two 2.5 percent full capacity primary taps above and four 2.5 percent full capacity primary taps below rated voltage.
4. 500 kVA and Larger: Two 2.5 percent full capacity primary taps above and two 2.5 percent full capacity primary taps below rated voltage.

E. Energy Efficiency: Comply with 10 CFR 431, Subpart K.

F. Sound Levels: Standard sound levels complying with NEMA ST 20

G. Mounting Provisions:
1. Less than 15 kVA: Suitable for wall, trapeze, or ceiling mounting.
2. 15 kVA through 75 kVA: Suitable for wall, floor, trapeze, or ceiling mounting.
3. Larger than 75 kVA: Suitable for floor mounting.

H. Transformer Enclosure: Comply with NEMA ST 20.
1. Environment Type per NEMA EN 10250: Unless otherwise indicated, as specified for the following installation locations:
a. Indoor clean, dry locations: Type 2.
b. Outdoor locations: Type 3R.
2. Construction: Steel.
a. Less than 15 kVA: Totally enclosed, non-ventilated.
b. 15 kVA and Larger: Ventilated.
3. Finish: Manufacturer's standard grey, suitable for outdoor installations.
4. Provide lifting eyes or brackets.

I. Accessories:
1. Mounting Brackets: Provide manufacturer's standard brackets.
2. Lug Kits: Sized as required for termination of conductors as indicated on the drawings.

2.04 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Factory test transformers according to NEMA ST 20.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

B. Verify that suitable support frames and anchors are installed where required and that mounting surfaces are ready to receive transformers.

C. Perform pre-installation tests and inspections on transformers per manufacturer's instructions and as specified in NECA 409. Correct deficiencies prior to installation.

D. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).

B. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Install transformers in accordance with NECA 409 and IEEE C57.94.

D. Use flexible conduit, under the provisions of Section 260533.13, 2 feet minimum length, for connections to transformer case. Make conduit connections to side panel of enclosure.

E. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances as specified on transformer nameplate and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.

F. Install transformers plumb and level.

G. Transformer Support:
   1. Provide required support and attachment in accordance with Section 260529, where not furnished by transformer manufacturer.
   2. Use integral transformer flanges, accessory brackets furnished by manufacturer, or field-fabricated supports to support wall-mounted transformers.
   3. Unless otherwise indicated, mount floor-mounted transformers on properly sized 3 inch high concrete pad constructed in accordance with Section 033000.
   4. Use trapeze hangers assembled from threaded rods and metal channel (strut) to support suspended transformers. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.
   5. Where transformers are indicated to be stacked on the drawings, use factory or field-fabricated metal stand to support upper transformer stacked above a floor-mounted transformer. Provide concrete pad of adequate size to mount both lower transformer and stand. Construct stand to allow future removal of lower transformer while providing all required clearances.

H. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 260526.

I. Remove shipping braces and adjust bolts that attach the core and coil mounting bracket to the enclosure according to manufacturer's recommendations in order to reduce audible noise transmission.

J. Where not factory-installed, install lugs sized as required for termination of conductors as indicated.

K. Where furnished as a separate accessory, install transformer weathershield per manufacturer's instructions.

L. Identify transformers in accordance with Section 260553.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.

3.04 ADJUSTING

A. Measure primary and secondary voltages and make appropriate tap adjustments.

B. Adjust tightness of mechanical and electrical connections to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.

3.05 CLEANING

A. Clean dirt and debris from transformer components according to manufacturer's instructions.

B. Repair scratched or marred exterior surfaces to match original factory finish.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 262416
PANELBOARDS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Power distribution panelboards.

B. Lighting and appliance panelboards.

C. Overcurrent protective devices for panelboards.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this section.

B. Section 033000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Concrete equipment pads.

C. Section 260526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.

D. Section 260529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. FS W-C-375 - Circuit Breakers, Molded Case; Branch Circuit and Service; 2013e, with Amendments (2022).

B. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2023.

C. NECA 407 - Standard for Installing and Maintaining Panelboards; 2015.

D. NEMA EN 10250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); 2024.

E. NEMA PB 1 - Panelboards; 2011.

F. NEMA PB 1.1 - General Instructions for Proper Installation, Operation and Maintenance of Panelboards Rated 1000V or Less; 2023.

G. NETA ATS - Standard for Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment And Systems; 2025.

H. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

I. UL 50 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

J. UL 50E - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

K. UL 67 - Panelboards; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

L. UL 489 - Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches and Circuit Breaker Enclosures; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

M. UL 943 - Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

N. UL 1053 - Ground-Fault Sensing and Relaying Equipment; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Coordinate the work with other trades to avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions within the dedicated equipment spaces and working clearances for electrical equipment required by NFPA 70.
   2. Coordinate arrangement of electrical equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
   3. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide walls suitable for installation of flush-mounted panelboards where indicated.

4. Verify with manufacturer that conductor terminations are suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
5. Notify Engineer/Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for panelboards, enclosures, overcurrent protective devices, and other installed components and accessories.
   1. Include characteristic trip curves for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device upon request.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate outline and support point dimensions, voltage, main bus ampacity, overcurrent protective device arrangement and sizes, short circuit current ratings, conduit entry locations, conductor terminal information, and installed features and accessories.
   1. Clearly indicate whether proposed short circuit current ratings are fully rated or, where acceptable, series rated systems.
   2. Identify mounting conditions required for equipment seismic qualification.

D. Manufacturer's equipment seismic qualification certification.

E. Project Record Documents: Record actual installed locations of panelboards and actual installed circuiting arrangements.

F. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
   1. See Section 016000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
   2. Panelboard Keys: Two of each different key.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.

C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

D. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store panelboards in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NECA 407.

B. Store in a clean, dry space. Maintain factory wrapping or provide an additional heavy canvas or heavy plastic cover to protect units from dirt, water, construction debris, and traffic.

C. Handle carefully in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions to avoid damage to panelboard internal components, enclosure, and finish.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain ambient temperature within the following limits during and after installation of panelboards:
   1. Panelboards Containing Circuit Breakers: Between 23 degrees F and 104 degrees F.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. ABB: www.electrification.us.abb.com/#sle.

B. Eaton Corporation: www.eaton.com/#sle.

C. Schneider Electric: www.se.com/#sle.

D. Siemens Industry, Inc: www.new.siemens.com/#sle.

E. Source Limitations: Provide panelboards and associated components produced by same manufacturer as other electrical distribution equipment used for project and obtained from a single supplier.

2.02 PANELBOARDS - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

B. Unless otherwise indicated, provide products suitable for continuous operation under the following service conditions:
   1. Altitude: Less than 6,600 feet.
   2. Ambient Temperature:
      a. Panelboards Containing Circuit Breakers: Between 23 degrees F and 104 degrees F.

C. Short Circuit Current Rating:
   1. Provide panelboards with listed short circuit current rating not less than the available fault current at the installed location as indicated on the drawings.

D. Mains: Configure for top or bottom incoming feed as indicated or as required for the installation.

E. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Replaceable without disturbing adjacent devices.

F. Bussing: Sized in accordance with UL 67 temperature rise requirements.
   1. Provide fully rated neutral bus unless otherwise indicated, with a suitable lug for each feeder or branch circuit requiring a neutral connection.
   2. Provide solidly bonded equipment ground bus in each panelboard, with a suitable lug for each feeder and branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.

G. Conductor Terminations: Suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.

H. Enclosures: Comply with NEMA EN 10250, and list and label as complying with UL 50 and UL 50E.
   1. Environment Type per NEMA EN 10250: Unless otherwise indicated, as specified for the following installation locations:
      a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Type 1.
      b. Outdoor Locations: Type 3R.
   2. Boxes: Galvanized steel unless otherwise indicated.
      a. Provide wiring gutters sized to accommodate the conductors to be installed.
      b. Increase gutter space as required where sub-feed lugs, feed-through lugs, gutter taps, or oversized lugs are provided.
      c. Provide painted steel boxes for surface-mounted panelboards, finish to match fronts.
   3. Fronts:
      a. Fronts for Surface-Mounted Enclosures: Same dimensions as boxes.
      b. Fronts for Flush-Mounted Enclosures: Overlap boxes on all sides to conceal rough opening.
      c. Finish for Painted Steel Fronts: Manufacturer's standard grey unless otherwise indicated.
   4. Lockable Doors: All locks keyed alike unless otherwise indicated.

I. Future Provisions: Prepare all unused spaces for future installation of devices including bussing, connectors, mounting hardware and all other required provisions.

J. Ground Fault Protection: Where ground-fault protection is indicated, provide system listed and labeled as complying with UL 1053.
   1. Where electronic circuit breakers equipped with integral ground fault protection are used, provide separate neutral current sensor where applicable.

K. Selectivity: Where the requirement for selectivity is indicated, furnish products as required to achieve selective coordination.

L. Multi-Section Panelboards: Provide enclosures of the same height, with feed-through lugs or sub-feed lugs and feeders as indicated or as required to interconnect sections.

M. Load centers are not acceptable.

N. Provide the following features and accessories where indicated or where required to complete installation:
   1. Feed-through lugs.
   2. Sub-feed lugs.

2.03 POWER DISTRIBUTION PANELBOARDS

A. Description: Panelboards complying with NEMA PB 1, power and feeder distribution type, circuit breaker type, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 67; ratings, configurations and features as indicated on the drawings.

B. Conductor Terminations:
   1. Main and Neutral Lug Material: Aluminum, suitable for terminating aluminum or copper conductors.
   2. Main and Neutral Lug Type: Mechanical.

C. Bussing:
   1. Phase and Neutral Bus Material: Aluminum or copper.
   2. Ground Bus Material: Aluminum or copper.

D. Circuit Breakers:
   1. Provide bolt-on type or plug-in type secured with locking mechanical restraints.
   2. Provide thermal magnetic circuit breakers unless otherwise indicated.
   3. Provide electronic trip circuit breakers where indicated.

E. Enclosures:
   1. Provide surface-mounted enclosures unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Fronts: Provide door-in-door trim with hinged cover for access to load terminals and wiring gutters, and separate lockable hinged door with concealed hinges for access to overcurrent protective device handles without exposing live parts.
   3. Provide clear plastic circuit directory holder mounted on inside of door.

2.04 LIGHTING AND APPLIANCE PANELBOARDS

A. Description: Panelboards complying with NEMA PB 1, lighting and appliance branch circuit type, circuit breaker type, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 67; ratings, configurations and features as indicated on the drawings.

B. Conductor Terminations:
   1. Main and Neutral Lug Material: Aluminum, suitable for terminating aluminum or copper conductors.
   2. Main and Neutral Lug Type: Mechanical.

C. Bussing:
   1. Phase Bus Connections: Arranged for sequential phasing of overcurrent protective devices.
   2. Phase and Neutral Bus Material: Aluminum or copper.
   3. Ground Bus Material: Aluminum or copper.

D. Circuit Breakers: Thermal magnetic bolt-on type unless otherwise indicated.

E. Enclosures:
   1. Provide surface-mounted or flush-mounted enclosures as indicated.
   2. Fronts: Provide door-in-door trim with hinged cover for access to load terminals and wiring gutters, and separate lockable hinged door with concealed hinges for access to overcurrent protective device handles without exposing live parts.

3. Provide clear plastic circuit directory holder mounted on inside of door.

2.05 OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

A. Molded Case Circuit Breakers:
   1. Description: Quick-make, quick-break, over center toggle, trip-free, trip-indicating circuit breakers listed and labeled as complying with UL 489, and complying with FS W-C-375 where applicable; ratings, configurations, and features as indicated on the drawings.
   2. Interrupting Capacity:
      a. Provide circuit breakers with interrupting capacity as required to provide the short circuit current rating indicated, but not less than:
         1) 10,000 rms symmetrical amperes at 240 VAC or 208 VAC.
         2) 14,000 rms symmetrical amperes at 480 VAC.
      b. Fully Rated Systems: Provide circuit breakers with interrupting capacity not less than the short circuit current rating indicated.
   3. Conductor Terminations:
      a. Lug Material: Aluminum, suitable for terminating aluminum or copper conductors.
   4. Thermal Magnetic Circuit Breakers: For each pole, furnish thermal inverse time tripping element for overload protection and magnetic instantaneous tripping element for short circuit protection.
      a. Provide field-adjustable magnetic instantaneous trip setting for circuit breaker frame sizes 225 amperes and larger.
      b. Provide interchangeable trip units for circuit breaker frame sizes 400 amperes and larger.
   5. Electronic Trip Circuit Breakers: Furnish solid state, microprocessor-based, true rms sensing trip units.
      a. Provide the following field-adjustable trip response settings where indicated on the drawings:
         1) Long time pickup, adjustable by replacing interchangeable trip unit or by setting dial.
         2) Long time delay.
         3) Short time pickup and delay.
         4) Instantaneous pickup.
         5) Ground fault pickup and delay where ground fault protection is indicated.
      b. Provide communication capability where indicated: Compatible with system indicated.
   6. Multi-Pole Circuit Breakers: Furnish with common trip for all poles.
   7. Provide the following circuit breaker types where indicated:
      a. Ground Fault Circuit Interrupter (GFCI) Circuit Breakers: Listed as complying with UL 943, class A for protection of personnel.
      b. Ground Fault Equipment Protection Circuit Breakers: Designed to trip at 30 mA for protection of equipment.
   8. Do not use tandem circuit breakers.
   9. Do not use handle ties in lieu of multi-pole circuit breakers.
   10. Provide circuit breaker handle-ties for multi-wire branch circuits as required by NFPA 70.
   11. Provide the following features and accessories where indicated or where required to complete installation:
      a. Handle Pad-Lock Provision: For locking circuit breaker handle in OFF position.
      b. Handle Clamp (lock-on device): Set-screw type mechanism for locking circuit breaker handle in ON position.

2.06 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Factory test panelboards according to NEMA PB 1.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

B. Verify that the ratings and configurations of the panelboards and associated components are consistent with the indicated requirements.

C. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive panelboards.

D. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).

B. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Install panelboards in accordance with NECA 407 and NEMA PB 1.1.

D. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.

E. Provide required support and attachment in accordance with Section 260529.

F. Install panelboards plumb.

G. Install flush-mounted panelboards so that trims fit completely flush to wall with no gaps and rough opening completely covered.

H. Mount panelboards such that the highest position of any operating handle for circuit breakers or switches does not exceed 79 inches above the floor or working platform.

I. Mount floor-mounted power distribution panelboards on properly sized 3 inch high concrete pad constructed in accordance with Section 033000.

J. Provide minimum of six spare 1 inch trade size conduits out of each flush-mounted panelboard stubbed into accessible space above ceiling and below floor.

K. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 260526.

L. Install all field-installed branch devices, components, and accessories.

M. Where accessories are not self-powered, provide control power source as indicated or as required to complete installation.

N. Set field-adjustable circuit breaker tripping function settings as indicated.

O. Set field-adjustable ground fault protection pickup and time delay settings as indicated.

P. Provide filler plates to cover unused spaces in panelboards.

Q. Provide circuit breaker lock-on devices to prevent unauthorized personnel from de-energizing essential loads where indicated. Also provide for the following:
   1. Emergency and night lighting circuits.
   2. Fire detection and alarm circuits.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.

B. Molded Case Circuit Breakers: Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.6.1.1 for all main circuit breakers and circuit breakers larger than 250 amperes. Tests listed as optional are not required.

C. Ground Fault Protection Systems: Test in accordance with manufacturer's instructions as required by NFPA 70.
   1. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.14. The insulation-resistance test on control wiring listed as optional is not required.

D. Test GFCI circuit breakers to verify proper operation.

E. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective panelboards or associated components.

3.04 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust tightness of mechanical and electrical connections to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.

B. Adjust alignment of panelboard fronts.

C. Load Balancing: For each panelboard, rearrange circuits such that the difference between each measured steady state phase load does not exceed 20 percent and adjust circuit directories accordingly. Maintain proper phasing for multi-wire branch circuits.

3.05 CLEANING

A. Clean dirt and debris from panelboard enclosures and components according to manufacturer's instructions.

B. Repair scratched or marred exterior surfaces to match original factory finish.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 262726
WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Wall switches.

B. Receptacles.

C. Wall plates and covers.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this section.

B. Section 260533.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems.

C. Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. FS W-C-596 - Connector, Electrical, Power, General Specification for; 2014h (Validated 2022).

B. FS W-S-896 - Switches, Toggle (Toggle and Lock), Flush Mounted (General Specification); 2017g (Validated 2023).

C. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2023.

D. NECA 130 - Standard for Installing and Maintaining Wiring Devices; 2016.

E. NEMA WD 1 - General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices; 1999 (Reaffirmed 2020).

F. NEMA WD 6 - Wiring Devices - Dimensional Specifications; 2021.

G. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

H. UL 20 - General-Use Snap Switches; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

I. UL 498 - Attachment Plugs and Receptacles; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

J. UL 514D - Cover Plates for Flush-Mounted Wiring Devices; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

K. UL 943 - Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Coordinate the placement of outlet boxes with millwork, furniture, equipment, etc. installed under other sections or by others.
   2. Coordinate wiring device ratings and configurations with the electrical requirements of actual equipment to be installed.
   3. Coordinate the placement of outlet boxes for wall switches with actual installed door swings.
   4. Coordinate the installation and preparation of uneven surfaces, such as split face block, to provide suitable surface for installation of wiring devices.
   5. Notify Engineer/Architect of any conflicts or deviations from Contract Documents to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.

B. Sequencing:
   1. Do not install wiring devices until final surface finishes and painting are complete.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's catalog information showing dimensions, colors, and configurations.
   1. Wall Dimmers: Include derating information for ganged multiple devices.

B. Project Record Documents: Record actual installed locations of wiring devices.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

C. Products: Listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

D. Product Evaluation and Listing Organization Qualifications: Organization engaged in evaluation of products and services, including those recognized by OSHA as Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratories (NRTL), and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

A. Store in a clean, dry space in original manufacturer's packaging until ready for installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 WIRING DEVICES - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide wiring devices suitable for intended use with ratings adequate for load served.

B. Except where explicitly permitted, substitution of combination switch-and-receptacle devices for separate switches and receptacles is not permitted.

C. Wiring Device Applications:
   1. Receptacles Installed Outdoors or in Damp or Wet Locations: Use weather-resistant GFCI receptacles with metallic weatherproof while-in-use covers.

D. Wiring Device Finishes:
   1. Provide wiring device finishes as described below, unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Wiring Devices, Unless Otherwise Indicated: Gray with stainless steel wall plate.

2.02 WALL SWITCHES

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Hubbell Incorporated: www.hubbell.com/#sle.
   2. Leviton Manufacturing Company, Inc: www.leviton.com/#sle.
   3. Pass & Seymour, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc: www.legrand.us/#sle.
   4. Arrow Hart, a brand of Eaton.

B. General Requirements: AC only, quiet operating, general-use snap switches with silver alloy contacts, complying with NEMA WD 1 and NEMA WD 6, and listed as complying with UL 20 and where applicable, FS W-S-896; types as indicated on the drawings.
   1. Wiring Provisions: Terminal screws for side wiring and screw actuated binding clamp for back wiring with separate ground terminal screw.

C. Standard Wall Switches: Industrial specification grade, 20 A, 120/277 V with standard toggle type switch actuator and maintained contacts; single pole single throw, double pole single throw, three way, or four way as indicated on the drawings.

2.03 RECEPTACLES

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Hubbell Incorporated: www.hubbell.com/#sle.
   2. Leviton Manufacturing Company, Inc: www.leviton.com/#sle.
   3. Pass & Seymour, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc: www.legrand.us/#sle.
   4. Arrow Hart, a brand of Eaton.

B. General Requirements: Self-grounding, complying with NEMA WD 1 and NEMA WD 6, and listed as complying with UL 498, and where applicable, FS W-C-596; types as indicated on the drawings.
   1. Wiring Provisions: Terminal screws for side wiring or screw actuated binding clamp for back wiring with separate ground terminal screw.

2. NEMA configurations specified are according to NEMA WD 6.

C. Convenience Receptacles:
1. Standard Convenience Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R; single or duplex as indicated on the drawings.

D. GFCI Receptacles:
1. General Requirements: Self-testing, with feed-through protection and light to indicate ground fault tripped condition and loss of protection; listed as complying with UL 943, class A.
a. Provide test and reset buttons of same color as device.
2. Standard GFCI Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, duplex, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, rectangular decorator style.
3. Weather Resistant GFCI Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, duplex, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, rectangular decorator style, listed and labeled as weather resistant type complying with UL 498 Supplement SD suitable for installation in damp or wet locations.

E. Locking Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, configuration as indicated on the drawings.

2.04 WALL PLATES AND COVERS

A. Manufacturers:
1. Hubbell Incorporated: www.hubbell-wiring.com/#sle.
2. Intermatic, Inc: www.intermatic.com/#sle.
3. Leviton Manufacturing Company, Inc: www.leviton.com/#sle.
4. Lutron Electronics Company, Inc: www.lutron.com/#sle.
5. Pass & Seymour, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc: www.legrand.us/#sle.

B. Wall Plates: Comply with UL 514D.
1. Configuration: One piece cover as required for quantity and types of corresponding wiring devices.
2. Size: Standard.
3. Screws: Metal with slotted heads finished to match wall plate finish.

C. Stainless Steel Wall Plates: Brushed satin finish, Type 302 stainless steel.

D. Weatherproof Receptacle Covers for Wet or Damp Locations: Gasketed, cast aluminum, with hinged lockable cover and corrosion-resistant screws; listed as suitable for use in wet locations while in use with attachment plugs connected and identified as extra-duty type.
1. Nonmetallic covers are not acceptable.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

B. Verify that outlet boxes are installed in proper locations and at proper mounting heights and are properly sized to accommodate devices and conductors in accordance with NFPA 70.

C. Verify that wall openings are neatly cut and will be completely covered by wall plates.

D. Verify that final surface finishes are complete, including painting.

E. Verify that branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to wiring devices.

F. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Provide extension rings to bring outlet boxes flush with finished surface.

B. Clean dirt, debris, plaster, and other foreign materials from outlet boxes.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship) and, where applicable, NECA 130, including mounting heights specified in those standards unless otherwise indicated.

B. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 260533.16 as required for installation of wiring devices provided under this section.
   1. Orient outlet boxes for vertical installation of wiring devices unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Where multiple receptacles, wall switches, or wall dimmers are installed at the same location and at the same mounting height, gang devices together under a common wall plate.
   3. Locate wall switches on strike side of door with edge of wall plate 3 inches from edge of door frame. Where locations are indicated otherwise, notify Engineer/Architect to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.
   4. Locate receptacles for electric drinking fountains concealed behind drinking fountain according to manufacturer's instructions.

C. Install wiring devices in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

D. Install permanent barrier between ganged wiring devices when voltage between adjacent devices exceeds 300 V.

E. Where required, connect wiring devices using pigtails not less than 6 inches long. Do not connect more than one conductor to wiring device terminals.

F. Connect wiring devices by wrapping conductor clockwise 3/4 turn around screw terminal and tightening to proper torque specified by the manufacturer. Where present, do not use push-in pressure terminals that do not rely on screw-actuated binding.

G. Unless otherwise indicated, connect wiring device grounding terminal to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor and to outlet box with bonding jumper.

H. Provide GFCI receptacles with integral GFCI protection at each location indicated. Do not use feed-through wiring to protect downstream devices, unless noted otherwise on the Drawings.

I. Install wiring devices plumb and level with mounting yoke held rigidly in place.

J. Install wall switches with OFF position down.

K. Install vertically mounted receptacles with grounding pole on top and horizontally mounted receptacles with grounding pole on left.

L. Install wall plates to fit completely flush to wall with no gaps and rough opening completely covered without strain on wall plate. Repair or reinstall improperly installed outlet boxes or improperly sized rough openings. Do not use oversized wall plates in lieu of meeting this requirement.

M. Install blank wall plates on junction boxes and on outlet boxes with no wiring devices installed or designated for future use.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Division 01 Section on Quality Requirements for additional requirements.

B. Inspect each wiring device for damage and defects.

C. Operate each wall switch, wall dimmer, and fan speed controller with circuit energized to verify proper operation.

D. Test each receptacle to verify operation and proper polarity.

E. Test each GFCI receptacle for proper tripping operation according to manufacturer's instructions.

F. Correct wiring deficiencies and replace damaged or defective wiring devices.

3.05 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust devices and wall plates to be flush and level.

B. Adjust presets for wall dimmers according to manufacturer's instructions as directed by Engineer/Architect.

3.06 CLEANING

A. Clean exposed surfaces to remove dirt, paint, or other foreign material and restore to match original factory finish.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 262813
FUSES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Fuses.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NEMA FU 1 - Low Voltage Cartridge Fuses; 2012.

B. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

C. UL 248-1 - Low-Voltage Fuses - Part 1: General Requirements; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

D. UL 248-12 - Low-Voltage Fuses - Part 12: Class R Fuses; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Coordinate fuse clips furnished in equipment provided under other sections for compatibility with indicated fuses.
   2. Coordinate fuse requirements according to manufacturer's recommendations and nameplate data for actual equipment to be installed.
   3. Notify Engineer/Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard data sheets including voltage and current ratings, interrupting ratings, time-current curves, and current limitation curves.

B. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
   1. Extra Fuses: One set(s) of three for each type and size installed.
   2. Fuse Pullers: One set(s) compatible with each type and size installed.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Bussmann, a division of Eaton Corporation: www.cooperindustries.com/#sle.

B. Littelfuse, Inc: www.littelfuse.com/#sle.

C. Mersen: ep-us.mersen.com/#sle.

2.02 APPLICATIONS

A. Individual Motor Branch Circuits: Class RK1, time-delay.

2.03 FUSES

A. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

B. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide fuses for all fusible equipment as required for a complete operating system.

C. Provide fuses of the same type, rating, and manufacturer within the same switch.

D. Comply with UL 248-1.

E. Unless otherwise indicated, provide cartridge type fuses complying with NEMA FU 1, Class and ratings as indicated.

F. Voltage Rating: Suitable for circuit voltage.

G. Class R Fuses: Comply with UL 248-12.

H. Selectivity: Where the requirement for selectivity is indicated, furnish products as required to achieve selective coordination.

I. Provide the following accessories where required to complete installation:
   1. Fuseholders: Compatible with indicated fuses.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that fuse ratings are consistent with circuit voltage and manufacturer's recommendations and nameplate data for equipment.

B. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Do not install fuses until circuits are ready to be energized.

B. Install fuses with label oriented such that manufacturer, type, and size are easily read.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 262816.16
ENCLOSED SWITCHES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Enclosed safety switches.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this section.

B. Section 260526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.

C. Section 260529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.

D. Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2023.

B. NEMA EN 10250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); 2024.

C. NEMA BS 31047 - Heavy Duty Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches (600 Volts Maximum); 2013 (Reaffirmed 2023).

D. NETA ATS - Standard for Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment And Systems; 2025.

E. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

F. UL 50 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

G. UL 50E - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

H. UL 98 - Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

I. UL 869A - Reference Standard for Service Equipment; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Coordinate the work with other trades. Avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions within the dedicated equipment spaces and within working clearances for electrical equipment required by NFPA 70.
   2. Coordinate arrangement of electrical equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
   3. Verify with manufacturer that conductor terminations are suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
   4. Notify Engineer/Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for enclosed switches and other installed components and accessories.

B. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of enclosed switches.

C. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.

C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

D. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store in a clean, dry space. Maintain factory wrapping or provide an additional heavy canvas or heavy plastic cover to protect units from dirt, water, construction debris, and traffic.

B. Handle carefully in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions to avoid damage to enclosed switch internal components, enclosure, and finish.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain ambient temperature between -22 degrees F and 104 degrees F during and after installation of enclosed switches.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. ABB: www.electrification.us.abb.com/#sle.

B. Eaton Corporation: www.eaton.com/#sle.

C. Schneider Electric: www.se.com/#sle.

D. Siemens Industry, Inc: www.new.siemens.com/#sle.

E. Source Limitations: Provide enclosed switches and associated components produced by same manufacturer as other electrical distribution equipment used for project and obtained from single supplier.

2.02 ENCLOSED SAFETY SWITCHES

A. Description: Quick-make, quick-break enclosed safety switches listed and labeled as complying with UL 98; heavy duty; ratings, configurations, and features as indicated on the drawings.

B. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

C. Unless otherwise indicated, provide products suitable for continuous operation under the following service conditions:
   1. Altitude: Less than 6,600 feet.
   2. Ambient Temperature: Between -22 degrees F and 104 degrees F.

D. Horsepower Rating: Suitable for connected load.

E. Voltage Rating: Suitable for circuit voltage.

F. Short Circuit Current Rating:
   1. Provide enclosed safety switches, when protected by the fuses or supply side overcurrent protective devices to be installed, with listed short circuit current rating not less than the available fault current at the installed location as indicated on the drawings.
   2. Minimum Ratings:
      a. Switches Protected by Class H Fuses: 10,000 rms symmetrical amperes.
      b. Heavy Duty Single Throw Switches Protected by Class R, Class J, Class L, or Class T Fuses: 200,000 rms symmetrical amperes.

G. Enclosed Safety Switches Used for Service Entrance: Listed and labeled as suitable for use as service equipment according to UL 869A.

H. Provide with switch blade contact position that is visible when the cover is open.

I. Conductor Terminations: Suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.

J. Provide insulated, groundable fully rated solid neutral assembly where a neutral connection is required, with a suitable lug for terminating each neutral conductor.

K. Provide solidly bonded equipment ground bus in each enclosed safety switch, with a suitable lug for terminating each equipment grounding conductor.

L. Enclosures: Comply with NEMA EN 10250, and list and label as complying with UL 50 and UL 50E.
   1. Environment Type per NEMA EN 10250: Unless otherwise indicated, as specified for the following installation locations:
      a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Type 1.
      b. Outdoor Locations: Type 3R.
   2. Finish for Painted Steel Enclosures: Manufacturer's standard, factory applied grey unless otherwise indicated.

M. Provide safety interlock to prevent opening the cover with the switch in the ON position with capability of overriding interlock for testing purposes.

N. Heavy Duty Switches:
   1. Comply with NEMA BS 31047.
   2. Conductor Terminations:
      a. Provide mechanical lugs unless otherwise indicated.
      b. Lug Material: Aluminum, suitable for terminating aluminum or copper conductors.
   3. Provide externally operable handle with means for locking in the OFF position, capable of accepting three padlocks.

O. Provide the following features and accessories where indicated or where required to complete installation:
   1. Hubs: As required for environment type; sized to accept conduits to be installed.
   2. Auxiliary Switch: SPDT switch suitable for connection to system indicated, with auxiliary contact operation before switch blades open and after switch blades close.
   3. Viewing Window: Positioned over switch blades for visual confirmation of contact position with door closed.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

B. Verify that the ratings of the enclosed switches are consistent with the indicated requirements.

C. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive enclosed safety switches.

D. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).

C. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.

D. Provide required support and attachment in accordance with Section 260529.

E. Install enclosed switches plumb.

F. Except where indicated to be mounted adjacent to the equipment they supply, mount enclosed switches such that the highest position of the operating handle does not exceed 79 inches above the floor or working platform.

G. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 260526.

H. Identify enclosed switches in accordance with Section 260553.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.

B. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.5.1.1.

C. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective enclosed safety switches or associated components.

3.04 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust tightness of mechanical and electrical connections to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.

3.05 CLEANING

A. Clean dirt and debris from switch enclosures and components according to manufacturer's instructions.

B. Repair scratched or marred exterior surfaces to match original factory finish.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 262913
ENCLOSED CONTROLLERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Enclosed NEMA controllers for low-voltage (600 V and less) applications:
   1. Magnetic motor starters.
   2. Motor-starting switches without overload protection.

B. Overcurrent protective devices for motor controllers, including overload relays.

C. Control accessories:
   1. Auxiliary contacts.
   2. Pilot devices.
   3. Control and timing relays.
   4. Control power transformers.
   5. Control terminal blocks.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this section.

B. Section 260526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.

C. Section 260529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.

D. Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

E. Section 262813 - Fuses: Fuses for fusible switches.
   1. Includes requirements for spare fuses and spare fuse cabinets.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. IEEE C57.13 - IEEE Standard Requirements for Instrument Transformers; 2016.

B. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2023.

C. NEMA EN 10250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); 2024.

D. NEMA ICS 2 - Industrial Control and Systems Controllers, Contactors and Overload Relays Rated 600 Volts; 2008 (Reaffirmed 2020).

E. NEMA IA 10039 - Control Circuit and Pilot Devices; 2025.

F. NEMA IA 10030 - Industrial Control and Systems: Enclosures; 2024.

G. NEMA BS 31047 - Heavy Duty Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches (600 Volts Maximum); 2013 (Reaffirmed 2023).

H. NETA ATS - Standard for Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment And Systems; 2025.

I. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

J. UL 98 - Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

K. UL 60947-1 - Low-Voltage Switchgear and Controlgear - Part 1: General Rules; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

L. UL 60947-4-1 - Low-Voltage Switchgear and Controlgear - Part 4-1: Contactors and Motor-starters - Electromechanical Contactors and Motor-starters; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:

1. Coordinate the work with other trades to avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions within the dedicated equipment spaces and working clearances required by NFPA 70.
2. Coordinate the work to provide motor controllers and associated overload relays suitable for use with the actual motors to be installed.
3. Coordinate the work to provide controllers and associated wiring suitable for interface with control devices to be installed.
4. Coordinate arrangement of electrical equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
5. Verify with manufacturer that conductor terminations are suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
6. Notify Engineer/Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for motor controllers, enclosures, overcurrent protective devices, and other installed components and accessories.

B. Project Record Documents: Record actual installed locations of controllers and final equipment settings.
   1. Include nameplate data of actual installed motors and associated overload relay selections and settings.
   2. Motor Circuit Protectors: Include magnetic instantaneous trip settings.

C. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
   1. See Section 016000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
   2. See Section 262813 for requirements for spare fuses and spare fuse cabinets.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.

C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

D. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store in a clean, dry space. Maintain factory wrapping or provide an additional heavy canvas or heavy plastic cover to protect units from dirt, water, construction debris, and traffic.

B. Handle carefully in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions to avoid damage to internal components, enclosure, and finish.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain field conditions within required service conditions during and after installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. ABB: www.electrification.us.abb.com/#sle.

B. Eaton Corporation: www.eaton.com/#sle.

C. Rockwell Automation, Inc: www.rockwellautomation.com/#sle.

D. Schneider Electric: www.se.com/#sle.

E. Siemens Industry, Inc: www.new.siemens.com/#sle.

F. Source Limitations: Provide enclosed motor controllers and associated components produced by single manufacturer and obtained from single supplier.
   1. Motor-starting switches without overload protection may be produced by same manufacturer as wiring devices used for project.

2.02 ENCLOSED CONTROLLERS

A. Provide enclosed controller assemblies consisting of all required components, control power transformers, instrumentation and control wiring, accessories, etc. as necessary for a complete operating system.

B. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

C. Description: Enclosed controllers complying with NEMA ICS 2, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 60947-1 and UL 60947-4-1; ratings, configurations and features as indicated on the drawings.

D. Service Conditions:
   1. Provide controllers and associated components suitable for operation under the following service conditions without derating:
      a. Altitude:
         1) Class 1 Km Equipment (devices utilizing power semiconductors, e.g. variable frequency controllers): Less than 3,300 feet.
         2) Class 2 Km Equipment (electromagnetic and manual devices): Less than 6,600 feet.
      b. Ambient Temperature: Between 32 degrees F and 104 degrees F.
   2. Provide controllers and associated components suitable for operation at indicated ratings under the service conditions at the installed location.

E. Short Circuit Current Rating:
   1. Provide controllers with listed short circuit current rating not less than the available fault current at the installed location as indicated on the drawings.
   2. Listed series ratings are not acceptable.

F. Selectivity: Where the requirement for selectivity is indicated, furnish products as required to achieve selective coordination.

G. Conductor Terminations: Suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.

H. Enclosures:
   1. Comply with NEMA IA 10030.
   2. Environment Type per NEMA EN 10250: Unless otherwise indicated, as specified for the following installation locations:
      a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Type 1 or Type 12.
      b. Outdoor Locations: Type 3R or Type 4.
   3. Finish: Manufacturer's standard unless otherwise indicated.

I. Instrument Transformers:
   1. Comply with IEEE C57.13.
   2. Select suitable ratio, burden, and accuracy as required for connected devices.
   3. Current Transformers: Connect secondaries to shorting terminal blocks.
   4. Potential Transformers: Include primary and secondary fuses with disconnecting means.

J. Magnetic Motor Starters: Combination type unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Combination Magnetic Motor Starters: NEMA ICS 2, Class A combination motor controllers with magnetic contactor(s), externally operable disconnect and overload relay(s).
   2. Configuration: Full-voltage non-reversing unless otherwise indicated.
   3. Minimum Starter Size: NEMA Size 0.

4. Use of non-standard starter sizes smaller than specified standard NEMA sizes is not permitted.
5. Disconnects: Disconnect switch type.
    a. Disconnect Switches: Fusible type unless otherwise indicated.
    b. Provide externally operable handle with means for locking in the OFF position. Provide safety interlock to prevent opening the cover with the disconnect in the ON position with capability of overriding interlock for testing purposes.
    c. Provide auxiliary interlock for disconnection of external control power sources where applicable.
6. Overload Relays: Bimetallic thermal type unless otherwise indicated.
7. Pilot Devices Required:
    a. Furnish local pilot devices for each unit as specified below unless otherwise indicated on drawings.
    b. Single-Speed, Non-Reversing Starters:
        1) Pushbuttons: START-STOP.
        2) Selector Switches: HAND/OFF/AUTO.
        3) Indicating Lights: Red ON, Green OFF.

K. Motor-Starting Switches: Horsepower-rated switches without overload protection; toggle operator.
1. Rated for 1 hp at 120VAC, 2hp at 240V-277V, with stainless steel cover plate and lockout guard/bracket.

2.03 OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

A. Overload Relays:
1. Provide overload relays and, where applicable, associated current elements/heaters, selected according to actual installed motor nameplate data, in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and NFPA 70; include consideration for motor service factor and ambient temperature correction, where applicable.
2. Inverse-Time Trip Class Rating: Class 20 unless otherwise indicated or required.
3. Trip-free operation.
4. Visible trip indication.
5. Resettable.
    a. Employ manual reset unless otherwise indicated.
    b. Do not employ automatic reset with two-wire control.
6. Bimetallic Thermal Overload Relays:
    a. Interchangeable current elements/heaters.
    b. Adjustable trip; plus/minus 10 percent of nominal, minimum.
    c. Trip test function.
    d. Provide isolated alarm contact where indicated.

B. Fusible Disconnect Switches:
1. Description: Quick-make, quick-break, dead-front fusible switch units complying with NEMA BS 31047, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 98; ratings, configurations, and features as indicated on the drawings.
2. Fuse Clips: As required to accept indicated fuses.
    a. Where NEMA Class R fuses are installed, provide rejection feature to prevent installation of fuses other than Class R.
3. Provide externally operable handle with means for locking in the OFF position. Provide means for locking switch cover in the closed position. Provide safety interlock to prevent opening the cover with the switch in the ON position with capability of overriding interlock for testing purposes.

2.04 CONTROL ACCESSORIES

A. Auxiliary Contacts:
1. Comply with NEMA IA 10039.

2. Provide number and type of contacts indicated or required to perform necessary functions, including holding (seal-in) circuit and interlocking, plus one normally open (NO) and one normally closed (NC) spare contact for each magnetic motor starter, minimum.

B. Pilot Devices:
1. Comply with NEMA IA 10039; heavy-duty type.
2. Nominal Size: 30 mm.
3. Pushbuttons: Unless otherwise indicated, provide momentary, non-illuminated type with flush button operator; normally open or normally closed as indicated or as required.
4. Selector Switches: Unless otherwise indicated, provide maintained, non-illuminated type with knob operator; number of switch positions as indicated or as required.
5. Indicating Lights: Push-to-test type unless otherwise indicated.
6. Provide LED lamp source for indicating lights and illuminated devices.

C. Control and Timing Relays:
1. Comply with NEMA IA 10039.
2. Provide number and type of relays indicated or required to perform necessary functions.

D. Control Power Transformers:
1. Size to accommodate burden of contactor coil(s) and all connected auxiliary devices, plus 50 VA spare capacity.
2. Include primary and secondary fuses.

E. Control Terminal Blocks: Include 25 percent spare terminals.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

B. Verify that ratings of enclosed controllers are consistent with the indicated requirements.

C. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive enclosed controllers.

D. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install controllers in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).

C. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.

D. Provide required support and attachment in accordance with Section 260529.

E. Install enclosed controllers plumb and level.

F. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 260526.

G. Install all field-installed devices, components, and accessories.

H. Provide fuses complying with Section 262813 for fusible switches as indicated.

I. Where accessories are not self-powered, provide control power source as indicated or as required to complete installation.

J. Set field-adjustable controllers and associated components according to installed motor requirements, in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and NFPA 70.

K. Identify enclosed controllers in accordance with Section 260553.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.

B. Motor Starters: Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.16.1.1. Tests listed as optional are not required.

C. Fusible Switches: Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.5.1.1.

D. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective enclosed controllers or associated components.

3.04 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust tightness of mechanical and electrical connections to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.

3.05 CLEANING

A. Clean dirt and debris from controller enclosures and components according to manufacturer's instructions.

B. Repair scratched or marred exterior surfaces to match original factory finish.

3.06 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

A. Demonstration: Demonstrate proper operation of controllers to Owner, and correct deficiencies or make adjustments as directed.

B. Training: Train Owner's personnel on operation, adjustment, and maintenance of enclosed controllers and associated devices.

1. Use operation and maintenance manual as training reference, supplemented with additional training materials as required.

3.07 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed enclosed controllers from subsequent construction operations.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 265100
INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Interior luminaires.

B. Ballasts and drivers.

C. Integral emergency power supply units.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this section.

B. Section 260529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.

C. Section 260533.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems.

D. Section 262726 - Wiring Devices: Manual wall switches and wall dimmers.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. IES LM-63 - Approved Method: IES Standard File Format for the Electronic Transfer of Photometric Data and Related Information; 2019.

B. IES LM-79 - Approved Method: Optical and Electrical Measurements of Solid-State Lighting Products; 2024.

C. IES LM-80 - Approved Method: Measuring Maintenance of Light Output Characteristics of Solid-State Light Sources; 2021.

D. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2023.

E. NECA/IESNA 500 - Standard for Installing Indoor Commercial Lighting Systems; 2025.

F. NECA/IESNA 502 - Standard for Installing Industrial Lighting Systems; 2006.

G. NEMA 410 - Performance Testing for Lighting Controls and Switching Devices with Electronic Drivers and Discharge Ballasts; 2023.

H. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

I. UL 924 - Emergency Lighting and Power Equipment; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

J. UL 1598 - Luminaires; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

K. UL 8750 - Light Emitting Diode (LED) Equipment for Use in Lighting Products; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:

1. Coordinate the installation of luminaires with mounting surfaces installed under other sections or by others. Coordinate the work with placement of supports, anchors, etc. required for mounting. Coordinate compatibility of luminaires and associated trims with mounting surfaces at installed locations.
2. Coordinate the placement of luminaires with structural members, ductwork, piping, equipment, diffusers, fire suppression system components, and other potential conflicts installed under other sections or by others.
3. Notify Engineer/Architect of any conflicts or deviations from Contract Documents to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Indicate dimensions and components for each luminaire that is not a standard product of the manufacturer.
2. Provide photometric calculations where luminaires are proposed for substitution upon request.

C. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets including detailed information on luminaire construction, dimensions, ratings, finishes, mounting requirements, listings, service conditions, photometric performance, installed accessories, and ceiling compatibility; include model number nomenclature clearly marked with all proposed features.
   1. LED Luminaires:
      a. Include estimated useful life, calculated based on IES LM-80 test data.
      b. Include IES LM-79 test report upon request.
   2. Provide electronic files of photometric data certified by a National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) lab or independent testing agency in IES LM-63 standard format upon request.
   3. Lamps: Include rated life, color temperature, color rendering index (CRI), and initial and mean lumen output.
   4. Emergency Power Supply Unit: Include list of compatible lamp configurations and associated lumen output.

D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.

E. Operation and Maintenance Data: Instructions for each product including information on replacement parts.

F. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
   1. See Section 016000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
   2. Extra Lenses and Louvers: Two percent of total quantity installed for each type, but not less than one of each type.
   3. Extra Lamps: Ten percent of total quantity installed for each type, but not less than two of each type.
   4. Extra Drivers: Two percent of total quantity installed for each type, but not less than one of each type.

G. Project Record Documents: Record actual connections and locations of luminaires and any associated remote components.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.

C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

D. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

A. Receive, handle, and store products according to NECA/IESNA 500 (commercial lighting) and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Keep products in original manufacturer's packaging and protect from damage until ready for installation.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain field conditions within manufacturer's required service conditions during and after installation.

1.09 WARRANTY

A. Provide 3-year manufacturer warranty for LED luminaires, including drivers.

B. Provide 5-year pro-rata warranty for batteries for emergency lighting units.

C. Provide 10-year pro-rata warranty for batteries for self-powered exit signs.

D. Provide 5-year full warranty for emergency power supply units.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 LUMINAIRE TYPES

A. Furnish products as indicated in luminaire schedule included on the drawings.

2.02 LUMINAIRES

A. Provide products that comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Provide products that are listed and labeled as complying with UL 1598, where applicable.

C. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

D. Unless otherwise indicated, provide complete luminaires including lamp(s) and all sockets, drivers, ballasts, reflectors, lenses, housings and other components required to position, energize and protect the lamp and distribute the light.

E. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required conduit, boxes, wiring, connectors, hardware, supports, trims, accessories, etc. as necessary for a complete operating system.

F. Provide products suitable to withstand normal handling, installation, and service without any damage, distortion, corrosion, fading, discoloring, etc.

G. LED Luminaires:
   1. Components: UL 8750 recognized or listed as applicable.
   2. Tested in accordance with IES LM-79 and IES LM-80.
   3. LED Estimated Useful Life: Minimum of 50,000 hours at 70 percent lumen maintenance, calculated based on IES LM-80 test data.

2.03 BALLASTS AND DRIVERS

A. Ballasts/Drivers - General Requirements:
   1. Provide ballasts containing no polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs).
   2. Minimum Efficiency/Efficacy: Provide ballasts complying with all current applicable federal and state ballast efficiency/efficacy standards.
   3. Electronic Ballasts/Drivers: Inrush currents not exceeding peak currents specified in NEMA 410.

2.04 INTEGRAL EMERGENCY POWER SUPPLY UNITS

A. Description: Self-contained emergency power supply units suitable for use with indicated luminaires, complying with all applicable codes, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 924.

B. Compatibility:
   1. Drivers: Compatible standard, energy saving, and dimming AC LED drivers, including those with end of lamp life shutdown circuits.

C. Operation: Upon interruption of normal power source, solid-state control automatically switches connected lamps to emergency power supply for minimum of 90 minutes of rated emergency illumination, and automatically recharges battery upon restoration of normal power source.

D. Diagnostics: Provide accessible and visible multi-chromatic combination test switch/indicator light to display charge, test, and diagnostic status and to manually activate emergency operation.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

B. Verify that outlet boxes are installed in proper locations and at proper mounting heights and are properly sized to accommodate conductors in accordance with NFPA 70.

C. Verify that suitable support frames are installed where required.

D. Verify that branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to luminaires.

E. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Provide extension rings to bring outlet boxes flush with finished surface.

B. Clean dirt, debris, plaster, and other foreign materials from outlet boxes.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 260533.16 as required for installation of luminaires provided under this section.

B. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).

C. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

D. Install luminaires securely, in a neat and workmanlike manner, as specified in NECA 500 (commercial lighting) and NECA 502 (industrial lighting).

E. Provide required support and attachment in accordance with Section 260529.

F. Install luminaires plumb and square and aligned with building lines and with adjacent luminaires.

G. Suspended Ceiling Mounted Luminaires:
   1. Do not use ceiling tiles to bear weight of luminaires.
   2. Do not use ceiling support system to bear weight of luminaires unless ceiling support system is certified as suitable to do so.
   3. Secure surface-mounted and recessed luminaires to ceiling support channels or framing members or to building structure.
   4. Secure pendant-mounted luminaires to building structure.
   5. Secure lay-in luminaires to ceiling support channels using listed safety clips at four corners.
   6. In addition to ceiling support wires, provide two galvanized steel safety wire(s), minimum 12 gauge, connected from opposing corners of each recessed luminaire to building structure.

H. Recessed Luminaires:
   1. Install trims tight to mounting surface with no visible light leakage.
   2. Non-IC Rated Luminaires: Maintain required separation from insulation and combustible materials according to listing.
   3. Luminaires Recessed in Fire-Rated Ceilings: Install using accessories and firestopping materials to meet regulatory requirements for fire rating.

I. Suspended Luminaires:
   1. Install using the suspension method indicated, with support lengths and accessories as required for specified mounting height.
   2. Provide minimum of two supports for each luminaire equal to or exceeding 4 feet nominal length, with no more than 4 feet between supports.
   3. Install canopies tight to mounting surface.

J. Wall-Mounted Luminaires: Unless otherwise indicated, specified mounting heights are to center of luminaire.

K. Install accessories furnished with each luminaire.

L. Bond products and metal accessories to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.

M. Emergency Power Supply Units:
   1. For field-installed units, install inside luminaire unless otherwise indicated. Where installation inside luminaire is not possible, install on top of luminaire.
   2. Unless otherwise indicated, connect unit to unswitched power from same circuit feeding normal ballast(s) in luminaire. Bypass local switches, contactors, or other lighting controls.

N. Remote Ballasts: Install in accessible location as indicated or as required to complete installation, using conductors per manufacturer's recommendations not exceeding manufacturer's recommended maximum conductor length to luminaire.

O. Install lamps in each luminaire.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect each product for damage and defects.

B. Operate each luminaire after installation and connection to verify proper operation.

C. Test self-powered exit signs, emergency lighting units, and integral emergency power supply units to verify proper operation upon loss of normal power supply.

D. Correct wiring deficiencies and repair or replace damaged or defective products. Repair or replace excessively noisy ballasts as determined by Engineer/Architect.

3.05 ADJUSTING

A. Aim and position adjustable luminaires to achieve desired illumination as indicated or as directed by Engineer/Architect. Secure locking fittings in place.

3.06 CLEANING

A. Clean surfaces according to NECA 500 (commercial lighting), NECA 502 (industrial lighting), and manufacturer's instructions to remove dirt, fingerprints, paint, or other foreign material and restore finishes to match original factory finish.

3.07 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

A. Demonstration: Demonstrate proper operation of luminaires to Engineer/Architect, and correct deficiencies or make adjustments as directed.

B. Just prior to Substantial Completion, replace all lamps that have failed.

3.08 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed luminaires from subsequent construction operations.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 284600
FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Fire alarm system and associated components, including control units, related equipment, initiating devices, and notification appliances.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this section.

B. Section 260533.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems.

1.03 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

A. AHJ: Authorities having jurisdiction.

B. BAS: Building automation system.

C. DMNS: Distributed mass notification system.

D. ECS: Emergency communications system.

E. EoL: End-of-line.

F. EVACS: Emergency voice/audio communication systems.

G. FACU: Fire alarm control unit.

H. HVAC: Heating, ventilation, and air conditioning.

I. IDC: Initiating device circuit.

J. LAN: Local area network.

K. MNS: Mass notification system.

L. NAC: Notification appliance circuit.

M. NPLFA: Non-power-limited fire alarm.

N. PLFA: Power-limited fire alarm.

O. SLC: Signaling line circuit.

P. SOO: Sequence of operation.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. 36 CFR 1191 - Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities; Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines; current edition.

B. ADA Standards - 2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design; 2010.

C. IEEE C62.41.2 - IEEE Recommended Practice on Characterization of Surges in Low-Voltage (1000 V and less) AC Power Circuits; 2002 (Corrigendum 2012).

D. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2023.

E. NECA 305 - Standard for Fire Alarm System Job Practices; 2018.

F. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

G. NFPA 72 - National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code; Most Recent Edition Cited by Referring Code or Reference Standard.

H. UL 268A - Standard for Smoke Detectors for Duct Application; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

I. UL 864 - Control Units and Accessories for Fire Alarm Systems; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.05 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Coordinate placement of devices with potential conflicts or view obstructions.
   2. Coordinate submittals to confirm equipment and associated components are capable of indicated settings, and manufacturer documentation identifies required compatible product listings.
   3. Notify Engineer/Architect of conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

B. Preinstallation Meetings:
   1. Conduct meeting with facility representative to review device locations.
   2. Conduct meeting with facility representative and other related equipment manufacturers to discuss fire alarm system interface requirements.
   3. Conduct meeting to review anticipated installation of code-required smoke control requirements, product solutions, and SOO.
   4. Convene one week before starting work for review of documented SOO for system applications.

C. Sequencing:
   1. Verify exact termination locations required for boxes, enclosures, and equipment.
   2. Do not begin installation of conductors and cables until installation of conduit and pathways between termination points is complete.
   3. Sequence work to protect cabling (e.g., overspray painting, physical stress, and insulation damage or covering markings).
   4. Verify naming convention for equipment identification, including room names and numbers, prior to creation of final drawings, reports, and labels.

D. Scheduling:
   1. Arrange access to facility for data collection with facility representative.
   2. Where work involves interruption of existing electrical or fire alarm system service, arrange interruption with Owner.
      a. Arrange test start and end with responsible reporting service. Confirm system normal operating mode and record as-found and as-left settings.
      b. Arrange work to disable individual devices or circuits for minimal disruption if possible.
      c. Arrange in accordance with NFPA 72 fire alarm system impairment requirements.
      d. Where required by AHJ, arrange systems or partial system out of service interruption in accordance with requirements of building, life safety, and fire codes (e.g., approved fire watch plus required notifications, tags at each fire department connection and control valve, and AHJ notification when excess hours).

1.06 SUBMITTALS

A. Evidence of designer qualifications.

B. Comply with NFPA 72 chapter "Documentation," including noting names of installers, owners, and system classification information.

C. Design Documents: Submit all information required for plan review and permitting by AHJ, including floor plans, riser diagrams, and description of operation.
   1. Copy (if any) of list of data required by AHJ.
   2. NFPA 72 "Record of Completion", filled out to extent known at time.
   3. Clear and concise description of operation, with input/output matrix similar to that shown in NFPA 72 Appendix A, and complete listing of software required.
   4. Manufacturer's detailed product data sheet for each component, including wiring diagrams, and circuit length limitations. Catalog pages and product descriptions include ratings, dimensions, finishes, service conditions, and included features.

5. Certification by manufacturer of FACU that system design complies with Contract Documents.
6. Certification by Contractor that system design complies with Contract Documents.

D. Shop Drawings: Submit installation documentation required for plan review and permitting by AHJ, including floor plans showing locations of fire alarm system components, enlarged drawn to identified scale plan view, and riser diagrams.
1. System zone boundaries and interfaces to fire safety systems.
2. Show locations of components, circuits, and raceways; mark components with identifiers used in control unit programming.
3. Include elevations and details of proposed equipment arrangements.
4. Include system interconnection schematic riser diagram showing proposed and approved cable size and type; coordinated with floor plans and describing circuit class, survivability, and application specific information required by NFPA 72.
5. Include typical wiring diagrams for devices, notification appliances, remote indicators, annunciators, remote test stations, and EoL and power supervisory devices.
6. Include requirements and control diagrams for interfacing with other systems.
7. Circuit layouts; number, size, and type of raceways and conductors; conduit fill calculations; standby and spare capacity calculations; notification appliance circuit loop resistance and voltage drop calculations, including spare capacity.
8. List of devices and notification appliances on each SLC, with spare capacity indicated.
9. Manufacturer's detailed data sheet for each component, including wiring diagrams, installation instructions, and circuit length limitations.
10. Certification by either FACU manufacturer or manufacturer of related equipment.
11. Certification by FACU manufacturer that system design complies with Contract Documents.
12. Certification by Contractor that system design complies with Contract Documents.

E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.

F. Evidence of installer qualifications.

G. Evidence of maintenance contractor qualifications, if different from installer.

H. Inspection and Test Reports:
1. Submit inspection and test plan prior to closeout demonstration.
2. Submit documentation of satisfactory inspections and tests.
3. Submit NFPA 72 "Inspection and Test," filled out.

I. Operating and Maintenance Data: Revise and resubmit until acceptable; have one set available during closeout demonstration:
1. Complete set of specified design documents, as approved by AHJ.
2. Additional printed set of project record documents and closeout documents, bound or filed in same manuals.
3. Contact information for firm that will be providing contract maintenance and trouble call-back service.
4. List of recommended spare parts, tools, and instruments for testing.
5. Replacement parts list with current prices, and source of supply.
6. Detailed troubleshooting guide and large scale input/output matrix.
7. Preventive maintenance, inspection, and testing schedule complying with NFPA 72; provide printed copy and computer format acceptable to Owner.

J. Project Record Documents: See Section 01 7800 for additional requirements, have one set available during closeout demonstration:
1. Complete set of floor plans showing actual installed locations of components, conduit, and zones.
2. "As installed" wiring and schematic diagrams, with final terminal identifications.

3. "As programmed" operating sequences, including control events by device, and updated input/output chart.

K. Closeout Documents:
1. Certification by manufacturer that system has been installed in compliance with manufacturer's installation requirements, is complete, and is in satisfactory operating condition.
2. NFPA 72 "Record of Completion," filled out completely and signed by installer and authorized representative of AHJ.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Copies of Design Criteria Documents: For duration of project, maintain at project site copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements; bound together. Also, NFPA 72, relevant portions of other applicable codes, and instructions and guidelines of AHJ. Include in submittals upon completion.

B. Designer Qualifications: NICET Level III (three) or Level IV (four) certified fire alarm technician or registered fire protection engineer, employed by FACU manufacturer, Contractor, or installer, with experience designing fire alarm systems in jurisdictional area of AHJ.

C. Installer Qualifications: Firm with minimum three years documented experience installing fire alarm systems of specified type and providing contract maintenance service as regular part of their business.
1. Authorized representative of FACU manufacturer; submit manufacturer's certification that installer is authorized; include name and title of manufacturer's representative making certification.
2. Installer Personnel: At least two years of experience installing fire alarm systems.
3. Supervisor: Level III (three) or Level IV (four) certified fire alarm technician; furnish name and address.
4. Contract maintenance office located within 50 miles of project site.
5. Certified in the State in which the Project is located as fire alarm installer.

D. Product Evaluation and Listing Organization Qualifications: Organization engaged in evaluation of products and services, including those recognized by OSHA as Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL), and acceptable to AHJ.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NECA 305.

B. Handle carefully to avoid damage to internal components, enclosure, and finish.

C. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging, keep dry and protect from damage until ready for installation.

1.09 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain field conditions within manufacturer's required service conditions during and after installation.

B. Do not install or otherwise handle thermoplastic-insulated conductors at temperatures lower than 14 degrees F, unless otherwise permitted by manufacturer's instructions. When installation below this temperature is unavoidable, notify Engineer/Architect and obtain direction before proceeding with work.

C. Existing Conditions:
1. Modifications to Existing System:
a. Remove inactive or abandoned cables and components from existing fire alarm system.
b. Remove unused existing components and materials from site and dispose according to local and federal requirements.

c. Remove accessible portion of abandoned cables unless tagged with identification product suitable to withstand based on installed environment.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Fire Alarm System Detectors: Provide minimum 1-year year manufacturer warranty covering repair or replacement due to defective materials or workmanship.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 FIRE ALARM SYSTEM

A. General Requirements:
1. Provide modifications and extensions to existing fire alarm system complying with NFPA 70, NFPA 72, and consisting of required equipment, conduit, cabinets, outlet boxes, wiring, connectors, hardware, supports, accessories, components, software, and system programming as necessary for complete operating system that provides functional intent indicated.
2. Comply with the following; where requirements conflict, order of precedence of requirements is as listed:
   a. 36 CFR 1191 and ADA Standards.
   b. Requirements of State Fire Marshal.
   c. Requirements of AHJ.
   d. Applicable local codes.
   e. Contract Documents.
   f. NFPA 72; "should" is mandatory; where conflicts between requirements require deviation, identify deviations clearly on design documents.
3. Fire Alarm System Products:
   a. Listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for purpose intended.
   b. Installation Environments: Provide products suitable for their respective indoor applications.
4. Fire Alarm System Design Information:
   a. Building Code: Comply with applicable building code.
      1) Principle Occupancy: As indicated on Architect code summary drawings.
      2) Principle Use: As indicated on Architect code summary drawings.
      3) Occupant Evacuation Method: Total building.
      4) Equipment Room Rating: None required.
      5) Fire Suppression System: Fully sprinkled.
         (a) Types:
   b. NFPA 72 Fire Alarm System Classification: Remote supervising station.
   c. Smoke and Heat Detector Coverage: Partial or selective coverage in accordance with NFPA 72.
   d. Signal Priorities:
      1) See fire alarm system matrix indicated on drawings.
5. Provide fire alarm circuits in accordance with NFPA 70.
   a. Wiring and Wiring Methods:
      1) General Requirements:
         (a) Comply with requirements for wiring and wiring methods in accordance with NFPA 70.
         (b) Conductors and Cables Installed Exposed in Spaces Used for Environmental Air (only where specifically permitted): Plenum-rated, listed and labeled as suitable for use in return air plenums.
      2) Fire Alarm Circuits:
         (a) Comply with NFPA 70 for conditions and types required for multiconductor cable systems.
         (b) Power-Limited Fire Alarm (PLFA) Circuits:
            (1) Provide identification for PLFA circuits in accordance with NFPA 70.

6. Provide pathway class designations and pathway survivability, as defined in NFPA 72.
    a. Provide monitoring of conductors and other signaling channels for integrity and circuit performance.
    b. Pathway Class Designations:
        1) Unless otherwise indicated or required, pathways to meet the following requirements (field verify and match existing):
            (a) SLCs: Class B (star, tee-tap, multi-tap, with no return).
            (b) IDCs: Class B (daisy-chain with EoL resistor device installed at end of circuit).
            (c) Other Wiring:
                (1) Other life safety control features not covered above (e.g., air handling system interfaces), wired as Class D (failsafe, intended operation is performed in event of pathway failure).
                (2) Where Class D wiring is not possible due to limitation of equipment, wiring limited to 3-feetbetween addressable control module and equipment and be installed in metallic conduit.
    c. Pathway Survivability:
        1) Unless otherwise indicated or required, pathways to meet requirements for Pathway Survivability Level 1 (nonrated cable installed in metal raceway, building protected by automatic sprinkler system).

B. Fire Alarm System Interfaces and Control Functions:
1. UL 864 listed unless otherwise indicated.
2. Descriptions below are intended to provide means for interface. See project SOOs, narrative, and input/output matrix for execution requirements.
3. Provide initiating devices, interfaces, and control functions for emergency control function interfaces in accordance with NFPA 72.
4. Provide monitoring of interconnected systems. Coordinate notification appliance alternate markings as indicated on drawings.
5. HVAC Systems:
    a. Air Handling Units (AHUs):
        1) Provide duct smoke detectors for units indicated on drawings.
        2) Provide remote test station for each duct smoke detector unless explicitly indicated as not required.
        3) Provide output signal to shut down units with at least one duct smoke detector via addressable relay module.
        4) Where fire/smoke dampers are located downstream of unit, provide monitoring point input to determine that unit is not operational and subsequently provide output signal to close such dampers via addressable relay module and power isolation relay.
    b. Remote Test Stations: Provide remote test station for each duct smoke detector unless explicitly indicated as not required. Unless otherwise indicated, use remote test stations only in clean, dry, indoor, nonhazardous locations.
        1) Locate in ceiling below duct detector location.
        2) In areas with no ceiling, locate on wall at location and height indicated on Drawings.

2.02 FIRE ALARM CONTROL UNITS AND RELATED EQUIPMENT

A. Existing Simplex 4010 Fire Alarm System.

2.03 FIRE ALARM SYSTEM INITIATING DEVICES

A. Manufacturers:
1. Source Limitations: Furnish initiating devices produced by same manufacturer as FACUs (JCI/Simplex).

B. General Requirements:

1. Addressable Systems:
   a. Addressable Devices: Individually identifiable by addressable FACU; suitable for connection to FACU SLCs.
2. Provide devices and associated accessories suitable for intended application and location to be installed. Unless otherwise indicated, use addressable devices and addressable interface modules only in clean, dry, indoor, nonhazardous locations.
3. Surface-Mounted Devices: Provide manufacturer's accessory surface mount backboxes or suitable outlet/device box.

C. Duct Smoke Detectors:
1. Listed and labeled as complying with UL 268A.
2. Ratings: Compatible with air velocity, temperature, and humidity requirements for installed duct.
3. Housing: Select as required for application.
4. Sampling Tubes: Select as required for installation in duct to be monitored.

D. Accessories:
1. Remote Test Stations: Allows for detector key switch test and reset; provides visual and audible indication of alarm condition.

2.04 WIRE AND CABLE

A. General Requirements:
1. Comply with NFPA 70 listing and marking requirements for cables.
2. Substitution of fire alarm listed cables for communication wiring, in accordance with NFPA 70, is not permitted.
3. Provide cables as indicated or as required for connections between system components.

B. Power-Limited Fire Alarm Cables (PLFA):
1. Comply with applications of listed cables in accordance with Chapter 7 of NFPA 70.
   a. Fire alarm cable substitutions in accordance with NFPA 70: Permitted.

C. Non-Power-Limited Fire Alarm Cables (NPLFA):
1. Comply with NPLFA circuit conductor properties in accordance with NFPA 72.
2. Comply with listing requirements in Chapter 7 of NFPA 70.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

A. Provide components as indicated or as required for connection of fire alarm system to devices and other systems indicated.

B. Provide EoL resistors as required for wiring supervision.

C. Protective Covers for Fire Alarm Devices:
1. Listed to same standard as device being protected.
2. Provide guards to protect devices where subject to mechanical damage; listed for use with detector.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify field measurements.

B. Verify that system capacities listed in manufacturer instructions align with designed system.

C. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to accept components and equipment, with suitable support frames and anchors installed where required.

D. Verify ratings, configurations, and characteristics of system components.

E. Verify rough-ins for field connections.

F. Verify that work likely to damage fire alarm system has been completed.

G. Perform preinstallation tests and inspections per manufacturer's instructions and in accordance with NECA 305.

H. Verify that system bonding is in accordance with Section 260526.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Prior to installation, confirm environment of installation area is clean, and with ambient temperature, humidity, and ventilation requirements are per manufacturer's written instructions.
   1. Clean pathways thoroughly to remove foreign materials before installing conductors and cables.
   2. Clean dirt, debris, plaster, and other foreign materials from equipment enclosures, cabinets, and outlet boxes.
   3. Clean surfaces to receive adhesive products according to manufacturer's instructions.

B. Follow tool requirements for installation, including torquing adjustments, as listed in manufacturer documentation.

C. Remove detector dust covers prior to system energization.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install field-devices, components, and accessories in accordance with the following:
   1. Manufacturer's instructions, applicable codes, and Contract Documents.
   2. NECA 1.
   3. NECA 305.
   4. NFPA 72.
   5. NFPA 70; including requirements for mechanical execution of work.

B. Field Locations:
   1. Obtain Owner's approval of locations of devices before installation.
   2. Arrange equipment to provide minimum operational clearances and required maintenance access in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.
   3. Conceal wiring, conduit, outlet boxes, and supports where installed in finished areas; maintain code-required access.

C. Raceways and Supports:
   1. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes as required for installation. Only install boxes and equipment at locations based on application standards indicated in NFPA 72.
      a. See Section 260533.16.
   2. Secure and support raceways at intervals complying with NFPA 70. Provide supports where vertical rise exceeds permissible limits.
      a. See Section 260529.
   3. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements.

D. Wiring and Connections:
   1. Maintain separation of Class 1, Class 2, Class 3 remote-control, signaling, fire alarm circuits, and power-limited circuits in accordance with cable insulation class and NFPA 70.
   2. Maintain circuit pathway and class designations in accordance with NFPA 72 for configuration, separation, and survivability.
   3. Comply with permitted and not permitted installations for wires, cables, cable routing assemblies, communications circuits, and fire alarm circuits in accordance with NFPA 70.
   4. Secure and support conductors and cables in accordance with NFPA 70 using suitable supports and methods approved by AHJ. Provide independent support from building structure and suspended ceiling systems. Do not provide support from raceways, piping, ductwork, or other systems.
   5. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 260526.
   6. Comply with manufacturer's minimum cable sizes or ratings.
   7. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum power, signal, or network cable lengths between components.
   8. Neatly train and bundle conductors inside boxes, wireways, and cabinets.

E. Fire Alarm System Components:

1. Install field-installed devices, components, relays, accessories, and when applicable EoL resistors.
    a. Install wiring to supervisory devices and associated EoL resistors as required for supervision of hardwired connections

F. System Identification:
1. Identify devices, notification appliances, components, cables, and equipment in accordance with approved submittals. See Section 260553.
2. Confirm fire alarm system programming meets requirements of SOO and sub-system SOOs.
3. Post laminated final SOO and system drawings at FACU.
4. Mark location of disconnecting means for NPFLA circuits.

G. Troubleshooting and Installer Checks:
1. Field test connectivity periodically during installation process to avoid unexpected troubleshooting.
2. Check system operation for notification, FACU functions, circuit supervision, alarm initiating devices, supervisory initiating devices, dress panels/doors/covers, and programming before performing field tests.

H. Fire Alarm System Tests:
1. Perform required tests of NFPA 72. Record measured values during operational checks.
2. Confirm functional testing of fire alarm system is as indicated in Contract Documents.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Provide services of manufacturer's authorized representation to perform installation and assist in inspection, testing, and adjusting. Include manufacturer's detailed testing procedures and field reports and with submittals.

B. Provide equipment, two-way radios for testing personnel use, tools, and supplies required to accomplish inspection and testing.

C. Notify Owner and Engineer/Architect at least two weeks prior to scheduled inspections and tests.

D. Inspect and test in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

E. Inspect wiring and components for damage and defects.

F. Perform additional requirements related to testing and inspection during system startup.

G. Test for interface with other systems.

H. Correct defective work, adjust for operation, and retest until entire system complies with Contract Documents.

I. Diagnostic Period: After successful completion of inspections and tests, operate system to normal mode for at least 14 days without system or equipment malfunctions.

3.05 SYSTEM STARTUP

A. Obtain Owner approval prior to performing system startup.

B. Manufacturer Services: Provide services of manufacturer's authorized representation to systems startup. Include manufacturer's detailed startup procedures with submittals.

C. Prepare and start equipment and systems in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.

3.06 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust tightness of mechanical and electrical connections to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.

B. Adjust initiating device settings to achieve desired operation as indicated in submittals.

C. Reprint and reinstall damaged or misinstalled labels; maintain neat and square to installed location good workmanship - see NECA 1; maintain consistent placements for identification on products of similar type.

D. Adjust devices to be flush and level.

E. Program system parameters according to requirements of Owner.

3.07 CLEANING

A. Check tightness of electrical connections. Replace damaged components and provide closure plates for vacant positions. Provide circuit directory updates for related power branch circuits.

B. Clean and repair existing materials and equipment that remain or are indicated for reuse.

C. Clean dirt, debris, plaster, and other foreign materials from outlet boxes and fire alarm system equipment and components.

D. Clean fire alarm system equipment and components according to manufacturer's instructions and NECA 305.

E. Clean surfaces and interiors of boxes and device cover plates in accordance with manufacturer's instructions to remove dirt, fingerprints, debris, plaster, and other foreign materials.

F. Repair scratched or marred exposed surfaces to match original factory finish.

3.08 INSPECTION AND TESTING FOR COMPLETION

A. Notify Owner 7 days prior to beginning completion inspections and tests.

B. Notify AHJ and comply with their requirements for scheduling inspections and tests and for observation by their personnel.

C. Provide services of installer's supervisor or person with equivalent qualifications to supervise inspection and testing, correction, and adjustments.

D. Prepare for testing by ensuring that work is complete and correct; perform preliminary tests as required.

E. Provide tools, software, and supplies required to accomplish inspection, testing, and document results.

F. Perform inspection and testing in accordance with NFPA 72 and requirements of AHJ; document each inspection and test.

G. Correct defective work, adjust for operation, and retest until entire system complies with Contract Documents.

H. Diagnostic Period: After successful completion of inspections and tests, operate system in normal mode for at least 14 days without system or equipment malfunctions.
   1. Record system operations and malfunctions.
   2. If malfunction occurs, start diagnostic period over after correction of malfunction.
   3. Owner will provide attendant operator personnel during diagnostic period; schedule training to allow Owner personnel to perform normal duties.
   4. At end of successful diagnostic period, fill out and submit NFPA 72 "Inspection and Testing Form."

3.09 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

A. Closeout Demonstration: Demonstrate operation of all functions to Owner.
   1. Be prepared to conduct any of required tests.
   2. Have minimum one copy of operation and maintenance data, preliminary copy of project record drawings, input/output matrix, and operator instruction chart(s) available during demonstration.
   3. Have authorized technical representative of FACU manufacturer present during demonstration.

4. Demonstration may be combined with inspection and testing required by AHJ; notify AHJ with enough time to schedule demonstration.
5. Repeat demonstration until successful.

B. Substantial Completion of project cannot be achieved until inspection and testing is successful and the following:
1. Specified diagnostic period without malfunction has been completed.
2. Approved operating and maintenance data has been delivered.
3. All aspects of operation have been demonstrated to Owner.
4. Final acceptance of fire alarm system has been given by AHJ.

3.10 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed fire alarm system from subsequent construction operations.

END OF SECTION